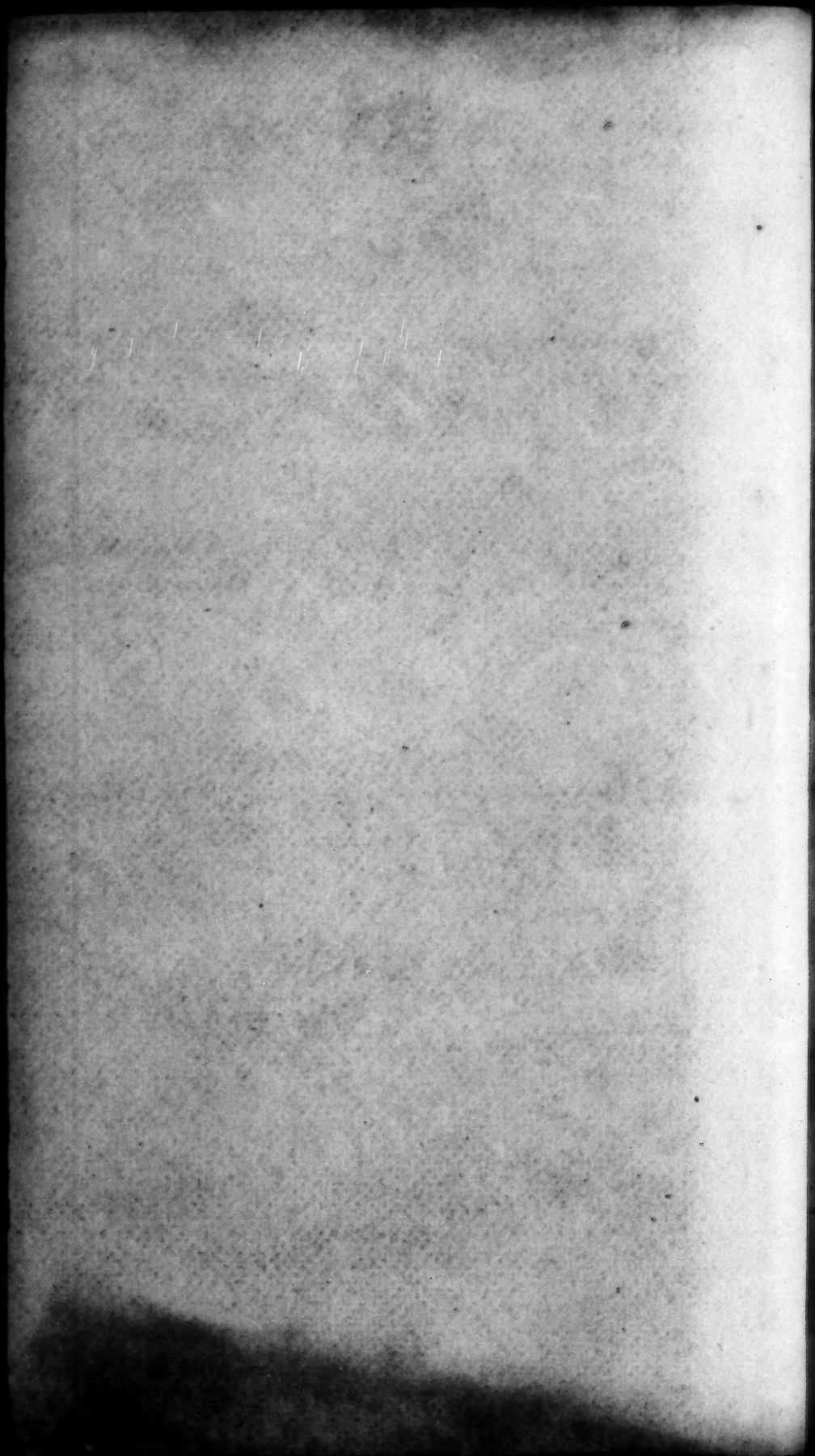


13. F.



13. F.





012551 9 35

CASSANDRA, A ROMANCE.

IN FIVE PARTS.

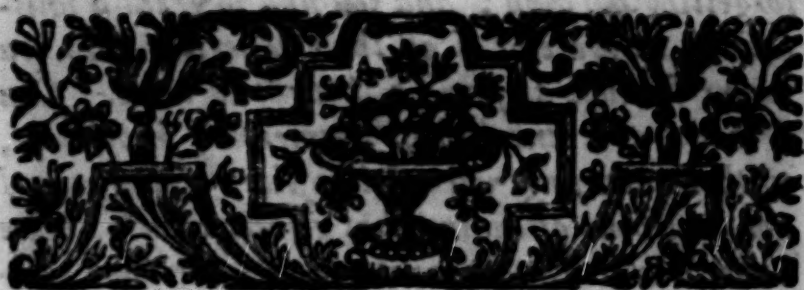
Written Originally in FRENCH,
AND
Faithfully Translated into ENGLISH,
BY
Sir CHARLES COTTERELL,
Master of the CEREMONIES to King
CHARLES I. and King CHARLES II.

VOL. V.

The FOURTH EDITION, very much Corrected.

LONDON,

Printed for J. J. and P. KNAPTON, D. MIDWINTER, A. BETTESWORTH and C. HITCH, J. PEMBERTON, R. WARE, C. RIVINGTON, F. CLAY, J. BATLEY and J. WOOD, A. WARD, T. LONGMAN, and R. HETT. M.DCC.XXXVII.



THE
AUTHOR
TO
CALISTA.

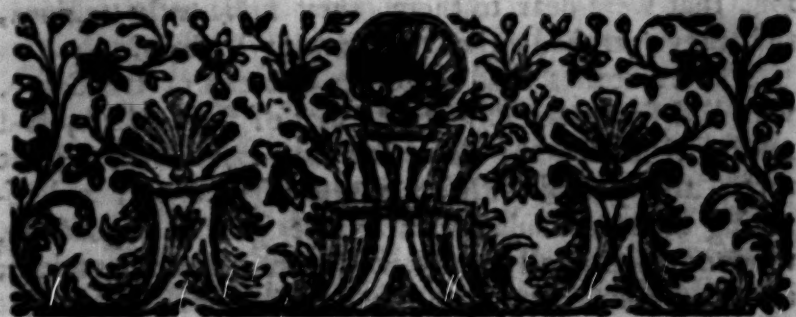
At last, Calista, at last I am got to the end of that long Career, in which I have run by your command. The Course perhaps has not been contemptible; nor have I been so little aided by the Inspirations you have afforded me, as to look back upon it with shame, or with discontent. But Calista, where are the Crowns? where is the Prize that should have waited for me at the end of the Race? and where is that Repose I thought I had laboured for in obeying you, and which I thought I should have found, as well as my now fortunate Heroes? They all are in the Haven, Calista, and I remain alone in those fierce Storms, from which, for your sake, I delivered them. The compassion you had of their Distresses, made me seek for their contentment, by

iv The AUTHOR to *CALISTA*.

forgetting my own ; and you find so great a satisfaction in the end of all their miseries, that you never so much as spend a thought on mine. Can I have this cruel, this tormenting knowledge, without accusing you of injustice ? And may I not, without offending that respect which I have never violated, take a liberty to utter some complaints against you ? Certainly less reasonable ones have been pardoned, and I have taken pains enough for your diversion, and perhaps too for your glory, to hope for some kind of acknowledgment from you. The fair Name of Calista (if I may say so with modesty) has not appeared with any disgrace at the beginning of this Work ; and Cassandra has been so happy in her Afflictions, as to be able to tell you without vanity, she has added something to your Reputation. Tho' it may be I have unjustly satisfied that conceit, it draws me not from a belief, much better grounded. I know that all I can possibly do, comes short of what I owe you ; and tho' I demanded a recompence, I am not ignorant that I receive a perfect one, in the glory of obtaining your Commands.

Well then, Calista, I have nothing to desire of you, and shall be fully satisfied, if I have but tolerably succeeded in the design of pleasing you. Read this Conclusion you have so much desired of Oroondates's Adventures ; but as you read it, think upon him that gives it you, and remember with some Compassion, that while your faithful & put an end to the misfortunes of others, be still continued in this own.

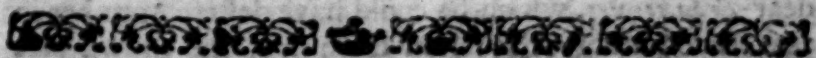
C A S-



CASSANDRA.

THE

Fifth and Last PART.



BOOK I.

THE death of many thousand Men, whom our Princes lost in that bloody Battle, could not damp the general Rejoicings for so important a Victory; and the Conquerors retiring from among the slain, to return into their Camp, made all the Field of *Babylon* resound with shrill cries that echo'd to the Heavens. The Princes, tho' more moderate in their good fortune, could not oppose the motions of so reasonable a Joy, nor themselves dissemble the satisfaction they received from that happy Success: Yet had they hoped for it before with a wonderful confidence; and by the little order they had taken about their Baggage, in case of a contrary event, and about the

the preservation of those Things, and even of those Persons that were dear to them, they sufficiently testified, that they marched either to Death or Victory.

The Princesses, and the other Women of the Camp, who had spent that day at the foot of their Altars, had no sooner learn'd the issue, but they came forth to meet them, transported with an excess of gladness; and covering their particular fears in the general satisfaction, welcomed them, all bloody, with chearful Acclamations, and would have run on to greater Liberties, if the sight of their Blood had not withheld them, by an apprehension of their wounds. Tho' *Berenice* had not doubted perhaps, where she should bestow her chiefest wishes, she doubted where she should bestow her first publick expressions; and tho' she presently fell upon *Oroondates's* neck, it was not without fixing her eyes upon *Arfaces*: yet after she had paid what she thought due to modesty, she also contented her affection: And being no longer in terms, no nor so much as in a resolution to hide it, when it was approved by all those Persons, to whom she was to be accountable, she gave all the marks of it to her dear *Artaxerxes*, which he could have desired from her in that Encounter. Alas! how often had she grown pale that day, at the remembrance of those dangers, into which that Prince was gone to precipitate himself? And how often had she frighted her self with mortal apprehensions, that the Arms of the *Macedonians* might be more cruel than those of the *Scythians*? and that he might perchance meet that death amongst their Swords, which he had so many times escap'd in the Wars of her Country? But seeing him come off safe from so great a danger, and with him that dear Brother, for whom her fears had been redoubled, she stood in need of all her moderation to contain her self. *Arfaces* receiv'd those last marks of her Affection with that powerful Interest, whereby he had engag'd himself so many years; and *Oroondates* found his satisfaction for that Victory considerably augmented by the tender kindnesses of that dear Sister, and by the ravishing contentments of that worthy Brother. *Apamia* and *Arfinoe* were neither less concern'd, nor less officious about their noble Husbands, and their

Bro-

Book I. CASSANDRA. 7

Brothers; and *Deidamia* seem'd to have stopt her Tears a while, and to have suspended the remembrance of the dead, to partake in the joy of those Princesses, to whom she was already link'd with a very real friendship.

The first care our Princes took, before they went into their Tents, was that of rendering Thanks to the Gods by Sacrifices, which were instantly offer'd; the next, that of giving over to seek out those among the dead, who were yet in a condition to receive their assistance; and the last, that of causing their own wounds to be search'd and dress'd. The Princesses were present at this work in a terrible Fear; and the Chirurgeons, after the Princes were laid in Bed, perform'd their office very carefully. *Oroondates* and *Artaxerxes*, who with prodigious Exploits had sought Death and Wounds among so many thousand Swords, by a kind of miracle had hardly any hurt at all; and the Princesses had scarce power enough over them, to make them keep their beds the next day; *Lyfmachus* was almost in the same condition; *Ptolomeus's* left Arm was run thro' with a Javelin, and *Eumenes's* Thigh with a Sword: *Thalestris* had three or four Wounds, but all slight ones; and the Surgeons, who knew her impatience, gave her hope of being cured within a few days. *Demetrius* had received two deep cuts in the right Shoulder; *Antigonus* and *Polyperchon* were wounded in the Head; *Craterus* and Prince *Oxyartes* not at all; *Laomedon* and *Menander* were brought from among the slain with very little hope of Life; the condition of *Artabafus's* two Sons was little better; and there were very few of all the most considerable Officers, that stood not in need of the Surgeons help. But among those who were most carefully looked to, *Seleucus*, for all he was an enemy, had the advantage of all the rest; and Prince *Artaxerxes*, who had caused him to be laid in his own Chamber, and who to leave it to him, meant to retire himself into that of *Oroondates*, would not suffer his Arms to be taken off, till he had been present at the dressing of his Wounds. *Seleucus* was hurt in the head, in the body, and in the left arm, but they judg'd him not to be in danger of death; at which news, *Arfaces* shew'd by all his Actions,

how great an interest he took in the safety of that gallant Man. After he had given him all manner of assurance of it, and *Oroondates* by his example had with excessive Civilities testified his esteem of him, they left the Chamber, that he might take his rest, and obey'd the desires of the Princes, who constrain'd them to think of their own healths.

While they were giving this succour to *Seleucus*, *Lyfimachus* and *Ptolomeus* did the same to *Leonatus* and *Nearchus*, who were found all wounded among the Prisoners; and without doubt had lost their lives, as well as their blood, if they had not been very carefully assisted. *Lyfimachus* forgot nothing that was due to their Quality, and to his antient Acquaintance with them; and laying aside all manner of enmity, he used them rather like his old Friends, than his Prisoners. *Craterus*, *Oxyartes*, and the rest that were not hurt, spent part of the night in that Employment; and those that were wounded, in that rest which was necessary for them.

The next morning, without expecting to be sued to by their Enemies, as in all probability they might have done, they freely sent them leave to fetch off, or burn the dead of their Party; and at the same time *Craterus*, with some of those who were able to accompany him, went into the field of Battle to pay the last Duty to their Friends. There it was, that Brothers with Tears sought the bodies of their Brothers, and Fathers found their mangled Sons: Those Objects were so lamentable, that they were able to touch the hardest hearts with Compassion; and all that day was spent on both sides in mournful Employments. The number of the dead, which had already began to be computed by the remainder of the living, was then confirmed with sorrow, and was so great, that the Plain lay covered with heaps of bodies, for the space of threescore furlongs: Of our Princes side, there were found above twenty thousand, among whom were *Philip* the Leader of the *Hyrcanians*; *Orestes* the Brother of *Philotas*, Prince of the *Cilicians*; *Cleomenes*, *Ptolomeus's* Lieutenant; *Euristheus*, Lieutenant to *Eumenes*; *Lamachus*, *Antisthenes*, *Leosthenes*, and *Cleobulus*; the two valiant *Amazons*, *Clitemnestra*, and

Book I. CASSANDRA. 9

and *Amalthea*, with many more, whom their Quality and Virtue made considerable in the Army.

But on *Perdiccas's* side, fourscore thousand men were slain upon the place, and amongst them the valiant *Pytho* and his Son *Agenor*; *Sinus* the Commander of the *Susians*, *Scytheus*, *Statanor*, and *Arthius*, Princes of the *Zogdians*, *Drabes*, *Argeans*, and *Pelasgians*; *Eucrates* and *Evagoras*, the Sons of *Axiarchus*, and a great number of others, who were with much grief brought off by their Friends from the Field of battle. Only the most considerable Officers, or those that had particular Friends, were carried to the Camp, and to *Babylon* to receive funeral Honours; and all the rest were with a mutual consent pil'd up in several heaps, and burnt with the usual Orders and Ceremonies. While *Craterus*, Prince *Oxyartes*, and old *Artabafus*, were busied in this office, the wounded Princes took their rest in bed, as they had been enjoined: And because the Prince of *Persia* could not that day pay his Civilities to *Seleucus* in person, he sent often into his Chamber to know how he did. *Oroondates* did the same, and afterward he sent to visit *Leonatus* and *Nearchus*, tho' *Lysimachus* and *Ptolemaeus*, for all they themselves were wounded, omitted not to take an extraordinary care of them. *Berenice* that day kept her Brother and her Servant company, who lay both in the same Chamber; and she had thereby the convenience to follow her Inclinations without wounding her modesty, and render what she owed to her loved *Oroondates*, without being separated from her dear *Arfaces*: Yet before she went to them, she had staid a great while with Queen *Thalestris*, to whom she was tied with a very particular affection; and who that day had a throng in her Chamber of all those Persons that were so well as to visit her.

The gallant Actions she had done in the battle were loudly extoll'd by all the World, but she could not think of the death of *Amalthea* and *Clitemnestra* without a great deal of trouble; she had seen those valiant Women slain at her feet for her defence, and remember'd she had been killed her self, but for the succour of a Warrior, who by effects of Valour that were quite extraordinary, had

sav'd her from *Stratanor's* sword, and from a thousand others, which then were turn'd against her. Notwithstanding all the care she had taken to inform her self, she still was ignorant to whom she was engaged for that good service; and tho' such famous Actions might have given their Author occasion enough to publish them, there was no body in the Army that boasted to have done them.

When she mused long upon that adventure, she in that relief found something very sutable to what she in former times had receiv'd from her lovely *Orontes*, when she was Prisoner to *Neobarzanes*; she fancied that Warrior to have something in his action, and in his manner of fighting, like her dear *Orontes*: and if she had not believed him then to be a great way off, she had thought it might have been *Orontes* himself, to whom she was indebted for her Life. That thought, which yet she stuck upon but very little, brought all those others strait into her mind, wherewith she was continually perplex'd; and having first represented her *Orontes* constant and lovely, and then her *Orontes* ingrateful and injurious, it at last set before her eyes her *Orontes* turn'd penitent, and her *Orontes* more passionate than ever: She for some time did all she possibly could to approve the banishment she had condemned him to, but she was not able to keep so firmly to her first Resolutions, and repented her self that she had not yielded to his Repentance. *Orontes* ever loved me (*said she*) and it was nothing but his love that made his Jealousy commit all the Crimes I can accuse him of; if he had ceased to love me, that journey I made to *Alexander*, which gave occasion to his cruel Suspicions, would have been an indifferent thing to him; and to say truth, he believed nothing but what our shameful Customs made very credible, and what whole Armies and whole Provinces believed as well as he. This consideration did sometimes appease her: but presently the remembrance of those wrongs and killing injuries, she had receiv'd from a Man, whom, contrary to her Kingdom's Laws, she had so dearly lov'd, waken'd her resentments afresh, and made her repent that she had given way to a thought of Repentance.

Bere-

Berenice, from whom she kept nothing concealed, was made acquainted with her Thoughts; nor would she hide them from the fair *Deidamia*, who charm'd, as well as others, with the lovely qualities of that gallant Queen, spent a good part of that day by her bedside. At last she went away, being perswaded by *Thalestris* her self, who counsell'd her to visit those great wounded Princes, whose assistance was not unnecessary for the re-establishment of her Affairs. *Deidamia* willingly followed her advice, and after having paid that visit to the Princes of *Persia* and *Scythia*, she went thence to the Tents of *Antigonus* and *Demetrius*: The Father receiv'd her with much civility and respect; but the Son, who had not expected so great a happiness, could not see her come into his Chamber, without having his Heart disturb'd with extraordinary motions. All the remembrance of *Hermione* was dissipated in his Soul by the Charms of *Deidamia*; and as he had very lightly and very suddenly loved that former Mistress, the Beauty and Merit of *Deidamia*, to which all that was most lovely in *Hermione* bore no proportion, had engag'd him again with the same suddenness: and tho' out of the goodness of his Nature, he still was very much troubled for that Woman's misfortune, he had preserved but little remembrance of her Beauty, or of any thing else that could make his Love the companion of his Sorrow. Tho' all that have spoken of his Life, accuse him of too great facility in receiving the impressions of Love; yet in that he receiv'd for *Deidamia*, he could neither be censured of weakness nor of inconstancy; and that Princess had so many advantages over *Hermione*, tho' she had been alive, that it could not be thought strange, *Hermione* should yield to her, being dead. *Demetrius* disputed no longer then whether he should love *Deidamia*, but whether he should die without declaring his Passion to her, or undertake a Combate against the memory of *Agis* in her heart.

That depth of grief, in which she commonly was buried, did much abate his Confidence; and those mournful Employments, in which she spent whole days, forbade him any other discourse, than that of Tombs and such like Subjects. Thus did that young Prince suffer with-

without daring to discover his real sufferings; and as often as he was in Company with *Deidamia*, he left the care to his eyes and sighs, of declaring what he felt, in a season when he believ'd his mouth could not express it without a violation of respect. He was in this condition, when he saw her come into his Chamber; and if, as she was coming to his bed-side, she had carefully taken notice of the changes of his Countenance, that sight might have spared *Demetrius* part of the care he owed to the Declaration of his Love. His confusion might also have been perceived in his discourse; and he thank'd the Princess for the honour she did him, in terms so little coherent, and so little proportionable to the usual fluency of his Expression, that if she had been in a condition to make a judgment thereupon, she might certainly have in part observ'd how much he was prepossessed. What can I have done, Madam (*said he*) or what shall I ever be able to do while I live, that may merit so great a Favour, as this you do me? I should not be worthy of it, tho' I had spent my whole Life in your Service; and the share I may have in this our Victory, is much less glorious to me than these Wounds, to which I owe the honour of this visit. All the World (*replied Deidamia*) owes to your Virtue, and to your Quality what I now pay; and I above all others am particularly oblig'd to your Civilities, and to the protection which you and those of your Party, by your example and for your sake, have given to an afflicted Princess, driven out of her Country.

After these first Passages, she ask'd him concerning his Health; and he, who in all her words found more occasion to discover his Love, than Confidence to venture upon it, waver'd in an irresoluteness, which was visible in his face; and after having staid a while without answering, Ah Madam! (*said he at last with a sigh, and with looks that were sufficient to have reveal'd his thoughts unto the Princess, if hers had not been wholly taken up with the memory of Agis*) how little certainty there is of my health, and how much I ought to fear the wound of my Soul, if I recover these of my Body! He brought forth these words with so passionate an Action,

on, that *Deidamia* was touch'd with them; and attributing his Discourse to the remembrance of *Hermione*, Tho' our Souls (*replied she*) are equally wounded, our abilities are unequal to resist our Sorrows; and when you give that to the memory of *Hermione* which I owe to that of *Agis*, you ought to remember that you are a Man, and that your Affection is not grounded as mine, either upon great Services, or great Obligations.

Demetrius, who was afraid to discover himself, was not sorry that *Deidamia* had ill interpreted his words, and yet he could not forbear to answer: The dead no longer make me sigh for any thing but grief, and I think that is as much as we both are oblig'd to pay them; but if my heart be touch'd with another passion, the object of it is not among those things that have now no being. I would it pleas'd the Gods, Madam (*continued he with a little more boldness*) that my grief were my most violent passion, and that I were not constrain'd by another Power to cross those thoughts which I have reverenc'd, and perhaps to displease that living Person, who banishes the remembrance of the dead out of my Soul, and who hath imperiously seiz'd upon this remnant of life, my grief hath left me. *Demetrius* made a stop at these words, being confounded that he had said so much, and trembling for fear of the effect his discourse might have produc'd: and without doubt he had said enough, to make that Princess comprehend the truth, if all her thoughts had not been very far from matters of that nature; and if her sorrow, giving her other employments, had not partly darkn'd the light of her understanding. She div'd not into the meaning of his words, as she would have done in another season; and to let him see she bore a part in his discontents, As long as I believ'd (*said she*) that all your misfortunes were known to me, I endeavour'd to comfort you by the rencounter of a Person, touch'd with an Affliction like that of yours; but if you have other Sufferings, that are not come to my knowledge, mine cannot chuse but be augmented, by the share which your Virtue and Goodness make me take in your Unhappiness. And if you are so generous, and so charitable (*replied Demetrius, a little more confident than before*)

fore) shew me some signs of that Compassion, which makes you have a sense of my Misfortunes. He cast down his Eyes at these words with some Confusion; and the Princess, in whom they began to cause a suspicion of the Truth, was something abash'd, as well as he: She could not imagine (so ignorant she was of her own Power) that *Demetrius* from an extremity of Grief, should so soon have fallen into another Passion; and the little probability she found in it, kept her uncertain what she should believe: And perhaps she had been still in doubt, if *Demetrius* had not recover'd Courage during her silence, and had not made the utmost attempts upon his fears, to overcome the utmost difficulties. He fix'd his eyes again upon her face; and preparing her by his looks, for part of what he had to say: *Agis* is dead (said he with a sigh) but *Demetrius* is dying also; and that which *Agis* found in her despair, and in the arms of the *Macedonians*, I find to the full in the charms of *Deidamia*; therein it is, my destiny is more glorious than that of my Rival, and my fortune likewise shall be above his, and above all other mens, if by the gift of my life I can obtain but a part of that place in your remembrance, which he till now hath worthily possessed; I would not strive to conquer those inclinations, which some resemblance of Fortune made me to approve, if I were able to resist this Power, which hath drawn me away from mine, to give me others more legitimate; nor would I use my endeavours to banish a Prince out of your memory, who merited your affection by the greatness of his services, if he were in a condition to reap the fruits of it. But *Agis* is now no longer in the World, Madam; and one may truly say, that you love nothing, since you only love that, which no longer hath a being: you are as free in your Affections, as you were in the earliest years of your Life; and if their Object cease to be, they neither ought by any reason, nor can by any means continue after it. I have found that truth my self in a Fortune like that of yours, and am more to be believ'd than another in this Discourse, by the Testimony I can give of it in my own example. *Demetrius* stop'd at these words, seeing the Tears run down
of

of a sudden from *Deidamia's* fair eyes : and knowing by her looks that this discourse had sensibly afflicted her, Ah ! my dear *Agis* (*said she, sighing with a most tender and passionate Action*) Ah ! my dear *Agis*, if you were necessitated to receive this offence, should it not rather have been from any other body than Prince *Demetrius* ? Her Tears interrupted her Speech for some few moments, and in the mean time the reflection she made upon this Adventure, waken'd her grief again, without giving her any resentment against *Demetrius*. That young Prince was so worthy of Affection, and had by all his Actions dispos'd her already to so much acknowledgment, and to so much good-will toward him, that if she could then have been capable of a second impression of Love, she would have receiv'd it sooner in favour of him, than of any other person : So that tho' she was firm on the resolution of keeping her self wholly to the Ashes of her *Agis*, yet did she suffer *Demetrius's* Declaration, without breaking forth into Anger against him, or without going beyond the bounds of that sweet Moderation she had formerly expressed ; and turning her Eyes upon him with an air that seem'd more sorrowful than angry, Let us still weep together (*said she*) let us weep, *Demetrius*, as we have done hitherto ; or if you think you have shed Tears enough for your *Hermione*, suffer my Grief and my Affection to have other Limits than yours : I owe so much to my dearest *Agis*, that your example would not be sufficient to justify the change you propose to me ; and tho' I disapprove not yours, I am not in a condition to imitate it : your Person is as considerable to me, and as dear as you can in reason desire ; I neither am ingrateful to your good Offices, nor blind to your good Qualities ; and the displeasure you now have done me, hath not blotted out of my Heart the value I have, and ever will have of you. But for God's sake, suffer *Agis* to continue still master of it, and counsel me not to do an unfitting thing, if you judge me worthy of your Esteem : This is a Request I most earnestly make to you, and you can give me no better proof of your Affection, than by ceasing to combat that which ought to last as long as my Life. As she ended

ended these words, she rose up from her chair, and took leave of *Demetrius*, without staying for his reply; but it was with a countenance, in which Sorrow reign'd alone, and in which Anger left no mark that could give him cause to fear his Love had made her his Enemy.

Demetrius remain'd, he knew not himself in what condition, and doubted a long time, what judgment he should make of his Fortune: at first he had a very ill opinion of it, and believ'd he found himself utterly rejected by *Deidamia's* declaration; but afterwards he thought he had no reason to expect a more favourable event by the first discovery of his passion; and that tho' the Princess should indeed have inclinations to him that went beyond esteem and good-will, she owed some resistance both to the memory of *Agis*, and even to modesty it self. In things we desire, we naturally flatter our selves; and *Demetrius* finding occasion to do so in *Deidamia's* modest carriage, hoped that by long services he might shake her resolution; and with what fears soever he was assaulted, he could not repent his having broke thro' those first difficulties.

While he was musing thus upon his Fortune, *Oroondates* was complaining of his, that had suffer'd *Perdiccas* to escape from his revenge, and had left him still in a condition, as much conquer'd as he was, to cross him more than ever in his Affection; he could not call to mind that *Statira* was in his power, without yielding much to his grief, nor without fearing that his Rival would revenge the shame of his defeat, by those ways which lay open to him. *Lyfimachus's* thoughts were like his, and those Princes passed the rest of that day in disquiets, which opposed their Victory. The next morning *Oroondates* and the Prince of *Persia*, believing their Wounds too inconsiderable to make them keep their Beds, called for their Clothes, and as soon as they were ready, went together into *Seleucus's* Chamber; having first sent to know, whether their visit would not be a trouble to him. *Seleucus* received the honour they did him with a great deal of civility; and considering *Arfaxes* both by the greatness of his actions, and his high birth, and looking upon *Oroondates* as him (of all Men living)

living) whose Virtue had shew'd it self by the gallantest marks, and as him whose Forces he had made trial of himself with very little success, he forgot his Wounds, to render them what he believed their due. They no sooner were set down by his bed-side, but *Arfaces* preventing the thanks he was going to return; I could not have taken any rest (*said he*) if some slight Wounds had been able to hinder me from coming my self to see how you do; nor is my health dear enough to me, to keep me longer from a Prince to whom I owe all manner of respect for his Virtue, and to whom I am particularly indebted for my Life. If I was so happy as to give you any assistance (*replied Seleucus*) I was too fully recompensed by the glory of having serv'd you; and you have since so generously requited it, that the remembrance of that service which gave me the honour of your friendship, ought to yield to that of the obligation I have to you. We are all oblig'd to the Prince my Brother (*added the Prince of Scythia*) and if he had let the valiant *Seleucus* perish, he had let us lose the better part of those advantages the Gods have given us. I deserv'd death (*answer'd Seleucus*) since I dar'd to meet it from your hand; and if I had receiv'd it when I was so bold as to oppose your valour, it would have been so glorious a one, that I should have had no reason to lament my destiny. You defend your Life too well (*replied the Prince*) to let any single Man have the glory to take it; and I owe all the advantage I had over you, to the help of my Men, and the routing of yours.

Seleucus answer'd this modesty of *Oroondates* with a perfect submission; and when, from those first civilities, they fell into another discourse, *Arfaces* thrust on by *Oroondates's* interests, and by his love to the remainders of his Blood, after having embrac'd *Seleucus* to win a grant of what he desired, Generous *Seleucus* (*said he*) if your friendship to *Perdiccas* can permit you, will you not tell us the truth of the present condition of my Sisters, and will you not freely tell us what estate they are in, and what usage they receive? After the confession *Perdiccas* himself hath made to you (*replied Seleucus*) I may give you that satisfaction without betraying him; and
withal

withal may let you see by the little confidence he had in me, the little share I have in the causes of complaint you have against him.

I know not whether *Perdiccas* thought I would disapprove his proceeding, and that the knowledge thereof would hinder me from serving him, or whether indeed he was ashamed to own it to me; but however it were, I may truly protest to you, that before the day of our interview, he had not told me a syllable of it, and that I was ignorant of the true destiny of *Cassandra*, as well as all other Men. In effect I believed, according to the rumour *Roxana* had spread abroad, that Queen *Stattira* and the Princess her Sister, had been kill'd in the night, upon their way to *Babylon*, by some of *Meleager's* Faction: and tho' in all these passages I found causes of doubt enough for one that had been curious, I ever was one of those that were least inquisitive, and blindly tied my self to serve *Perdiccas*, as I thought my self oblig'd by a very near and a very ancient friendship. But that day of our parley, after we parted very ill satisfied with one another, the remembrance of your discourse with *Perdiccas* touching the Liberty of the Princesses, and of the Confession he had made, caused me after some complaint of the little confidence he had in me, to ask him the truth of all; and then, after having often embrac'd me, to drive away the resentment I might have of his distrust, he ask'd me pardon for having kept that hid from me which he believed he could not so soon reveal to any body in the world, especially to me, of whose Virtue, as he was pleased to say, he stood more in awe than of any body else. He told me at large all that pass'd touching the Princesses since the death of *Alexander*. Afterward he confessed to me, that he had been in love with the Queen even in the King's life-time; and that he had all that while conceal'd an affection which he was then no longer able to dissemble.

Oroondates having told *Seleucus* all they had heard by *Cleone* concerning the Queen's adventures, oblig'd him to let them know what they yet were ignorant of, and so that intent he continued thus: After that *Perdiccas* was fallen upon the ground by the Wounds he had receiv'd

ceiv'd from *Arfaces*, and that *Arfaces* had lost the Queen his Sister, by the encounter of *Alcetas*, who while *Arfaces* was fighting with his Men, caus'd her to be put by force into his Chariot; *Alcetas* leaving his Party for fear he should lose what he had in possession, and should disappoint his Brother's intentions, made the Charioteer drive away very swiftly; and keeping the way he had resolv'd to go, came to a house hard by the Town, where his Brother and he propos'd to stay till night, that they might enter into *Babylon* with less danger of having those persons known, whom they brought along with them. But *Alcetas* being come to that house, found not *Perdiccas* there, as he expected (tho' by his meeting the Queen he was already fallen into suspicions, which he could not clear himself in, by any discourse with her, who avoid'd all manner of conversation with him) and within a little after, he saw one of his Men come in, who had been present at the combat, and who brought him word in what condition he had left him. *Alcetas* was almost besides himself at the news, but it will suffice me to tell you, that not knowing how to leave the Princesses, he sent some of his servants to the place where his Brother had fought, either to succour him or to fetch him away; and not long after he saw him brought in upon a Hand-barrow, in a condition which made him doubt of his Life. *Perdiccas* had recover'd his senses by the way; and the Surgeons, whom *Alcetas* had sent for in all haste having search'd his Wounds, assur'd him, that if no ill accident happen'd, they were not dangerous. If *Alcetas* was comforted with that news, *Perdiccas* was so no less than he, when he saw the Queen again, whom he had lost but a while before; and his Joy was so great, that it made him forget all the pain of his Wounds: yet could he not persuade her to afford him a word; but as soon as night was come, he would needs leave that house; and causing himself to be carried away upon his Hand-barrow, he left the care of the Princesses to his Brother. *Perdiccas* was brought to his own Lodging, and the Princesses to that of *Alcetas*, which was made ready for them, and which, by reason it was partly environ'd with Water, and in a remote-
less-

less-inhabited part of the Town, had been judged more proper for their abode. *Perdiccas* was visited by every body, and even by *Roxana* her self, as soon as it was heard he was wounded; but how great confidence soever he had in us that were his Friends, he told not the truth to any body; and those Horsemen of his that had escap'd *Arfaces's* Sword, were so faithful to him that they never spoke a word to discover the business. He said he had met a company of Men whom he knew not, and whom he suspected to be of deceased *Meleager's* party, and that it was by them his Men and he had been assaulted; and this being likely enough, no body enquired any further about it. In the mean time, the Princesses were under the custody of *Alcetas* in a private Lodging, where they were seen by none but those that were appointed to wait upon them, and where they were so carefully look'd to by them and by *Alcetas*, that it was impossible they should escape: when he went abroad himself, he left that charge to such as were of known fidelity. And all this was so secretly carried (besides that the greatness of the City, and the confusion of Affairs assisted) that we never suspected any thing in the world.

As soon as *Perdiccas* was cur'd of his Wounds, he began again to give the Queen proofs of his Love, and strove to conquer the difficulties he met with, by all the most passionate marks of it she could receive. *Alcetas* used the same industry to *Parisatis*, but both to no purpose; and as *Perdiccas* hath since confessed to me, all their importunity served for nothing else but to increase the Princesses aversion. Neither *Perdiccas* nor his Brother have ever exceeded the limits of respect towards them, but they have still made them be serv'd by Women they put to them, who stir not out of their Lodgings, and by Eunuchs of theirs, whose fidelity they have tried on other occasions, with so much care and diligence, that, excepting liberty, they have wanted nothing they could desire. Notwithstanding what you published in your Declarations, *Roxana* never shew'd any suspicion of the truth; and her belief that she had seen them kill'd before her own eyes (as I since have guessed) kept her

her mind at quiet, against all the doubts which some would have put into her of their being alive. They have lived in this manner, both before and ever since the first Battle we fought; but as I have already told you, I never knew it till the day after our interview, when I heard it from *Perdiccas's* own mouth. My amazement was very great at such strange news, and as I was glad to hear those great Princesses were living, so was I not less surpriz'd at *Perdiccas's* love, at his secret managing of the business, and at *Roxana's* cruelty, which caused in me a deadly aversion against her. The Gods are my Witnesses, I did all I possibly could to bring *Perdiccas* to more reasonable inclinations, and to make him avoid so many misfortunes, by a just and virtuous action; but he was so troubled at the request I made him to that effect, and represented to me in such passionate terms, that without certain death to himself he could neither think of delivering the Queen, nor of losing his pretensions, that I thought in civility I could not press him further: yet did he resolve the business should continue secret till after the Battle; and he desired me so long to defer the purpose I had to wait upon the Princesses. This is the condition in which we left them, nor do I believe that *Perdiccas*, being so passionately in love, will restore them till the last extremity: but neither ought you to fear he will abandon them to *Roxana's* fury; for I dare say, he will rather give his Life than suffer theirs to be in any hazard; and his Authority is so great with all his Party, that he will ever be powerful enough to defend them openly against *Roxana*. The design he has had to keep his Forces united with hers, to oppose yours the more powerfully, has obliged him hitherto to conceal the truth; but when he shall be constrained to publish it, he will still be able to protect them against her malice.

The two Princes receiv'd a great deal of consolation by this discourse of *Seleucus*, and gave him thanks for his freedom, with words full of acknowledgment and affection; they afterwards told him, that he was at liberty, and that it was only to do him service, they detain'd him amongst them, and that they were well enough

enough assured of the friendship of their Companions, to promise that as soon as his health would suffer him, and that he would stay no longer with them, they would cause him to be convoy'd safe to *Babylon*. *Seleucus* was not without reply at that noble Offer; *I will not abuse your generosity* (said he) *nor will I accept the liberty you offer me, but upon such conditions as shall not be disadvantageous to you. I will try Perdiccas's friendship by a proof of very great importance: and since Leonatus and Nearchus, who are two of the most considerable Men of his party, are your Prisoners, as well as I; for our ransom, and for that of many thousands of our Men that are in your power, I mean to demand of him the liberty of the Princesses: If he have any virtue and any friendship toward us, he will overcome his Passion to obey his Duty; but if his interest have more power over him than his consideration of us, we shall be dispensed withal for that we owe to him, and shall no longer be engaged by a friendship which he unworthily shall have neglected.* *Oroondates* could not forbear to embrace *Seleucus* at these words: *Ah! generous Seleucus* (said he) *how worthy of you are these thoughts, and how infinitely are we oblig'd to you for intentions that are so advantageous to us! it shall not be for the price of your liberty, that we will demand the Princesses, since you are free already, and master here amongst us; but if Perdiccas at your request will give them in exchange for your Companions, how many misfortunes will he avoid, and how highly shall we be indebted to you!*

These discourses were followed by many others; after which the Princes, fearing to disturb *Seleucus* by too long a conversation, took leave of him, and retired into their Chamber. The rest of that day was employ'd by them that had the care of it, in making an end of those last duties they had begun to pay their dead, and in cleansing the Camp of such a number of bodies which in a few days might have brought an infection into the Army; and the next morning the Forces were all drawn up to disencamp, and to take up those Posts which the Enemy's Army had quitted before the Walls of *Babylon*.

All

All the wounded Men were left in the old Camp, and *Artaxerxes* and *Oroondates*, tho' they had left their Beds, not being in a condition to get on Horseback for two or three days, staid also with their Companions, and with their Ladies, keeping ten thousand Men with them for their Guard; and *Craterus*, *Oxyartes*, and old *Artabafus*, advanc'd with all the rest to block up the Town. The Squadrons march'd in gallant order under those three brave Commanders, and the way not being long, they quickly saw the lofty Walls of proud *Semiramis*; and having saluted them with a threatening cry, they divided themselves into three Bodies, to take three several Posts, according as it had been before determined. Some of the Enemy's Cavalry came out to meet *Craterus*, and to oppose his coming nearer; yet scarce did they sustain the first shock he gave them, but falling into a rout, forsook the place, and left him at liberty to quarter himself at his ease, where he had resolved to encamp. It was upon the Bank of the River above the Town toward the East, and just over-against certain Works that were defended by twelve hundred *Median* Archers. *Artabafus* placed himself below upon the Bank of the River also, toward the West; and Prince *Oxyartes*, between them, toward the North, and near to some defences guarded by the *Drabes* and *Argeans*. These Quarters were about fourscore Furlongs from one another; and tho' the distance was so great, they had not been able to block up above half the Town, by reason of the River that runs thro' it; but they presently began to make Bridges of Boats, to have the passage of it free, and an easy communication both above and below the City, with an intention to send over some of their Forces to besiege it on all sides, and to hinder the passage of victuals and relief, that might come in either by land or by water.

The great City of *Babylon* (the stately Work of valiant *Semiramis*, and then considered as one of the Wonders of the World) is seated on both sides of the *Euphrates*, which passing between its buildings, divides the Town into two equal parts; they are join'd together by many Bridges, and principally by one very great one
of

of stone, different in matter from its other buildings, and considerable for its breadth, height, and marvellous structure: the Banks of the River are kept up by two brick Walls, and have high large Causeys on each side, which yet would not be able to stop the impetuoufness of the Stream, when it is swelled with Rain, if there were not deep open places at certain distances, by which the Water, before it comes to the Causeys, is swallowed up, and lost in huge gulfs under ground, some of it making a great Lake at one end of the Town. The Houses were very stately, built of brick in a well-ordered form, and divided into a great number of large and spacious Streets, in the chief of which stood the gallantest Palace of the *Affyrian* Monarchs: the circuit of it was thirty furlongs, and as well for the loftiness of its Towers as the beauty of its several Lodgings, was a House worthy of its Founders, and of the greatness of those Masters, to whom it belongs: there was to be seen that miracle of the Hanging-garden, so cried up by ancient Writers, where in Earth, carried thither with an admirable industry, and sustain'd by Pillars of two hundred foot high, there grew Trees whose Branches seem'd to touch the Clouds, presenting tufted Forests to the eye of Passengers above the tops of the highest buildings. The whole compass of the City was not filled with houses, but there were open places of a large extent, whole Fields that were ploug'd and sown with Corn, reserved against famine in the extremities of a long siege; which with the houses were inclosed by the great *Semiramis*, with a Wall of three hundred sixty-five Furlongs: altho' that was a prodigious compass for a Town, the excessive greatness of it diminished nothing of its perfection, for Mankind never saw so exact, nor so beautiful a Work; the height of the Walls was a hundred Cubits, and their breadth was two and thirty foot, so that many Chariots might easily go a breast upon the top of them: at certain equal distances stood Towers of the same fabrick, ten foot higher than the Walls, giving them the command of all the neighbouring Fields; and tho' their strength was exceeding great of themselves, they were fortified with a Mote of threescore foot deep,

and

and two hundred broad; there were some Out-works also on the farther side of it, but they were of no great strength; and by reason of the little fear they had been in of a siege, they had not taken any pains to better them.

It was before this stately Town that the victorious Army encamp'd; and the frighted Inhabitants from the top of the Wall saw in one day a thousand Tents pitch'd, a thousand Banners display'd, and the whole Field cover'd with Men and Horses. The order of their encamping was very regular, and in the three several Quarters, all the Soldiers having their places assign'd to pitch their Tents, fell to work about it with so much diligence, that within three days one might walk up and down the Camp in long strait streets, where symmetry and proportion were most exactly observ'd. They were separated according to their several Nations; but those Forces that were destin'd to pass the River as soon as the Bridges should be finish'd, were lodg'd outermost, and took not the pains to fit themselves as the rest, for a stay of so few days. The number of them, taking in those that were left in the old Camp to guard the wounded Men, was not less than the other, seeing they were to lie in the most dangerous places, and to possess that side, where Relief was most apprehended.

The third day after, *Artaxerxes*, *Oroondates*, *Lyfima- chus* and *Ptolomeus*, came up to their Companions, fearing some occasion of getting honour should pass while they were absent; and not being willing to part, they caused their Tents to be set up in Prince *Oxyartes*'s Quarter: *Berenice* and *Apamia* not being able to forsake them, left *Polemon*'s house with *Deidamia* (who would needs keep them company) and went to lodge there with them; and those fair Princesses, whom the Accidents of their life had taught not to fear death, were not afraid to draw near their Enemies, nor to expose themselves to the perils of a siege, to go along with persons that were so dear to them.

The next day *Tbalestris*, who could not bear their absence, was remov'd to them, tho' she was so wounded. *Demetrius*, to whom it was an insupportable thing to be

parted from *Deidamia*, despised the counsel of his Physicians, to be nearer to her; and within two days after *Eumenes*, *Antigonus*, *Laomedon*, *Menander*, the Sons of *Artabafus*, and all the other wounded Men, dislodg'd by their example, and neglected themselves, to see the Walls of *Babylon*. *Seleucus* also and his three Companions would stay no longer at *Polemon's* house, where they had been lodg'd and look'd to with a great deal of care; and tho' they were more wounded than the rest, and in such a condition as would not suffer them to be removed without some danger, *Arfaces* was constrain'd to make them be brought upon Hand-litters, and lodg'd in a Tent hard by his. *Polemon's* house remain'd quite empty, and even *Alcione*, seeing *Cleonimus* cured of his Wounds, and able to serve the Princes in person, plac'd her self with the Princess *Berenice*, who received her with much affection; and *Cleonimus*, to whom the Princes of *Persia* and *Scythia* were so highly oblig'd, one for his Mistress, the other for his Sister, tasted the kindest expressions of their favour, and was taken into the same degree of nearness with *Araxes* and *Criton*, who by their admirable fidelity had made themselves very considerable to their Masters; they would needs have him make relation of what they knew not of his Adventures, and at their request he gave them an account of all those Joarnies, to which his Sorrow had engaged him: he told them how after the news of *Theander's* death, which was come to his hearing, he in vain had sought for rest and comfort; and that purposing to fly a Country where he had been so unfortunate, he had travelled about *Asia* and all *Europe*, and had never ended his wanderings but with his Life, if after many years of a most rigorous absence, which had worn out the sharpness of his grief for the loss of *Theander*, the remembrance of *Alcione* had not violently recalled him, and made him by force resolve to see the innocent cause of his afflictions once again before he died; but yet without any design to overthrow the memory of *Theander* in her heart, or to oblige her by any of his actions, to recede in favour of him, from what she owed to her dear Husband. The Princes, who had heard the
first

first passages of *Cleonimus's* Story from *Berenice*, admir'd his Virtue; and knowing his passion, and the ardent affection of *Alcione*, resolv'd to do that for them which neither of them durst desire; and to take away by their authority, all the bashfulness, and all the scruples that hinder'd them from following their own inclinations.

In the mean time the Princes thought fit to make those Works be assaulted that were defended by the *Medians*, the *Drabes*, and the *Argeans*; and for that purpose were commanded out two thousand *Macedonians*, two thousand *Thracians*, two thousand *Pbrygians*, one thousand *Amazons*, and a thousand *Cappadocians*, under the conduct of *Lyfimachus*, to attack the *Medes*; and a like number of *Cilicians*, *Egyptians*, *Syrians*, *Lydians*, and *Babrians*, under *Ptolomeus*, to fall on against the *Drabes* and *Argeans*. Prince *Oroondates*, and the valiant *Arfaces* would have accompany'd their Friends on that occasion; but they told them it was not business worthy of their hazard, and pray'd them so earnestly to leave them the whole honour of it, that they were fain to let their desire of Action yield to the importunity of their request. Young *Alexander*, *Menelaus*, and divers others of his age, were of that Party without Office or Command, and march'd on foot at the head of those Squadrons against Enemies, whom their Entrenchments could not preserve from the fear of their approach; and indeed they came on with an undauntedness so uncommon, that the boldest of them trembled with good reason; and advancing thro' a thick shower of Arrows, oblig'd their Men by their example to contemn the danger that oppos'd their passage. That employment could not have been given to any two that would more generously have discharg'd it; and the great exploits of *Oroondates* and *Arfaces*, having begot a noble emulation in them, carried them on to more than ordinary atchievements. The circumstances of all that past in that piece of service would be but troublesome; *Lyfimachus* on his side, and *Ptolomeus* on his, after a vigorous resistance, and the death of two or three thousand of their Men, enter'd the Enemy's Entrenchments, and had made themselves absolute Masters of the Outworks; when *Antigenes* with

a party of *Argyraspides* fallied upon *Lyfimachus*, and *Iolas*, the Brother of *Cassander*, against *Ptolomeus*: That Sally retarded the Victory of our two Princes, but was not able to prevent it; and tho' they were not ignorant that there were Squadrons drawn forth to second them, they neglected their Assistance, and only with their own Men encountered those new Enemies with such an extraordinary Courage, that after a Fight maintain'd with the death of many of them, they made the rest turn their backs; and having driven them within a Bow-shoot of their Gates, remain'd peaceable Masters of all the outworks.

In this encounter they of *Babylon* lost above four thousand of their Men, nor did the Princes escape at an easier rate, tho' the advantage was wholly theirs. And after having lodg'd part of their Men in those places whence they had beaten their Enemy, they return'd victorious to their brave Companions; from whom they received praises due to the gallant Actions of that Day, and an encrease of that reputation they had gain'd on many such like occasions. The day following was spent on both sides in the burial of the dead; and the next morning, as *Oroondates* and *Artaxerxes* were rising, there was a Spy of their Enemies brought in to them, who had been taken in the Camp close by their Tent, about which he had been busy all that morning, with the appearances of a Man that had some ill design; being a very cunning fellow, he had endeavour'd to deceive them by his subtleties, and had given them tokens enough to make them believe he was one of their Party: but having neither been own'd, nor so much as known by the Officers of that Troop which he said he was of, they that had taken him, thought fit to bring him before the Princes, tho' he shewed himself very unwilling to be carried thither, and had desir'd them rather to kill him,

As soon as *Oroondates* cast his eyes upon his face, he observ'd lineaments there that were not unknown to him; but *Araxis* and *Toxaris* no sooner saw him, when instantly they cried out, Ah! it is that false Wretch *Arbates*. At the name of *Arbates*, *Oroondates* perfectly re-

remembered him ; and at the sight of that Man, who by his perfidiousness had destroy'd his Fortune, and who alone had plunged him into the bottomless Sea of his miseries, a chillness ran thro' all his veins, and his countenance was so chang'd, that all the Company observ'd the great disturbance of his mind: after this shivering, and this paleness, followed an extraordinary colour, which his anger brought into his face ; and not being able in those first motions to master his lawful indignation, or to keep himself within the bounds of his usual moderation ; You have brought him me, just Gods (*cried he*) you have deliver'd into my hands, this cruel torturer of my days, this traiterous Servant, who sacrificed his Master to so many painful deaths ; and in short, this Monster by whom I suffer, and by whom I have suffered the whole weight of my Afflictions.

He made a stop at these first words, and not being able to express himself well enough in the impetuosity of his choler, he fix'd his eyes, sparkling with rage, upon the face of that perfidious Wretch, who in a mortal terror and confusion kept his fast upon the ground, with an action fully prepared for that death, which in his own conscience he had but too well deserv'd. Thou shalt die (*pursued the furious Prince*) thou shalt die in most exquisite torments ; and tho' thy death cannot restore me what thou hast robb'd me of, nor make amends in the smallest degree for those infinite miseries thou hast made me endure, I will at least give this satisfaction to my grief, and to my love, to sacrifice the cursed instrument of all my misfortunes, and the true cause of the death of so many thousand persons. From these words the transported Prince fell into the remembrance of that happiness which *Arbates's* treachery had taken from him ; and that reflection touch'd him so deeply, that all the company saw his face immediately bathed in tears ; and were such partakers in his grief, that they seem'd but little different from him, either in the sadness that appear'd in their countenances, or in their resentments against the disloyal *Arbates*. His treachery was known to them, and they all instantly judg'd him worthy of

the most rigorous torments that could be invented, and of a destiny, at least like that of *Bessus*.

Till then *Oroondates* had continued in the thoughts of an ordinary man; and not being able in those first motions, utterly to divert himself of what he held from human Nature, he had let himself be carried away to inclinations that were not unreasonable: but presently after, he from mere Man, came back again to *Oroondates*; all whose thoughts had nothing common with those of other Men, when they had power to work at liberty: and looking upon trembling *Arbates* with a scorn that a few minutes before had anger in it, he judg'd that the revenge he could take upon him was too unworthy of himself, and that it was against more noble Enemies, than a vile Servant, he ought to pour forth his indignation; wherefore putting on a milder countenance, he turn'd toward those that had taken him: Why did you not kill this Traitor (*said he*) as soon as you discover'd him to be an Enemy, instead of bringing him before us? do you not know that the sight of Princes is favourable to Criminals, and that *Artaxerxes*, *Lyfimachus*, and *Ptolemais*, are too generous to approve a base and a shameful revenge? The Soldiers had reasons enough to alledge for themselves, and they were not unknown to him, but he gave them not the leisure; and looking upon *Arbates*, who at these last words began to resettle his fears; Live, disloyal Wretch (*said he*) live, since thou art unworthy of the death which I could give thee; and that without doubt thou art destin'd to a more ignominious end, than that thou shouldst receive from *Oroondates*. Live, but go live among our Enemies, and tell *Roxana* and *Cassander*, I envy them not the service of a Man fit for none but such a Mistress, and such a Master.

With these words he turn'd away his eyes, not being able to behold him longer without repugnance; and *Arbates* not knowing where to find words to excuse his crime, nor to thank the Prince for the mercy he shew'd him, only fell upon his knees, testifying by his gestures, and by his tears, some kind of acknowledgment, and some kind of repentance. If the Princes that were present

sent at this action, had not been generous enough themselves to do the same in a like encounter, they without doubt would have admir'd it: but as they had Souls made up all of nobleness, and were accusom'd to the gallant deeds of *Oroondates*, they did not wonder at this last; only Prince *Lyfimachus* turning to *Arbates*, who was going to make use of the liberty that was given him; Think not to escape so (*said he*) for tho' the Prince has pardoned thee his particular offense, thou oughtst at least to giye us account of the Design that brought thee into our Camp. Tell us truly in what condition our Princesses are, the intentions of *Roxana*, whose Governor and whose Confident thou art, and the continuation of *Cassander's* Loves, which thou beganst to *Toxaris* and *Loncales*: but disguise not the truth in this recital, and endeavour by some light effect of freedom, to deserve the mercy thou hast received. *Arbates*, who by that time had taken heart, said, I would it pleased the Gods, Sir, that for the expiation of my crimes, you desired something of greater importance that were but in my power, and you shall find, I would little consider the loss of my Life, if thereby I could but hope for pardon; but since I am not able to do any greater service than that you now demand of me, I will be more faithful in obeying you, than I was in serving my Master; and will give you an exact account of such things as are come to my knowledge. *Arbates* making a stop at these words, the Princes prepared to give him attention: but *Oroondates*, who was not able to endure him, found it so much against his stomach, that he desir'd his Friends to dismiss him, and not suffer him to stay any longer amongst them; yet *Artaxerxes* and *Lyfimachus* did so represent the interest he had, in the relation they had demanded of him, and he understood it so well himself, that in the end he yielded to give him audience with them. After they were set down, *Arbates* who had had time to recover confidence of speech, since his fears were dissipated, when he had recall'd those things into his memory which he had to relate, began in this manner.

The Continuation of the History of ROXANA.

My Lords,

O tell the things you desire to know in order, it is necessary I begin with Cassander's Love; the first effects whereof I related to Toxaris and Loncates, from whom without doubt you have heard them; and then I will freely give you an account of those things I have been able to learn, and which fall within the employment I have under Queen Roxana.

The Gods are my Witnesses that I used all the power I had with the Queen, to dissuade the cruel resolution she had taken against *Toxaris* and *Loncates*, when she saw them obstinate in concealing their Prince's abode; but she was so incensed against them, that my importunity in their favour was like to have put me in disgrace: she commanded they should be carried out of the Town, to the end that Action might be the more secret; but when she heard by him that had escap'd the hand of their deliverers, that they were rescued out of their hands, before they had been able to draw that confession from their mouths which she desir'd, she was extremely troubled and displeased at it, but was the more confirm'd in her opinion, that Prince *Oroondates* was in this Country: in this belief, casting her eyes upon me, who happen'd to be then in her Chamber, *Arbates* (*said she*) all things run contrary to my desires, and the Gods, whom the folly of my love hath exasperated against me, will not suffer them to be satisfied; but either I am the most deceiv'd of any Woman in the world, or cruel *Oroondates* is in these parts. Let him hide himself, the ungrateful Man (*pursued she a while after*) let him be insensible of my love, or rather let him persist to hate me as he hath done hitherto; I at least have this advantage, that in flying me, he flies his Fortune; and that he shall
ne-

never enjoy the happiness, for which he disdains that I have offered him: he shall not make himself sport with my Rival, by scoffing at the mean-spirited affections of *Roxana*. And tho' I be miserable, I shall not have the discontent to see her triumph over my miseries, who hath been the cause of them. Yet *Arbates* (*continued she, having paused a little*) I cannot disavow, but that I still have those first inclinations that have brought me so much trouble, and I mean to employ all the affections thou hast to my service, in seeking some redress for my disquiets: set all thy wits awork to inform thy self if he be not in *Babylon*, where we took his Servants; the greatness of the Town, and the confusion of our Affairs, that make us receive so many unknown persons into it, might permit him to lie long concealed here; but he cannot be so to thy vigilance, if thou wilt take the pains to employ it; and after such a service, there is no recompence that will not be below thee.

By these words the Queen discovered to me the continuation of her Love; and strove to confirm me in the design I really had to serve her. And I believed, Sir (*added Arbates, addressing himself to Oroondates*) that I might safely comply with her, without doing you any hurt, considering the quality of her Fortune, and the general opinion of Queen *Statira's* death; therefore I protested to her, with so many oaths, that I would use my utmost care to obey her commands, that she drew some consolation from my promises: and then being desirous to avoid *Cassander's* anger, which I fear'd, after I had disposed her to hearken to me patiently; Madam, (*said I*) *Cassander* persecutes me to serve him in his affection to your Majesty, and not many days ago he forced me by his threats to take a Letter which he had written to you, but I neither had the boldness, nor so much as an intention to deliver it; but having torn it in pieces, I have put him off ever since, as often as he asked me any thing about it, by saying that I had not yet found a fit opportunity to present it to you. You did very well (*answered the Queen*) and to keep fair with him, you may say I tore it my self. That insolent Man raises my anger to extremity, and if in the present con-

dition of my Affairs, I had not need of him, I would give him such proofs of it, as should cool him perhaps for all the rest of his life. Take heed in the mean time, that you never receive either Letter or Message from him any more; and let him know that I have expressly forbidden you. I promised to do as she commanded me, with a design to follow her orders; and that very day having met *Cassander*; Sir (*said I*) my desire to serve you, hath perhaps ruin'd my Fortune, and your Letter hath been like to make me be banished for ever out of the Queen's service; she tore it without reading it, and hath protested, that at the first employment I shall take again of that nature, she will cause me to be exemplarily punished. *Cassander*, who by many other encounters had discover'd the Queen's intentions, easily gave credit to what I said; but he flew into a violent passion, and utter'd many words both against the modesty, and against the respect he owed her. The Queen's to blame (*said he afterwards*) to drive a Man into despair, who as her Affairs now stand, is not unuseful to her; and who with the peril of his life, against a great number of Enemies, struck the main stroke perhaps in settling her in the place she now possesses. Tell her, *Arbates*, that among all *Alexander's* Successors, she shall find none more powerful in *Europe*, nor in *Asia*, than the Son of *Antipater*; nor among all Men living a more faithful or a more passionate Servant than *Cassander*. I pray'd him to excuse me that I could not undertake that Message, alledging the Queen's absolute charge to the contrary; and the fear I was in of being utterly undone if I disobey'd her Commands. This kind of usage from the Queen was not able to repulse him; and seeing himself then in a condition not to fear her power, as he had done in *Alexander's* life-time, he no longer was so careful to hide his passion as he had done before, and govern'd himself with so little discretion, that it was unknown to no body. *Roxana's* aversion to him was but the more redoubled thereby; but being cunning and politick, she partly dissembled it, or at least thro' the necessity of her Affairs, suffered without taking revenge, what at another season she would have resented in another

ther manner. *Cassander's* credit amongst his Companions, and *Antipater's* in *Europe*, were well enough known to her to make her judge, that she should not do well to make a powerful Enemy of a passionate Lover; and of a Lover, who in her present troubles might do her good service, and had done so already. That consideration kept her from following the incitements of her anger, but not from letting *Cassander* see by all her words, and by all her actions, that his passion was very displeasing to her.

The liberty of coming into her Chamber was permitted him as well as others, for the reasons I have given you; and being there one day with *Leonatus* and two or three more of his Friends, I think it was with a purpose to oblige him that the rest withdrew, and left him with the Queen, *Hesione*, some other of her Maids, and my self, who chanced to be there at that time, and to be witness of that conversation. When *Cassander* found that opportunity, which he seldom met with, he resolved to lay hold of it; and putting himself into a very beseeching posture, gave the Queen notice, that he was preparing to entertain her with his Love, but she afforded him not the time; and as soon as he opened his mouth to begin his discourse, I forbid you (*said she*) to talk to me of your follies, and enjoin you to consider the offences I have received from you, as they ought to be consider'd by a Subject of the King my Husband.

Cassander, who was prepared for such like usage, never seem'd daunted at it, but answer'd with a confident look; I did not think my Passion could have given you any cause of offence, for if I was a Subject of the King your Husband, I do not believe I cast off that subjection by letting you know that I am yet more powerfully yours: none of those homages you receive from those that once were under his dominion, are paid you with more respect, nor with more submission, than mine; and if I may be permitted to speak the truth of my self, they are not more advantageous to you than those of a Prince, who holds not a contemptible rank among the greatest that are now alive. I know what I am, (*replied*

plied the Queen with a very disdainful action) nor am I ignorant what you are ; I see nothing that should hinder us from living together as we have done hitherto ; and when you shall look upon me as the Wife of *Alexander*, I will look upon you as the Son of *Antipater*. These scornful slighting words wrought such a spite in *Cassander*, who by nature is the most impatient Man in the world, that he lost all respect and discretion ; and not being able to dissemble how ill he took them ; I confess (*said he*) that *Alexander* was above *Cassander*, but since *Alexander* is dead, the Daughter of *Cobortanus* is not above the Son of *Antipater*. He brought forth these words very briskly, and judging that he ought to expect nothing from the Queen but some biting reproach, he intended not to stay for it, but went out of the Chamber with a very troubled action. The Queen was highly offended at his discourse, but being very cunning, she dissembled it in part, and drew some satisfaction from his anger, in that she hoped it might free her from his importunities for the time to come : but she was much deceived in those hopes ; for tho' *Cassander* was easily moved, by reason of his sudden impetuous humour, he came back again presently after more mild and more submissive than before, and ask'd her pardon with all manner of signs of his repentance. But about that time there came copies into the Town of your Manifesto, wherein you accused him of having poison'd the King. The Queen and divers others had already suspicions of it, grounded upon some conjectures ; and receiving this confirmation, tho' it was not sufficient to convince him, especially coming from his Enemies, the Queen abhorred to behold him, and believed it not fit for her so much as to suffer him to speak, till he had justified himself. She neither could nor would dissemble that thought from him ; and the first time he would have come near her with an intent to speak : Purge your self (*said she*) of the accusation that is laid upon you of having poisoned your King, if you would have his Wife to hear you, and put her out of the opinion she may have of that horrible Parricide, if you would have her look upon you without detestation. *Cassander* seem'd enrag'd at
this

this discourse, and beholding the Queen with Eyes that sparkled with anger ; They are your enemies, Madam (*replied he*) they are your enemies and not mine, that slander me with these calumnies, which I will clear my self of to their confusion ; but if I were less faithful to you they would be my Friends, and you would have no occasion to use a reproach to me so full of ingratitude. It was not from you I should have received it, since your interests procure me this disgrace ; but I will wash it off with so much blood, that my Enemies shall repent it, and you shall be satisfied.

I know not whether *Cassander* dissembled in this impression which he desired to give of his resentments, or whether he indeed was innocent ; but however it were, he bore that accusation with such an impatience as caused many persons to make different judgments of it. If the accusation you publish'd against *Cassander* in your Manifesto wrought some effect upon *Roxana*, that which you said concerning Queen *Statira* and the Princess her Sister, whom you demanded, as being alive, wrought almost none at all : and tho' you alledged particularities that were enough to have given her great suspicion, when she remember'd what she had seen with her own eyes, she could not lend any belief to it, nor contradict her sight in a matter that was so fresh in memory : yet did she say something to *Perdiccas* concerning it, and desired some kind of clearness in the business, (as I have heard by *Hesione* ;) but *Perdiccas* shrunk up his shoulders at that demand, and answering her with a great deal of coldness, Madam (*said he*) I need tell you nothing of that Adventure, the truth is well enough known to you, and your own eyes were witnesses of an action that makes me odious to Heaven, and detestable to all the Earth. *Roxana* was satisfy'd with that reply, and in the interim solicited me every day to search out Prince *Oroondates* ; and I confess I employed all my care to see if I could learn any news of him. About that time Prince *Arfaces* was in *Babylon* ; but tho' he was unknown to all the world, I was the only Man that was not ignorant of the truth ; and I had the means to advance my self very much with *Roxana* by discovering him,

him, if, as wicked as I am, I had not had some good motions that with-held me from doing it. In the Journey I took into *Scythia* by her command, I had learn'd the truth of all that had passed, and knew that Prince *Artaxerxes*, the Son of *Darius*, was alive, under the name of *Arfaces*; but for all I am so false, I revered the remainders of the Blood of my King, and the Virtue of that Prince, which in his earliett years had so powerfully gain'd the hearts of all the *Persians*: I believed with reason, that they, who could not suffer *Darius's* Daughter to live, for fear they should dispute the Empire with them, would strive by all manner of means to make away that Prince who had more lawful pretensions to it, and would better defend them; and this belief hinder'd me from saying any thing of it to the Queen at my return, and afterward when the Prince was come to *Babylon*. The secrecy I had kept till then, hinder'd me also from making any mention of it to *Toxaris* and *Loncates*, when I told them of the Journey I had made into *Scythia*. It is certain, that nothing stopp'd my mouth but the fear of destroying that great Prince; and, if you will do me the favour to believe me, my Lords, tho' I was so faithless as to do my Matter ill offices in his love, I was not so errant a Villain, as to sell the Blood of my lawful Prince, and to deliver him up to Enemies, who had so great an interest in his ruin that they never would have spared him. I will not relate any of those things that have passed in *Babylon* touching the War; you have been inform'd of them, both by Prince *Artaxerxes* and by others, who knew more than I; but will only tell you what you are ignorant of, and which cannot be come to your knowledge, having happen'd since the last Battle.

After that bloody defeat of our Army, the remnants of it, as you know, retired into the Town; and of above a hundred thousand Men, there scarce came back eighteen or twenty thousand, and even of them a great many fore wounded: among the Commanders there was hardly one that had escaped without hurt; and scarce were there any of them in a condition to gather up the scatter'd relicks of our Forces, and to present them-

themselves at the Gates to oppose the pursuit of yours, in case they should have prosecuted their Victory into the City. *Alcetus* much less wounded than his Brother *Antigenes*, *Neartus's* Father, and some others, did all they possibly could to that purpose; and while they were so employ'd, *Perdiccas*, *Cassander*, *Neoptolemus*, and the rest who had not come off so well, went to their Beds to seek repose and remedy for their Wounds. All things were then in a very lamentable form in *Babylon*; the Streets rung with the cries of many thousands, who then finding their losses, enquired for their Sons, for their Fathers, or their Husbands, with tears and mournful groans; the mangled Soldiers begg'd with cries to have their Wounds dress'd: to this grief, and to this disorder, was also added the fear of timorous Women, and feeble old Men, who being utterly dismay'd by so great a defeat, imagin'd every moment, that they saw the Enemies within their Gates, and with mortal terrors expected the taking and sacking of their City.

Alcetus and his Companions took the best course they were able in that confusion; they shewed a great deal of care in quartering the Soldiers, who by reason of the vastness of the Town, found all room enough; they look'd to set such Guards as were necessary within, and to man the outworks which they meant to keep; nor did they forget any thing belonging to their charge in so pressing an exigency. You may guess at *Roxana's* Sorrow by her Interest, it was so violent that all the rest of that day she was not capable of any thing that was said to comfort her; and the Physicians who had care of her health told her, but in vain, that being so far gone with Child, she did her self a great deal of harm by such an excess of grief. Her disquiets were augmented by the news she heard that day; for she was told by those that had escaped from the Battle, that Prince *Oroondates* who was so dear to her remembrance was amongst her Enemies; that he had commanded the Army that day, and that it was to his Valour and good Conduct his Party owed that Victory. She also heard that *Artaxerxes*, the Son of *Darius*, who had been thought dead so many years, was alive in the same Party; and that it was he

him-

himself that had served on her side in the former Battle, and who, under the name of *Arfaces*, had gain'd so high a reputation. *Roxana* was as sensible of this news as one can possibly imagine; there was no doubt but she was infinitely troubled to know that *Artaxerxes* was alive, who thereby frustrated the cruelty she had used against his Sisters; and who much more potently than those Princesses, could disturb her in the possession of her Dominions: but yet she was more sensible of *Oroondates*'s return; the knowledge of his hatred was a terrible discontent to her, finding it so great that it had made him side with her Enemies, and fight every day against her: and tho' she was not ignorant how just cause he had, nor could in reason condemn his resentments, she could not chuse but be much afflicted at them, since they crossed the design she had of drawing him to her affection, and that by those expressions of his hatred, he shewed the small inclination he had to love her: yet was it some comfort to her to know he was so near her, for all he was an Enemy; and in this satisfaction, and some remaining spark of hope not yet extinguished in her heart, she found at last cause to be as much contented, as if she had not heard of him at all. She passed the night in distractions, which according to *Hesione*'s report, would not suffer her to sleep a moment; and the next morning as soon as she was ready she went to visit *Perdiccas*, whose Wounds kept him in his Bed. Their first discourse was of the unsuccessful issue of the Battle; and they both bewailed the loss of so many thousand Men slain for their Interests, especially of many brave Commanders, who were either dead or Prisoners, among whom *Seleucus* held the first place, and then *Leonatus*, *Nearchus*, and their Companions, of whom they had then heard no news at all.

After some talk upon that subject, *Perdiccas*, who either could not, or would not any longer dissemble the Truth, which in the state of his Affairs, was not possible to be still kept secret, seeing no body with *Roxana* but such as he suspected not, spoke to her in this manner. We might have reason, Madam, to complain of the ill success the Gods have sent to our Affairs, if we were not
con-

conscious by what Crimes we have provok'd them against us ; and if the blood of those great and innocent Princesses, which you would needs shed for your own Interests, did not call upon them for a Revenge, which they in justice cannot refuse. In brief, Madam, that Crime which makes us odious to all the World, hath been as unprofitable to us, as it is detestable in it self ; and you have vainly desir'd to secure the Throne to your self, and to the Child you go withal, by the death of *Darius's* Daughters, since the Gods have preserv'd the life of his Son, Prince *Artaxerxes* : It is he that may trouble your Reign a great deal more powerfully than his Sisters ; and all the advantage we can reap by that horrid Cruelty, will be nothing but the stings of a guilty Conscience, that will torture us for ever. *Perdiccas* made a stop at these words, and the Queen reply'd, I was persuad'd to that Cruelty against mine own Inclination, by the example of many Persons that have done the same in a like condition : And tho' the advantages I desir'd to procure to *Alexander's* Son, made me conquer my natural Pity ; I have not nevertheless been without a great deal of Sorrow and Repentance for it. It is true, the return of *Artaxerxes*, whom the Gods have miraculously rais'd again, hath overthrown all our Policy ; but it is as true, that I would revoke what's pass'd, if it were in the power of mankind ; and that I now could wish with all my heart, those Princesses were alive. They are alive, Madam (*answer'd Perdiccas instantly*) and the Gods have not permitted, that the most illustrious Blood in the World should be so cruelly shed. Are they alive ? (*cried Roxana in admiration*) Yes, Madam, (*added Perdiccas*) they are so : And he, whom deceased *Alexander* honour'd with the last marks of his Affection, was not so base, as to destroy what was dearest to him in all the World ; it was by the death of certain condemn'd Slaves that your Eyes were deceived, and your Passion satisfied ; but neither my compliance with you, nor the consideration of my Interests were able to make me forget what I ow'd to my King, and to the quality of a Prince in which I was born. You requir'd too inhuman, and too shameful Effects of *Perdiccas's* Obedience ;

ence; and if you were to have employ'd his hand to do you service, it should have been in an action more worthy of him, and against other Enemies than those great and innocent Princesses. While *Perdiccas* spake in this manner, *Roxana* hearken'd to him with so much astonishment, that of a long time she was not able to reply; and that strange news surpriz'd her in such sort, that she knew not which way she should receive it. The return of *Artaxerxes*, which thwarted the security she thought she had establish'd in her Dominions, by the death of his Sisters, might have made her content they were alive; but that of *Oroondates* bringing to mind the interest of her Love, incens'd her so against her Rival, whom she saw coming into the World again, to deprive her of a happiness, upon which she had settled some flattering hopes, that she strait repented the Wish she had made in her Favour but a minute before. What? *Perdiccas* (said she, looking upon him with an angry Eye) have you then deceiv'd a Princess, that trusted no body but your self, and that put all her Interests into your hand so freely? I have deceiv'd you (reply'd *Perdiccas*) as I should have deceiv'd all the Sovereign Powers upon the Earth; and tho' my Actions stand not in need of any justification, know, to the end you may be better satisfied, that to the Interest of my Honour, and to that of *Alexander's* Memory, I also join'd that of my Love, which alone was able to overturn all my Resolutions. I love, Madam, since it is no longer time to disavow it, I love Queen *Statira*; and for that love, instead of attempting against her Life, I would have given my own; she hath no Enemies against whom I would not have defended her at the price of my Blood; and I have done a great deal more to content you, than I ought to have done, since I put her in fear of death, since I kept her conceal'd to avoid your Anger, tho' she were all manner of ways the greatest Princess of the World; and since I made her lay aside the name of *Statira*, peculiar to the Royalty, to take again that of *Cassandra*, the Daughter of *Codoman*: She is now in *Babylon*, and if hitherto my respect to you hath oblig'd me to conceal from you, both her being alive, and the place

place of her abode, I think that now I may declare them to you, by reason of *Artaxerxes*'s return, of the belief I have, that her Misfortunes may have appeased you, and of the hope that you will have some regard to the love of *Perdiccas*, who hath blindly tied himself to run your Fortune, and who hath endeavour'd to comply with you, even to the prejudice of his honour. *Roxana* was so troubled during this discourse, that she knew not in what terms to express her sense of it: and after she had long beheld *Perdiccas* with an Eye that seem'd to tax him for deceiving her; I should never have believed (*said she*) that you would so craftily have deluded me, who would have depended upon you for whatsoever was most precious to me. I am not troubled that *Statira* and *Parisatis* are alive, there were other motives than the ambition of reigning, that made me to desire their death; and in this extremity I will make known that which may justify my Crimes, as well as you alledge the cause of your subtle Artifice. I will not tell you, that I will employ all the power I have to destroy those you have saved, to the falsifying of your word; and that perhaps I am potent enough over the hearts of the *Macedonians* to do it, tho' you should undertake to protect them: It is not out of inclination that I am led to Cruelty, and I consider you more than you have consider'd me; the love you bear *Statira*, may justify in part what you have done, but I can tell you, you shall profit little by her being alive, and that it is not for your self you have preserv'd her; it is for *Oroondates* the Prince of *Scythia* (the most dreadful of all your Enemies, and he himself, whom you saw yesterday dy'd in the blood of your Soldiers, and also of your own) that you have plotted; and *Statira* is so totally his, even before she was *Alexander's*, that nothing but death alone can possibly take her from him: You have that puissant Rival at our Gates, you shall have him to fight with all without, and her constancy to assault within our Walls; it is by them, without doubt, that I shall be reveng'd of you, and that I shall see you repent the Service you have done for your most cruel Enemy. This threat of the Queen's made *Perdiccas* grow pale, but he reco-

recover'd himself presently again, and desiring to let her see his resoluteness ; I do not doubt (*said he*) but that Queen *Statira* is prepossess'd with some powerful inclination that makes her to disdain my Affection, nor am I ignorant, but the Prince you speak of is a valiant and a terrible Enemy ; I have already tried his Valour in two set Battels, and I have had a discourse with him, which hath sufficiently made me understand his intentions ; but neither the knowledge of *Cassandra's* Engagement can repulse me, nor is that of my Rival's power able to affright me : I should have satisfy'd him before now, if I could have feared his Threatnings ; but if in the open Field he saw me not avoid to encounter him, he shall not make me tremble behind Walls, which are strong enough to resist the greatest Army in the World ; and tho' Fortune should favour him against me, he shall see me perish in the Resolution I have taken, and defend that against him to my latest gasp, which I have too lawfully required, to deliver it up but with my Life. Well, we shall see (*reply'd the Queen extremely vex'd*) which way you will behave your self, and I will also think how I shall behave my self in this new face of my Affairs. I hope (*said Perdicas*) you will have some regard to my being tied to your Interests, from which the consideration of my own shall never be able to separate me ; and that you will not do any thing against a life, which no body can attempt without aiming directly at mine. The Queen returned *Perdicas* no answer, being uncertain both what she should say, and what resolution she should take ; but parting from him very coldly, she went out of his Chamber, and returned to the Palace in a great deal of trouble. Then did her cruel Disquiets set her on the rack, and her Love and her Ambition tortured her by turns, but with unequal force ; the Life of *Artaxerxes* made her but little sensible of that discontent, which from reasons of State she might else have received for that of his Sisters, whose sorrowful Destiny had indeed mov'd her to Compassion ; but she could not know *Statira* was alive, and in *Babylon*, and *Oroondates* at the Gates of it, demanding her with an armed Power, and in a condition to obtain her shortly

ly in spite of her, without falling into an extremity of Grief, and without giving her self over to the rage of her Jealousy. She caused me to be sent for, as him of all her Servants, who was best instructed in that Affection; and having called me to her bed-side, where she was laid down, Thou seest, *Arbates* (*said she*) how the Gods overthrow the Proposals of Men, and by what ways they advance their own in spite of our Resolutions. I have labour'd but in vain to separate *Oroondates* and *Statira* by so many different means, since neither the dis-union I had wrought between them, nor that death whereby my own Eyes were deluded, have been able to oppose the course of the Destinies, which will join them together again in spite of all my Endeavours, and which will bring me to the sorrow of seeing them triumph over me, by those ways that are the most glorious to them; that ingrateful Man fights at our Gates against us, and is upon the point of taking her away by strength of Arms, whom I by force and Policy have vainly disputed with him. But rather let death put an end to my Afflictions, different from that I had promised to my self, than that I should suffer my Rival to have the Advantage, and my ingrateful *Scythian* to obtain his utmost satisfaction before my Face: I will yet put in practice, whatsoever Love and Anger can inspire into a Queen, animated with those mighty Passions; nor will I leave any thing unattempted, either to destroy the felicity they propose to themselves, or to make them perish, when I am at the end of all my hopes. It is but in vain, that *Perdiccas* undertakes the protection of my Rival; for tho' cunning, he shall not be able to effect it; I am powerful enough to ruin her by open Force: Notwithstanding all the Credit he hath among the *Macedonians*, they are more at my devotion than at his; and they with veneration expect the birth of a Son of *Alexander*: All the *Carians*, *Lycians*, *Parthians*, *Susians*, and *Bactrians*, we have left, obey my Orders without repugnance; and if we must take Arms amongst our selves, my Party will not be weaker than that of *Perdiccas*. Only help me, *Arbates*, with thy Counsels, and with thy Assistance, in a Passion which I have trusted

trusted to none but thee; seek some invention to satisfy me, before I be compell'd to fly to Extremities against *Perdiccas*; and hope for nothing from me, but Recommendations worthy of such an acceptable Service. The Queen ended with these words, and seeing she expected my answer, I replied immediately in these Terms. Madam, the Gods can testify, that I have devoted my Life entirely to your Majesty, and that I shall never value peril, nor difficulty in the occasions of serving you; I will strive with all the skill the Gods have given me, to procure your satisfaction: but if your Majesty will give me leave to tell you my opinion, and to dissent from yours, I will take the liberty to say, that in the condition of your Affairs, violent ways are not the best, or rather that you cannot make use of any such, without ruining them. If you attempt against Queen *Statira's* Life, and if you raise a Party within the City against *Perdiccas*, you divide the Forces, which are necessary to defend you against your Foes without; and make a Prince your Enemy, who is really affectionate to your Interests, and without whom you cannot subsist against those that are at our Gates: Rather take a contrary Resolution, Madam, and instead of thinking how to kill *Statira*, endeavour to give her to *Perdiccas*; thereby you will avoid the shame, and the remorse you would have by her death; you will preserve your self, and you will highly oblige a Friend and a Servant, without whom, to speak the Truth, it is impossible you should stand; and by depriving *Oroondates* of the hopes he may have in the possession of *Statira*, you will invite him to turn all his thoughts upon you: If you succeed in this design, you will be satisfy'd all manner of ways; and if this course prove ineffectual, I see none other you can possibly make use of. The Queen gave ear to me attentively, and found so much reason and likelihood in what I said, that after having struggled a-while with her Resentments against *Perdiccas* for having deluded her, she resolved to follow my Advice: And when by very obliging words, she had testified how much she approved it, she determined to do all she could to join *Statira* with *Perdiccas*, and to take away all Prince *Oroondates's* pretensions to her.

If

If in this Counsel, Sir (*pursued Arbates, addressing himself to Oroondates*) I did you an ill Office, by persuading the Queen to assist *Perdiccas* against you; I did you no small service on the other side, in diverting her from the design she had to seek the death of her Rival, as she might have done many several ways, tho' that of force had not taken effect.

The next day the Queen being fully resolv'd to follow the Counsel I had given her, and having banished, or at least feigning to banish all the sharpness she had conceived against *Perdiccas*, she sent me to his Lodging to see how he did, and to assure him from her, that how great Interest soever she had in the death of the Princesses of *Persia*, she would not thwart his Inclination, nor prefer the security she found in their destruction, before the contentment and the advantages of a Prince, to whom she ow'd the better part of her own, and from whom in regard of the Obligations she had to him, she would never disunite her self. *Perdiccas* receiv'd this Complement of the Queen's, with a great deal of Civility; and after I had also protested to him from her, that instead of doing him harm, she would favour his Passion as much as possibly she could; Dear *Arbates* (*said he*) you may tell the Queen, that since she hath so generously conquer'd her resentments in favour of me, there is no consideration in the World that can separate me from her Service; and that I will spend my Blood to the last drop in her quarrel, with more passion than for my own.

He sent me back with this answer, and presently after being visited by *Alcetas*, he gave him the order he desired to have observ'd for the service of the two Princesses: From that very day *Alcetas* left them the whole House, caused the Lodgings to be furnished according to their quality, gave them a great many Women to wait upon them, with Officers little different from what they had in former times; and settled their Household in such a manner, that Queen *Statira* was attended in all respects as *Alexander's* Widow; and the Princess *Parisatis*, as the Daughter of *Darius*. Nothing but Liberty was refus'd them; the passage out of the House being forbid-

forbidden by a great number of Soldiers, who kept Guard there, as at the Palace of a Queen, and who detained them as Prisoners. They have their Chambers free, but the Guard lies at the door ; they continually have Sentinels under their Windows, and when they walk in the Garden, which they have the liberty to do, they follow them always, but in such a manner, that they seem rather to be there to do them honour than to restrain them. *Perdiccas* did not resolve to use them on that fashion without being well assur'd, that all the Forces of *Babylon* were at his devotion, and *Roxana's* ; and that those in whom the love of their natural Princesses might stir up a desire to give them Liberty, or a sorrow for their Captivity, were too weak in the City, to dare to shew themselves, or to undertake any thing against his Authority.

In the mean time, tho' he was forc'd to keep his bed, he provided with a great deal of care and diligence for all Businesses, and for the defence of the Town. *Alcetas*, who never staid within doors for his Wounds, assisted by *Andiagoras*, *Antigenes*, *Iolas*, and many other Commanders, who by practice have attained an exact knowledge in matters of War, forgot none of the duties of a perfect Captain, for the defence of the City : He lodg'd the Soldiers according to the Quarters that were assign'd them, and according to the order of the Assaults you might make ; dispos'd the Guards, as well for the Out-works, as for the Walls ; over-look'd the Arms, visited the Stores of Victuals that were in the Town, and caus'd Provisions to be put into the Magazines ; set Men at work to make Arrows ; employ'd others about Boats, to make Sallies upon the River, if it were necessary ; and to oppose the Works you should make there ; and sent Messengers into all the Provinces of their Allies to hasten Relief. *Perdiccas* and *Cassander* left their Beds the same day, and I think this is the third day since ; but *Pencestas* and *Neoptolemus* lie by it still, and are not yet so near their Cures : Neither did the two first stay for theirs, but out of impatience to see the Princesses whom they lov'd, would needs go abroad, contrary to the will of their Physicians. What respect soever *Perdiccas*

diccas meant to pay *Roxana*, in his first visit he follow'd his own Inclinations, and with one Arm in a Scarf, went to the House and Lodging of Queen *Statira* : I learn'd the Discourse he had with her from one of his Servants, with whom I have a particular Friendship, and by that means am able to tell you something of it. He found that beauteous Queen a little less sad than ordinary ; whether it were by reason of the happy success of your Forces, or of the Order that had been given to settle her Household ; and taking an occasion from thence to entertain her, after the first Civilities ; Madam (*said he*) I should think you rejoiced at our late Loss, if I were not acquainted with the excellence of your Nature, that cannot with pleasure look upon the death of so many thousand Persons ; and if I did not also believe you begin to know, that among those whom you account your Friends, there are none more affectionate to you, than those to whom you give the title of your Enemies. If the Passion I have for you hath carried me on to any action, from which you have receiv'd discontent ; and if my fear of losing you, forc'd me to keep you in a condition very different from that in which you ought to be, I will make amends for what is past, by a manner of life, wherein without doubt you will find less cause of complaint ; hitherto the apprehension I have been in for your Life, hath oblig'd me to conceal you from Queen *Roxana*, whom her Interests have made your Enemy : but since her inclinations are chang'd, since she repents of what she once attempted against you ; and since you are here with all the safety I can desire, you shall be better attended than you have been till now ; and in your House you shall find all the marks of your former Dignity : only, Madam, be not offended, I beseech you, if I cannot dispose my self to lose you, and if I do all I possibly can, to shun a death which I cannot avoid by restoring you to my Enemies ; if I could live in giving you that satisfaction, the Gods are my Witnesses, I would content you to my own prejudice : but since in letting you go, I should utterly extinguish all my hopes ; and since I have a Rival at our Gates, whose Advantages would establish themselves

VOL. V. C upon

upon my Ruin, think it not strange if I defend you against him, and if by all manner of Reasons I endeavour to make you understand the difference there is between a barbarous Prince, and the chief of *Alexander's* Successors. *Perdiccas* held his Peace at these words, and the Queen who had hearken'd to him with impatience, replied very tartly: Think not, *Perdiccas*, that I find any change in my Condition, either by this new Order you have taken in settling my House, or by that safety you promise me from *Roxana*; since my last Losses I have so little car'd for this state you cause me to be serv'd with, or for this life you assure me of, that I can find but a very mean Consolation in either; nor do I rejoice for the death of so many Men, whom you have made to lose their lives in too unjust a quarrel: And tho' I see the justice of the Gods in your ill success, I could wish nevertheless they would be contented with a smaller reparation for your Faults, and that they would restore me the Liberty which you unworthily have robb'd me of, and which you unjustly refuse me, by less cruel and less bloody means. That Affection you bear me, discovers it self by very disobliging Signs; and that *Barbarian* Prince whom you reproach me with, and who now fights my Quarrel, has express'd his to me, by effects very contrary to yours; and by Actions, which without doubt may equal him with any of *Alexander's* Successors: yet did I shun the sight of him, both before and since the death of the King my Husband: And if by that sacred Memory I have conquer'd the Inclination which I shall have for him while I live, and the remembrance of the Obligations I have to him, judge what you ought to hope for from me; you for whom I have no Inclination, and to whom I am not at all oblig'd. I hope (*reply'd Perdiccas*) that by my perseverance in loving you, I shall overcome yours in hating me; and that by rendring you, in all the testimonies of your Hatred, the same services which that more happy Rival did in the proofs of your Affection, you will find the difference there is between his Passion and mine. It is a small matter for a man belov'd, and for a man favour'd by Queen *Statira*, to continue constant in his love, and

to be for ever faithful to her ; but in the disdain, and in the ill usage I receive from you, Fidelity is a great deal more considerable, than in a condition that were able to keep the most insensible Persons firm to your Service : Perhaps if you had made such a trial of this *Oroondates*, so worthy of your inclination, you would have lost some part of it, and would soon have thought your self disengag'd of those obligations that tie you to him, to the prejudice of the Passion I have to serve you. I know not (*answer'd the Queen, with a very serious Countenance*) who can have instructed you so well in my Affairs ; but whatsoever hath been told you of the Affection I bore to *Oroondates*, it is too great a glory to me ever to disown it while I live. I repent my self of nothing (*continued the Queen with a sigh*) but that I lov'd him not enough ; that's all my Crime : And if I had not been deceiv'd by the cunning practices of her who hath given you this information, I was enough indebted to that great Prince, to have preferr'd my Grave before the honour I receiv'd to be the Wife of *Alexander the Great*. Yet *Oroondates*, as great, and as worthy to be lov'd as he is, hath not begot any delign in me to give my self again to a man, after having been married to the greatest of all Men. In short, the Widow of *Alexander* shall neither be for *Oroondates*, nor for *Perdiccas* ; but if she were to be for any body, it should be for *Oroondates*, not only rather than *Perdiccas*, but rather than all the rest of Mankind ; tho' the Gods should raise up another, a thousand times more great than *Alexander*. I hope (*added Perdiccas briskly*) that if you are not for me, you shall not be for *Oroondates* : I will defend you against him, with Forces that shall not be inferior to his ; and if the Gods have so decreed that his Genius must be above mine, he shall never open his Passage to you, till he have laid me dead at the bottom of our Walls.

After this discourse, *Perdiccas* had some talk with the Queen, while *Alcetas* entertain'd the Princess *Parisatis* upon the same subject, and drew just as much satisfaction as his Brother had done ; that brave spirited Princess us'd him always with so much sharpness and disdain, that

if he were not of a very mild and patient Nature, he would have fallen into some expressions of Anger, and particularly that day: for when *Alcetas* reproached her, that for all the severity she feign'd since *Hephestion's* Death, she had not been insensible of the Love of *Lyfimachus*; I for my justification (*reply'd the Princess*) may call all the earth to witness, what I have done in favour of *Lyfimachus*, both before and since the death of *Hephestion*; but if I had really given my Affection to the knowledge of his Virtue, and to the remembrance of his Services, I were as much excusable, as I should be little, if I should cast my Eyes upon *Alcetas*. I know not what *Alcetas* answer'd, because *Perdiccas* went then out of the chamber; and he that gave me this account of their Conversation, went out with him. From thence *Perdiccas* went directly to visit Queen *Roxana*, whom he found retired from all company, entertaining her self in an Arbour of the Garden, with no body but *Hesione*; *Perdiccas* out of respect came in alone, and the Queen seeing him enter, rose to meet him, and gave him the best reception he could wish. After the first terms of civility, *Perdiccas* began to thank her for the force she had used in favour of him, upon her first Intentions, and for her complying with his Passion; and then he protested to her, that he desired nothing so earnestly, as some occasion to let her see how sensible he was of those last effects of her goodness. While he was making these Protestations, the Queen having pray'd him to sit down by her, gave ear without interruption; and when he had done speaking, she, who during his discourse had had time to confirm her self in the resolution she had taken, looking upon him with an Action accompany'd with some shame, and some uncertainty: May I have a perfect confidence, *Perdiccas* (*said she*) in the Protections you make me? and may I, upon that hope, make you a confession, whereby I put both my quiet and reputation into your hands? You may, Madam, with all manner of security, answer'd *Perdiccas*; and then he confirm'd his promises by Oaths, which begot a full assurance in the Queen. I will make no difficulty then (*reply'd she*) to trust you abso-

absolutely, and to own a thing to you, which I shall not be able to do without blushing : But *Perdiccas*, since you have weakneses your self, which you have confess'd to me, why should not I confess mine to you ? and why should I not hope for some indulgence from you toward them, and even for your assistance if it be necessary ? In brief, *Perdiccas* (*said she, putting her hand before her Face*) if this declaration may be permitted from the Widow of *Alexander*, I love as well as you, I love with an Affection born many years ago, but with an Affection which never injur'd that which I ow'd to the King my Husband, and which reviv'd again since his death, but not without a violence, which I have not been able to resist ; neither the multiplicity of my Affairs, nor the care of my Fortune, have been able to banish a dear remembrance out of my heart, no more than you out of yours ; and Queen *Statira* is not more deeply settled in your thoughts than Prince *Oroondates* is in mine. *Perdiccas* was surprized at this discovery, and looking upon the Queen with much astonishment : How, Madam (*said he*) do you love the Prince of *Sythia* ? I love him (*answer'd Roxana*) with so strong an Affection, that it takes away my Repose, and perhaps will also take away my Life. Ah ! Madam (*added Perdiccas, raising his Voice*) cease to love *Oroondates*, he must die to secure me the Possession of *Statira*. *Statira* must die then (*reply'd Roxana*) to secure me the possession of *Oroondates*. They both were mute at these first words, and look'd upon one another a good while without speaking ; but the Queen breaking silence first, You have no more reason (*pursued she*) to demand the death of *Oroondates*, than I have to procure that of *Statira* ; nay, I have more ; for whereas *Oroondates* is only your Rival, *Statira* is both my Rival, and my Competitor in Empire ; and I have no less cause than you to desire the ruin of the one, and the preservation of the other. If you can give me *Oroondates*, the obtaining of *Statira* will be much more easy for you than if he remain still constant to her ; and if I can assist you toward the Conquest of *Statira*, that of *Oroondates* will not be so difficult as it now is, in the continuation of his hopes.

Instead of destroying one another, let us labour mutually to serve one another; and let us join the Interests of our Love, as we have already done those of our Fortune. *Perdiccas*, who had flown out at the beginning of the Queen's discourse, found so much reason in the rest of it, that he could not possibly disapprove it; and also considering how much easier it was for him to follow the way the Queen proposed, than to execute the resolution of killing *Oroondates*, he had nothing more to argue against her; and desiring to let her see how he was overcome, You are all-powerful, Madam (*said he*) and they that could resist your will, were unworthy of the honour I receive from you: I will not say a word, to argue against that Passion you have imparted to me, but will only serve you in it with all the Fidelity you can desire from a man infinitely oblig'd, both by offers full of goodness, and by a trust which I have not deserv'd. Yes, Madam, I shall be but too proud to join my Interests with yours; and how much soever I hate *Oroondates* as the lover of *Statira*, he shall be considerable to me, as being belov'd of Queen *Roxana*. They had talk'd longer if they had not been interrupted by a man, whose sight struck them into a great deal of confusion. It was the amorous *Cassander*, who as he was seeking the Queen in the Garden, had come to the Arbor while they were deepest in the discourse; and thro' the Boughs that grew about it, that jealous Lover had overheard the greatest part of their Conversation; altho' some of the Queen's Servants who were waiting at a distance saw him stand hearkening in that manner, the Authority he had, and their knowledge of his humour, hinder'd them from troubling him; so that from *Roxana's* own mouth he heard but too plainly for his Repose, how she was in love with Prince *Oroondates*. Never did the anger of a man rise to a greater extremity than that of *Cassander's* after this cruel knowledge; it was so violent, that it made him lose all the discretion he had left, and the remembrance of the Authority of those two Persons was not able to make him dissemble it for a minute. He came into the Arbour with a very troubled action, and with so wild a look, that *Roxana* easily read the truth

truth of that adventure in it: He was so far transported, that he scarce bethought himself to pay the Queen any salute; but beholding her with Eyes sparkling with Anger, It was not the memory of *Alexander* then (*said he*) but the love of *Oroondates* that made you an Enemy to *Cassander*; and you feel that passion for a *Scythian*, and for a *Scythian* that disdains you, which you could not suffer for a Prince of *Macedon*. Was this that greatness of Courage, Madam, and that brave remembrance of an illustrious Husband, which made you receive the testimonies of my Affection as mortal injuries? And while the unfortunate *Cassander* sighs in vain for you, do you sigh for a *Scythian*, who is an Enemy to your Party, and your particular Enemy? The vehemence of his Anger hindered him from saying more, and *Roxana* was so abashed, that she had so discover'd her self, and given those advantages to him, for whom of all the Men in the World she had the least inclination, that she neither knew how to reply, nor with what countenance to look upon him: At last she recollected her Courage, and considering that in the condition of her Affairs, dissimulation was no longer seasonable, she look'd confidently upon him, and resolving to shew that her resentments were not less than his; Your indiscretion (*answer'd she*) hath been punish'd as it deserv'd to be; and if you had not been so bold as to hearken to my secret discourses, you had not learn'd this truth, at which you appear to be so angry; whether I love, or love not, you are he, who of all men living hath the least Interest in it: The *Scythian* you speak of with so much Contempt, is worthy the Affection of the greatest Princesses upon Earth, and you deserve the aversion of all the World: You cannot make any comparison with him, without doing him wrong; nor believe that tho' I should cease to love him, I should also cease to hate and despise you. You will cease to love him (*replied furious Cassander*) when he shall cease to live; and the design you have now made in his favour, shall not hinder me from carrying death to him into the midst of all his Army. If you can but use Poison for that purpose (*answer'd the Queen in the*

extremity of her Choler) I do not doubt but you may effect it; but I am sure you never can revenge your self of him by open War; and you are not so ignorant of his Force, as to dare to attempt it in the Field; there would need a whole Squadron of such Men as you to kill Prince *Oroondates*; nor do I think that you have so much Courage, but that you tremble even at his very Name, tho' you are within the shelter of our Walls: *Cassander* was so transported at these offensive words, that without doubt he was going to reply in terms that would have driven her to Extremities, if *Perdiccas* had not hinder'd him: Altho' he disapprov'd *Cassander's* Carriage, yet was he his Friend, he knew he was very much oblig'd to him; and moreover he consider'd the credit his Brother and he had in *Macedonia* and in *Babylon*: These reasons kept him from declaring against him, and not being willing to suffer matters to pass further between him and *Roxana*, You are too violent (*said he*) *Cassander*, and it is by ways quite contrary to these you practise, that you ought to gain the Queen's Affections. Come, let us withdraw from her presence (*continu'd he, embracing him, and carrying him out of the Arbour, almost by force*) and consider in another manner what you owe to the Wife of *Alexander*. With these words he pulled him away quite blinded with Rage; but he could not make him forbear as he went, to pour forth a thousand Reproaches against the Queen, and a thousand Threats against the Life of *Oroondates*. *Perdiccas* got him out of the Garden with much ado, and presently after came back to the Queen, whom he found highly exasperated, and infinitely confounded, for having imprudently discover'd the secret of her Love to *Oroondates*, which she would not have confessed but to *Perdiccas*: Yet *Perdiccas* pacify'd her a little, by putting her in mind that she could not hope for any satisfaction in that business, without giving further knowledge of it to the world; and that tho' *Cassander* had not learn'd it by that means, he could not have been much longer ignorant of it. He pray'd her also to pardon his hastiness, and the violence of his Passion; for tho' both *Cassander's* Love, and his Person were odious to her, it was best

to dissemble her indignation, and not to come to extremities against him, so long as she had need of his assistance. The Queen promised him part of what he desired; but she would not give him any hope, that she would shew any kind of favour to a man, whom she with a great deal of appearance suspected of the death of the King her Husband.

From this discourse they fell into that of the Resolutions they should take in matters of the War; and after they had talk'd a while upon that subject, they determined to send one into your Army, to stay some days unknown amongst your Men, and bring them intelligence of what pass'd both in the Camp, and among the Princes. When they had spent some time in bethinking themselves whom they should employ, they cast their eyes upon me; as well because of my readiness in speaking several Languages, and of my being acquainted among most of those Nations your Army is compos'd of; as out of a belief the Queen had, that I would bring her some particular news of Prince *Oroondates*: yet was she not ignorant of the hazard I ran, of being taken by some of his Men, to whom my face was known; but she believ'd I had cunning enough to avoid their knowledge, or rather (as it is the Custom of all great Persons) she little consider'd the danger of a man, provided she might draw any service from it. I was presently sent for, and the Queen and *Perdiccas* having propos'd the business they desir'd I should serve them in, I offer'd readily enough to undertake it; they instructed me punctually in my Commission, and the Queen commanded me very earnestly to learn something of *Oroondates* if it were possible.

Why should I trouble you longer with a discourse of small importance? I came that very day out of the Town, the passages from thence being free, by reason the Outworks then were ours; and after I had made a little Circuit, I went into *Craterus's* quarter, and lay that night among the *Cilicians* my Countrymen, with whom I quickly made acquaintance; and the next morning which was yesterday, I walk'd about all the Camp, while part of your Men were busy in assaulting

our Out-works: I observ'd the order of your Encamping, the number of your Forces, and the manner of your Guards; but by the loss of our Out-works, I no more had free entrance into the City as before; yet did I not despair of getting in one way or other. But before I return'd, I was desirous to do something in discharge of the Queen's Command; and while I sought means to see Prince *Oroondates*, without being seen by him, or any of his that could discover me, or at least to learn something concerning him that I might carry back to the Queen; my walking hereabout begot suspicion in those that took notice of it, and made me fall into this danger, wherein I should certainly have perished for a punishment of many Crimes together, if my destiny had not depended upon the greatest and most generous Prince that ever was.

Arbates made an end of his Relation thus, and casting down his Eyes, expected the confirmation of that Pardon that had been granted him; but *Ptolomeus* not having learnt so much by his discourse as he desir'd, Tell us (*said he*) the order of the City-Guards, and what number of Soldiers there is in the Town. Besides the Inhabitants (*reply'd Arbates*) who most of them bear arms, there are yet fifteen or sixteen thousand Soldiers: *Alcetas* commands that Quarter that is opposite to *Craterus's* post, where he makes two thousand Men go upon the Guard every night, which are reliev'd every four and twenty hours: *Andiagoras* hath the same charge, over against that side where Prince *Oxyartes* lies, with the same order, and the same number of Men; and *Antigenes* defends those parts towards *Artabafus*: no more of the Town being besieg'd but what stands on this side of the River, the greatest force of the Garrison is quarter'd there; and on the other side the Guards are very weak, but they intend to strengthen them as soon as you go about to pass the River. The Town is provided with Victuals for four Months, and is in a condition to defend it self till relief come, which they have sent to demand on every side.

The Princes had some other Questions to ask *Arbates*; but *Oroondates*, who could not see him without feeling too sensible renewings of his grief, having till then endur'd his presence and his discourse pretty patiently: For God's sake (*said he to his Companions*) dismiss this Fellow, and never expect a true answer to your demands, from a man that hath so little Fidelity in him. Go (*continued he, turning toward Arbates*) go back again to *Roxana*, *Perdiccas*, and *Cassander*, thy illustrious Masters, and my generous Enemies; and since I by thy mouth am inform'd of their Designs and Threats, let them also hear from the same mouth what effect that knowledge hath wrought upon me. Tell *Roxana* she hath now too little virtue to make a man in love with her, who did not so much as value her when she was more innocent; and that the remembrance of her old perfidiousness, and that of her last cruelties, is too deeply engraven in my mind, to leave me other thoughts of her, than those of horror and detestation. Tell *Perdiccas* that I neither can endure him as a Friend, nor fear him as an Enemy; that I equally regard his designs against the Life of his Rival, and his considerations of a Prince belov'd of *Roxana*; and that if he will deserve *Cassandra*, he must become more virtuous than he is, and dispute her against me with more valour than he hath done hitherto. And tell *Cassander*, that I willingly yield to him in his pretensions to *Roxana*; and that I would do him service if I could possibly in his design, upon a Person worthy of him; that I will not fight with him upon that quarrel, but in the intention I have to serve these Princes, who prosecute him as the poisoner of his King, I will make him know, if I meet him in the Field, that to take away the Life of *Oroondates* is no easy enterprize for such a man as *Cassander*. I give thee no message to my Princess, for I know thou wouldst perform it with thy usual Fidelity; but if thou hast the honour, and hast yet the face to appear in her presence, I give thee leave to tell her and the Princess her Sister also, that by the valour of the Prince their Brother, and that

that of so many other gallant Princes as have united themselves for their Interests, *Lyfimachus* and I hope to see them free e'er long from the persecutions of their Enemies, and in a condition to punish those cruel Persons that have us'd them so unworthily. After these words, *Oroondates* could no longer suffer *Arbates* to stay in his Chamber, but commanded *Araxes* to cause him to be safely conducted back to the Gates of the City.

The End of the First Book.



CASSANDRA.

THE

Fifth and Last PART.

BOOK II.



AS soon as *Arbates* was gone, and the Prince of *Scythia* was resettled from those Troubles which the fight of that Man had caused in him, all the Princes went together to see *Seleucus* and his Companions ; *Ptolomeus* himself, who till then had been his particular Enemy, and who had had differences with him, which probably might have excus'd him from that visit, had so much complaisance for his Friends as to accompany them in it, and so much generosity as to forget his old Quarrel, while *Seleucus* was not in case to decide it. *Seleucus*, whose heart was no less great than his, received that civility with a like magnanimity ; and after having render'd what was due from him to the other Princes, chusing out *Ptolomeus* amongst them, and putting forth his hand to him, with a countenance that had nothing of an Enemy, You surprize me not (*said he*) by this effect of your Virtue, for I never doubted

doubted but that you were as generous in shewing kindness to your Enemies when they are conquer'd, wounded, and prisoners, as I have known you valiant in fighting with them, while they were in a condition to resist you. The enmity that was between us (*replied Ptolomeus*) could not exempt me from what all the world owes to your Virtue; and what effects soever it hath produced between us for the time past, the consideration of it ought to yield to the knowledge I have of you. It shall yield it self (*answered Seleucus*) to this last effect of your generosity, and I hope you will cease to be my Enemy, since I neither can nor will be any longer yours. All the Princes, and particularly *Artaxerxes*, reaped a great satisfaction by *Seleucus's* words; and *Ptolomeus*, who desired to receive them handsomly, said, I find too many advantages in our reconciliation to accept of it otherwise than as one of my happiest Fortunes; and will not only cease to be your Enemy, but in giving you my friendship entirely, beseech you to restore me all that you honoured me with heretofore. At these words he came close to him, and *Seleucus* welcoming him with a great deal of Joy, those two brave Men embraced one another often with much contentment to all that were present at their reconcilement. After this action, and some other discourses, the Princes went into the chamber of *Nearchus* and *Lamachus*, who would needs be together; they had a conversation with them full of civility; and having proposed the design of *Seleucus*, touching their exchange and that of all the Prisoners, for the Princesses, they found them very ready to employ all the credit they had with *Perdiccas* to that effect.

When they were return'd into *Seleucus's* chamber, they began the discourse of that accommodation, altho' they still excepted him from the number of Prisoners; and they not only offer'd him his Liberty, but with it all manner of Authority he could desire amongst them. *Seleucus*, who wished for their satisfaction much more than his own liberty, received their proposition with a great deal of Joy, and pray'd them to give him leave to send a Man that very day to *Perdiccas*, with a Letter from him and his Companions. The Princes took him at his word,

word, and calling *Araxes* to his bed-side to serve him for a Secretary, because he was not yet able to write with his own hand, *Seleucus* dictated these words, which he knew his Companions would approve of:

SELEUCUS, LEONATUS, and NEARCHUS,
to PERDICCAS.

IT is no light effect of Friendship and Virtue, to conquer own's own most violent Passions for their sake, neither durst Friendship alone demand it of you, if Virtue did not join with her, or if we could consider you as our Friend, without looking upon you as virtuous. We are Prisoners to your Enemies, but they disguise our imprisonment so well by their noble usage of us, that we cannot know it but by your absence; nor desire Liberty, but to recover with it the occasion of doing you service. Your Enemies have been so generous as to offer it us, but it is from you alone that we will, or that we can handsomely receive it. If you love *Seleucus*, *Nearchus*, and *Leonatus*, and if you make any account of the deliverance of eight thousand of your Men who are in your Enemy's power, you will make no difficulty of recovering them by the exchange of two Persons. In short, *Perdiccas*, it is *Queen Statira*, and the Princess her Sister, whom they demand of you for the ransom of your best Friends: we have ever held that rank, and give you to day the utmost proofs you can desire of it: We, to any other but *Perdiccas*, should represent the hazards to which we have exposed our Lives for his Interests, the Loss of our Men, and the Wounds where-with we still are kept in bed; but he is too grateful, and too generous to stand in need of being put in remembrance, or of being solicited for an action, to which he is yet more powerfully obliged by his Virtue than by our consideration. Those illustrious Princesses whom you detain, are of too high a condition not to have Liberty at least, after those greatnesses they so justly have possessed, as you are too much indebted to the memory of *Alexander the Great*, to go about to obtain that of the Queen his Wife by violence, which he himself in so absolute an Authority as that he had, never sought for from her but by ways

ways of submission. We hope, Perdiccas, that out of your love to them and to your self, you will open your eyes to the counsel of your Friends, and pardon the freedom they take to give it you, much less for their consideration than for your own.

This Letter was approved of by the Princes, who thought it worthy of a frank and generous Spirit, like that of *Seleucus*; and after he had signed it, and had sent it to his Companions to do the same, the Princes sent for *Cleonimus*, upon whom they had cast their eyes for that deputation: he had an understanding capable of all manner of Commissions, a great deal of eloquence to persuade what he desired, and much courage to overcome all the difficulties and dangers he might meet with in that Employment. They, in a few words (for he was apprehensive enough not to need any long discourse) gave him all the instruction that was necessary. *Oroondates* and *Lyfimachus* could have been glad to have sent Letters by him to their Princesses, but they easily judged that *Perdiccas* would not give him permission to see them, and they intended not to ask him. *Cleonimus*, very well pleased that he had found an occasion to serve those gallant Princes, to whom he had so much devoted himself; after he had protested that he would faithfully perform the Commission they had given him, took his leave of them, and getting on Horseback, advanced toward the Gates of his native City; which the remembrance of former Times, and of the deplorable Death of his dear *Theander*, would not suffer him to behold without tears. In the interim, the Princes were gone out of *Seleucus's* Tent, and were thinking to wait upon the Princess *Berenice*, when they heard that she, with *Deidamia* and *Cleone*, was gone to visit *Apamia* and *Arfinoe*, who were with Prince *Artabazus* their Father. Altho' his Quarter was a good way off, the Princes took that walk without unwillingness, and *Arfaces* thought all ways easy that led him to his Princess. They found very good company with that venerable old man, but it was increased presently after by one of the most welcome additions it could have received. Scarce had they begun to
fall

fall into discourse, when there was seen coming toward the Tent, a Chariot drawn by ten white Horses, guarded by certain Horsemen, and followed by a good number of Servants. The Equipage shewing the Quality of the Person to whom it appertain'd, caus'd those that were most curious and least employ'd, as *Oroondates*, *Lyfimbucus*, and *Ptolomeus*, to break off their Conversation, and go toward the Door of the Tent; whither they were no sooner come but they saw the Chariot stop there, full of Ladies; and Prince *Oroondates* advancing first to help them to alight, and offering his hand to her that appear'd the Chief, knew her to be his good and generous Friend the fair Princess *Barsina*: but once in his whole Life had that Prince been touch'd with a more pleasing surprize, and hardly had he given greater testimonies of it, when from the mouth of *Perdiccas* he had heard, that his Princess was alive. Of all the persons in the world, only *Statira* and *Artaxerxes* had any advantage over *Barsina* in his Affection; and the Princess *Berenice* did but hardly possess an equal place to that of hers in his Friendship, neither could he see her without an extraordinary tenderness, nor without melting into tears, which his Affection, his Joy, and very moving Remembrances, drew from his eyes at that fortunate meeting. *Barsina*, to whom by a good-will, whereof the Virtue of them both had made the strongest engagements, that Prince was dearer than all the rest of Mankind, seem'd no less touch'd, nor less transported than he at that encounter; and when she saw her self in his Arms, she made no difficulty to press him between hers, and fear'd not to offend her modesty by giving him testimonies of an Affection not inferior to his. Honoured *Barsina* (*said the Prince*) my Protectress and my tutelary Deity, are you come to take away the remainder of my Afflictions by your presence, and to bring me a Fortune again, whereof your goodness hath ever made one of the chiefest parts? Ah! without doubt (*continued he, beginning his endearments afresh, which she could not oppose*) without doubt this felicity was to fore-run the last I now can hope for; and the Gods, after having preserv'd my Princess, and re-given me my dear *Artaxerxes*, have thought

thought it necessary to restore me *Barsina* also, without whom I could not relish any perfect Happiness. He brought forth these words with interruption, and *Barsina*, after having a while given place to their impetuosity; Sir (*said she at last*) the Gods bring me to you again, that I may share in those Blessings they have restored you, and in those Felicities they are preparing for you; they know that I am too much interested in your Fortune to be separated from it, and they should do me an injustice if in those good Successes that wait for you, and in those that have already befallen you, they should not give me as great a part as I have had in your Afflictions. They had gone further into that discourse, if the throng of those who at the name of *Barsina* were run out of the Tent, had not taken them off, and if, as ardent as *Oroondates* was, he had not been constrain'd to yield her for a while to those other Friends: her two dear Sisters *Apamia* and *Arfinoe*, her two illustrious Brothers-in-law *Ptolomeus* and *Eumenes*, and even her Father himself, whose Affection had given him a nimbleness to go out to meet her, demanded to possess her in their turns; but all were fain to leave her to Prince *Artaxerxes*: and *Barsina* no sooner saw him appear, but getting loose from the Arms of all, she ran to him with an action that made the Company know what Love and what Veneration she bore to the remnants of the Blood of *Darius*. O, my Lord! (*said she, casting her self into his Arms, which he stretched forth to her*) O, my Lord! Is it possible that *Barsina* should yet be so happy as to receive the favour of her revived Prince, and of a Prince to whose Death she had given so many tears! *Artaxerxes*, who dearly loved and particularly esteemed her, appear'd sensible of her Affection by all the signs he could express of his. I was alive, dear Cousin (*answered he*) while you believed that I was dead, as peradventure I ought to have been: but if my Life has something shameful in it, after the Death of my Friends, behold my excuse, Cousin, and pardon my being alive by considering for whom I have lived. He said the words, shewing her the Princess *Berenice*, whom *Oroondates* was bringing toward her, and

and who being inform'd of the Virtues of that Princess, and of the good offices she had done her Brother, ran to her with a spirit of acknowledgment and esteem. *Barsina*, who already had learn'd some part of the truth, knew her by many marks, but more than all the rest, by that admirable Beauty which the whole World could hardly parallel; and advancing to her with an action full of astonishment and submission, would have kiss'd her hands with great respect: but the Princess pull'd them back to prevent her mouth, and to let her see that in the esteem and affection she already had conceiv'd toward her, she desired a greater equality in their salutations.

After a familiarity very different from that of a first interview, *Barsina* looking still upon *Berenice* with admiration, O most worthy Sister (*said she*) of such a Brother as *Oroondates*, and most worthy cause of the Life and Passions of Prince *Artaxerxes*! How easy are you to be known among whatsoever of great and beautiful our eyes can see! and how infinitely is *Barsina* satisfied, that she now can pay her homage to the worthy Mistress and worthy Sister of the greatest Prince in the World! The Princess out of countenance at so obliging a discourse, replied with a great deal of modesty, Madam, I shall be extremely glad, if to add to these happinesses which I have not merited, I may also be worthy of your friendship; since besides the desire your sight hath produced in me, the report of your goodness has already absolutely gain'd me, and that among those Persons who are tied to *Oroondates* by blood or friendship, my Affection to you took birth before I had the honour to know you. After these first civilities, *Berenice* permitted *Barsina* to salute the Princess *Deidamia*, of whose quality she presently was instructed, and after her the faithful *Cleone*, whose sight waken'd in her the remembrance of her Mistress with a great sense of her Misfortunes. Prince *Oxyartes*, who chanc'd also to be with *Artabazus*, and Prince *Lyfimachus*, saluted her after the rest; but in *Oxyartes*'s countenance *Oroondates* observ'd alterations that were not ordinary, and believed him either to be indisposed, or else particularly interested in the arrival of that Princess.

As soon as that fair Company was entered again into the Tent, some of the Persons it was composed of, made their complaints to *Barsina* of her long abode at *Susa*, and of the little care she had taken to give them the contentment that was then occasioned by her presence. She was desirous to justify her self in that particular, and for that purpose, after she had a while given ear to their reproaches; I am not so faulty as you believe (*answer'd she*) and I hope you will pardon me a stay, which hath been a greater punishment to me than to any body else.

The sickness Prince *Oroondates* had at my house, hindred me from waiting upon the Queens, as you certainly have heard; and I was oblig'd to render that great Prince, in my own house, a part of that which all the world owed to his Virtue and his Person. After his recovery and departure, I was preparing to leave *Susa* within a few days; but scarce had I given order in some Affairs, which it was necessary I should provide for before my Journey, when I received news of the King's Death, and of the Troubles that were sprung up among his Successors. Within a little after, I heard of the Death of our great Princesses, and of the good Queen *Syngambis*; and without particularizing my lamentations, I will only tell you, that my Sorrow was like to have brought me to my Grave. When I was able to overcome that grief a little which had kept me many days in bed, I bethought my self of taking a retreat, either with my Father or my Sisters, whom the Authority of their Husbands made considerable among the Successors of *Alexander*; but I found great difficulties on every side. *Artabafus* was in *Bactria*, and to go into that Province I had others to cross thro', the passages whereof were very dangerous for a Woman; and my Sisters were at *Babylon*, where all matters were then in a strange combustion, and where every thing tended to war, disorder, and confusion: so that believing I could not then find a more quiet abode than *Susa*, I resolv'd not to stir from thence till I had learn'd more particular news of my Sisters and their Husbands. This was it that staid me there, notwithstanding the impatience I had

had to see them again; and afterwards, when I heard that all my Friends were met together in this Party, and that with a puissant Army they were fighting near *Babylon* for the revenge of the Princesses, my desire to come hither to them, was retarded by a sickness which kept me long in bed, and which would not suffer me to take the Journey till very few days ago. Before I departed from *Susa*, I had heard the success of your former Battle: the news of this last met me upon the way; and yesternight at *Laris*, where I lay, some persons belonging to the Army told me how those great Princesses, whom all the world had thought dead, were still alive and in *Babylon*; how Prince *Oroondates* was amongst you, with the Princess *Berenice* his Sister; his Combats with *Arfaces*; and which surpriz'd me most of all, how that valiant Warrior was known to be Prince *Artaxerxes*, whose loss we had so much bewail'd, and whom we had with so much appearance believed dead for many years. I tell you not the effect this news produced in me, I was almost out of my wits for Joy; and never was transported with so violent a desire as that of seeing those dear Persons again who had made me shed so many tears.

Ah! my dear *Barsina* (*said Prince Oroondates*) how welcome would your sight and your consolation have been to me in the Miseries I have endured since our separation! and in how much more deplorable a condition should you have seen me, than that which heretofore made me the Object of your compassion! I should have suffered with you in it (*replied Barsina*) as I have formerly done, and as I will do while I live, in whatsoever shall concern you; but I praise the Gods for seeing you now in a different state from that which hath made me sigh so often for your discontents: you have now neither Duty, nor Husband, nor Rival to fight against, which both in the Queen's opinion, and in truth, is not infinitely below you; and tho' your Fortune be not yet complete, I see so happy a progress towards it, that your impatience alone will henceforth be the greatest of your Sufferings. From this discourse the whole Company fell into a conversation which lasted the

the better part of the day; and Prince *Oroondates*, who by a just acknowledgment took the greatest interest in *Barfina's* coming, knowing her curiosity, promised her the particular recital of all that had befallen him since their parting, and that of the Life of Prince *Artaxerxes*.

The arrival of *Barfina* had so taken up the Company, that it had not allow'd them time to talk of *Cleonimus's* deputation; and yet they that were most concerned in it, ceased not to wait for the Event thereof with much impatience: but the knowledge they had of the Humour and Passion of *Perdiccas*, made them fear the success of it. This disquiet was observ'd in the faces of *Oroondates* and *Lyfimachus*, and they began already to impart it to their Friends, when they saw *Cleonimus* arrive. His return surpriz'd them, being more sudden than they expected; and *Oroondates*, who was most eager to learn the effect of his Negotiation, no sooner saw him come in, but rising from his seat, ran to meet him: Well, *Cleonimus* (*cried he*) will they restore us our Princesses? Sir (*answered Cleonimus*) they will not be so easily obtain'd, nor can I hope they will return into your hands without more effusion of blood. Then we will shed more (*added the impatient Lyfimachus*) and indeed we have not yet pour'd forth enough for reparation of the Offences that have been committed against them. I ever doubted (*said the sad Prince of Scythia*) that so great a happiness could not be purchased at so cheap a rate; and that those wicked Men were too guilty, and too much hated of the Gods, to put any other period to their Crimes but that of their Lives. It is their Life then (*went he on*) it is their Life, rather than our Princesses that we must have; and *Lyfimachus* and I cannot appease the incensed Gods but by such Victims as *Perdiccas* and *Alcetas*.

After these words he turn'd toward *Cleonimus*, of whom Prince *Artaxerxes* demanded the circumstances of his Commission, and he gave him an account of it in these terms: Sir (*said he*) when I came near the Gates of the City, I sent a Trumpet before, whom I had taken with me, to give them that were upon the guard notice,

how

how I was sent to *Perdiccas* by *Seleucus* and his Companions; and after having staid a while for their Answer, they came and took me, and without further ceremony, carried me to *Perdiccas*, who then was in his Closet with his Brother and some other of his Friends. The name of *Seleucus* oblig'd him to look kindly on me, and coming forward with a civil action, What do my dearest Friends desire of me? (*said he*) And what service can I do them, that may in part requite the Imprisonment and the Wounds they suffer for my Interests? Sir (*answered I*) you shall see their desires in this Letter, and I have charge from the Princes, to give you all manner of assurances for the execution of what your Friends demand. *Perdiccas* (without replying) took the Letter, and having open'd it, his Brother and he read it both together, which while they were doing they both chang'd colour, and made me conjecture by their action, that they were little dispos'd to give ear to the propositions of their Friends; they kept silence a while, looking upon one another; and in the end, *Perdiccas* breaking it first, *Ab Seleucus* (cried he) *I should never have expected this usage from you; and if it be true, that you are the best of my Friends, my Life should have been dearer to you than it is: you are certain, that without losing it, I cannot abandon Statira; and I had trusted you sufficiently with my Passion, to let you know the injustice of what you demand of me.*

Alcetas spake something almost to the same effect, and then they both walked up and down a little without saying a word. At last *Perdiccas* began again, *Why should our Friends* (*said he*) *reduce us to the necessity of a refusal which they could not but foresee? and if they desired some very difficult proof of our Friendship, why did they not ask our Blood, and not our Princesses? Do they believe their Friendship ought to carry it above our Passion? and that we can forsake Statira and Parisatis, because we are Friends to Seleucus and Leonatus? Ah, without doubt, if they had loved us, they would have sought for any other accommodation with our Enemies than this cruel exchange, to which we cannot consent.* After these words, the two Brothers having talk'd softly a while together,
com-

commanded me to go out into the next room, and to stay for the Answer they meant to return to *Seleucus* and his Companions. I obey'd them, and after I walked an hour with those that had guarded me thither, I saw them come with the Answer I waited for; and *Perdiccas* having given me the Letter himself, Go (*said he*) and tell *Seleucus*, that I will restore him his Liberty by other ways than those he proposes to me; and that it is rather by killing his Enemies, than by doing them service, that I must deliver him out of their hands. That is not the easiest means to procure their Liberty (*replied I*) and if they have no other way to obtain it, they are in danger to continue Prisoners a great while. I had said more, by the right of Nations, which permitted me to speak, if *Perdiccas* had not commanded I should be carried back, without letting me stay any longer in the City. I came out in the same order as had been observ'd at my going in; and presently, being return'd to your Tents, and not having found you there, I went to that of *Seleucus*, where I had left you: I deliver'd him *Perdiccas's* Letter, and the account of my fruitless Negotiation. He flew out into Anger at that recital, and at the reading of the Letter; and after having inveigh'd against the ingratitude of *Perdiccas*, in terms very full of resentment, he gave me back the Letter, and commanded me to bring it to you. *Cleonimus* then presented it to the Princes, and *Arfaces* taking it, read these words aloud to his Companions.

PERDICCAS TO SELEUCUS, LEONATUS, and
NEARCHUS.

IT is not to prevent the Complaints you will make against me, that I complain first of your want of Friendship; and you will know by your own Consciences, rather than by my words, that you ought to have fought for your Liberty by ways that had been less fatal to me. If you were more ignorant of my Passion, and knew not that it is for it alone, I have suffered so many thousand Men to perish; and that, in fine, it is upon it, that all this War is grounded; you would be more excusable for the Proposition,

position you make to me: but after my having avow'd it to Seleucus, and after the bloody proofs of it your selves have received, you cannot desire the effect of your Demand, but that with inhumanity you must desire the Death of Perdiccas. I would it pleas'd the Gods, my cruel Friends, that you had ask'd the better part of my Blood, and that you had ask'd me all my Fortune, leaving me nothing but that Princess, for whom I quit you all the rest. Alcetas makes the same complaint of you; and in short, if you are Prisoners, you can no longer be ignorant but that we are so as well as you, and Prisoners to Enemies less compassionate than yours. If the counsel you give me does less consider your own interest, than what I owe to Honour and Virtue, in my want of Power to follow it, you will find my justification toward you; and will not think it strange, that I commit some fault against you, by that violence which makes me sail against Honour and Virtue. It is not (my credulous Friends) but that with my Death I also meet my Shame, in the Propositions you make to me; and consider that I cannot now, without baseness, do that which I should have done (if I had been able) before the Death of two hundred thousand Men, who have been slain for my Quarrel, and who would yet have been living, if to spare their blood, and to preserve their lives, I had done what you would have me do to free you out of an imprisonment, which by your own confession you find very easy and supportable. The good usage you receive, ought not to have banish'd a more antient Friendship out of your remembrance; and you might have acknowledg'd the civilities of our Enemies, without seeking their repose, and their advantage by the ruin, and by the destruction of your Friends. After having done so much for us, you should not have changed your inclinations in favour of them, and you should have demanded your Liberty of me, by the same ways that took it from you: I will also regain it you with the price of my Blood, and with a powerful relief which we expect; you shall quickly see me in the Field, carrying death for your ransom to your Enemies. This is all (that in the want of power, my Passion hath reduced me to) both you and they can now hope for from Perdiccas.

I would it pleased the Gods! (*cried Prince Oroondates at the end of this Letter*) I would it pleased the Gods, *Perdiccas*! that the fear of thy threatnings were my most sensible affliction; and that these Enemies, to whom thou boastest of bringing Death into their Camp, had nothing else to apprehend but the effects of thy Courage. Ah! how little should I fear that Valour which I have tried already, if thou hadst not more potent Forces to combat against me; and if thou knewest not, cruel Enemy, and ingrateful Friend, that without drawing Sword, thou hast the better part of my Life within thy power. To these words *Lyfimachus* added others full of threats; but as neither of them had conceived any other than very faint hopes of that Proposal, they were the sooner comforted, and found ease in their discontents, by the hope they had to bring their Enemies quickly to more reasonable terms. The night already drawing on, they went all together from *Artabasus's* Quarter; but *Oroondates*, who could not leave *Barsina*, and who found a wonderful consolation in her company, made the Princess *Berenice* entreat her so earnestly to lodge with her, that she knew not how to refuse it: and leaving her two Sisters with her wounded Brothers, whom she had been to see, and whose hurts were then pretty well recover'd; she took Prince *Oroondates* by the hand, and went along with that good company,

Before they parted, they all together went to the Tent of *Seleucus* and his Companions, and the Princes were desirous to honour them with the visit of those great Princesses, who at their request consented to it very willingly. *Seleucus*, who at that time was mortally afflicted, dissimbled part of his sadness, and of his resentments, to render to those Princesses what was due to their Persons and to their Civility; but after he had thanked them for it, with terms full of acknowledgment and respect, he turn'd toward the Princes, and being no longer able to contain his thoughts; If I had to do (*said he*) with Men less great and less generous than your selves, I should wonder at the continuation of your favours after the ill success of the Proposition I made

made to *Perdiccas*: my Companions and I should have a great deal more reason to fear the effect of your just resentments against our unkind Friend, than to expect this civility from you and these great Princesses. He would have gone on, when Prince *Oroondates* interrupting him first, as most concern'd; It is enough (*said he*) and you should have wrong'd us all, if you had believed that *Perdiccas's* ingratitude could have made us lose the esteem we have of you: if we hoped for any fruit of the design you had to our advantage, it was because we believed that *Perdiccas* ought not to have refused any thing to such a Friend as *Seleucus*; but tho' by a base consideration of his own interests, he makes himself unworthy of your Friendship, we will not fall from our first inclinations by the knowledge of his. I tell you not that you are free, since we never reckon'd him as a Prisoner to whom we owe the Life of Prince *Artaxerxes*: but I assure my self my Companions will agree to it, if I say, that notwithstanding *Perdiccas's* refusal, you with your own Liberty may dispose as you please of *Nearchus* and *Leonatus*: we will recover our Princesses by other means, if the Gods will favour the justice of our Swords; and perhaps this last satisfaction will be more entire to us than that we hoped for by your intercession. This Magnanimity you practise toward us (*replied Seleucus*) shall not perhaps be less disadvantageous to *Perdiccas*, than the Ingratitude he hath shewed; and my Companions and I will not abuse it so far as to make the Liberty you offer us, more prejudicial to you than our imprisonment. I will take those resolutions I ought to take, when once I shall be in a condition to execute them. And tho' the ungratefulness of my Friend cannot so suddenly make me pass from an extreme Friendship to an extremity of Hatred, and to designs against him, I protest to you at least, that I never more will fight for him against you.

The Princes testify'd their esteem of *Seleucus*, by the Joy they shew'd at this declaration; and *Artaxerxes* taking him by the hand, and pressing it with much Affection; The ingratitude of *Perdiccas* (*said he*) will not be disadvantageous to us, if it give us such a Friend

as *Seleucus*; nor can our Enemy's Party be more weakened, than by the loss of a Man whose Valour alone disputed the Victory against us. After this discourse, all the Company went into the Chamber of *Nearchus* and *Leonatus*, to whom they had sent *Perdiccas's* Letter, and to whom the Princes by very obliging words expressed, That the Carriage of their unkind Friend should be no prejudice at all to them, nor should be able to dissuade them from the intent they had to offer them their Liberty. They return'd their Thanks in very different terms: *Nearchus*, who was grave and discreet, dissembled part of his resentment; but *Leonatus*, who was of a hasty impatient nature, could not keep himself from breaking out, and declaring all that lay in his heart. For my part (*said he*) I will not only never be a Friend to *Perdiccas*, but will be his Enemy as long as I live: and if you will receive me amongst you, I will not only serve you in my own Person, but also will make whatsoever is left of my Forces come out of *Babylon*, and sollicite all my Friends to quit that ungrateful Party. We receive you gladly (*replied Ptolomeus for himself and the other Princes*) and this is too obliging an offer to be accepted without a great deal of Joy.

After these, and some other discourses, which kept them a while longer in that Chamber, they went out, and retired all together to *Oroondates's* Tent; there they sup'd, and spent part of the night in a most pleasing Conversation; and there *Barsina* learnt of *Oroondates* all that had befallen him, and all he had suffered since their Separation, with some part of *Artaxerxes's* Adventures. When the time of night obliged them to withdraw, *Berenice* took *Barsina* with her to her Chamber; and considering her as a near Kinswoman of Prince *Artaxerxes*, and as the best Friend of the Prince her Brother, she contracted a very strong and a very particular Friendship with her. This Union was not hard to be made between two such virtuous Ladies: and if *Berenice* had charms, against which they of her own Sex could not defend themselves, *Barsina's* were little different; for scarce was there in the World, a more lovely Person.

The

The next day was spent in visiting those that were wounded, the greatest part whereof were almost recovered: *Thalestris* had already left her bed, and *Demetrius* and his Father were almost well enough to leave their Chambers. They thought to have sent the Prisoners, whose number was about seven or eight thousand, to some neighbouring Towns, where they should have been distributed, to be kept till the end of the War: but when they heard the little care *Perdiccas* had to free them, and the resolution of *Leonatus* to take part with the Enemy, they offered to do the same; and after they had given the Princes to understand the purpose they had to serve on their side, and had been promised all manner of good usage and protection, they put themselves under *Leonatus*, and increased the Army with a very considerable Recruit. It for some days lay idle, staying till the Boats were ready that were in hand, and also for the finishing of those Engines which were making, and which were necessary to storm the Walls: they were so thick, that the force of Rams was utterly in vain against them, and so high, that without making great elevations on the out-side, they seem'd impossible to be scaled. All the most industrious Masters of *Asia* were employ'd in framing Engines, and most part of the Soldiers were set to work about them. That business required time, nor could it be hoped they would be fit for service for many days; but the Boats were ready a great deal sooner, and almost at the same time, when *Thalestris*, *Demetrius*, *Antigonus*, *Polperchon*, and all the most considerable of those that had been hurt, were in a condition to bear Arms again. *Thalestris* was cured of her outward Wounds, but her inward one was still as bad as ever; and then the absence of *Orontes*, whom she could not hate, or rather whom she could not cease to love, drew the same sighs from her breast which a few days before had been caused by animosity and resentment: the remembrance of that repentance he had shew'd at their last parting, had dissipated the greater part of her Anger; and since then, the persuasions of *Oroondates*, who had employ'd himself very carefully in that business, and her own inclination, which had persuaded her yet more

powerfully, had so mollify'd her, that if *Orontes* had come back to her again, she would easily have been brought to pardon him.

The young *Demetrius*, cured also of the Wounds of his body, was in no better state than she, for that of his mind; and all that he had suffered for *Hermione* was light, in comparison of what he felt for *Deidamia*. That fair Princess, since the declaration he had made to her, had been more reserved toward him than before: and tho' she had visited him afterward, while he kept his bed, she had ever avoided the occasions of being alone with him; and by all her actions and discourses had taken away part of his confidence; yet did she give him signs but of a moderate resentment, without any shew of anger or aversion, and without being carried by the knowledge of his Love to any uncivil or disrespectful usage: she saw nothing in his Person that was not great and lovely, and she would have had no repugnance to receive a second affection for him, if the memory of *Agis* had left her liberty to do so; that also was the thing she endeavour'd to make him understand, and it was by the mildest ways she could use, that she strove to divert him from an Affection which she could not, and believed she ought not to approve. *Demetrius*, in whom all Passions imprinted themselves with violence, took all her actions to his disadvantage; and tho' he knew her Love was to be bought with greater and longer services, than those he yet had done her, he could not without trouble consider the little progress he had made toward the gaining of her heart. This remembrance caused disquiets in him which would not afford him any rest, altered his looks, and deprived *Antigonus* and his Friends of all the consolation which his forgetting *Hermione* had given them. After he had been able to leave his Chamber, he had shunn'd all other Company but *Deidamia's*; and not being content to avoid the Society of his Friends during the day-time, he bestowed part of the night upon his solitary walks. Many times, while all the Camp was fast asleep, flying a repose that fled from him, and not being willing vainly to seek those slumbers in his bed, which nothing but weariness drew sometimes
into

into his watchful eyes, he with a slow pace walk'd along the River-side, and let his roving thoughts abroad, in a silence which gave them a fuller liberty. The passage to go out and return into the Camp, was free to him at all hours, among those that were upon the guard; and he made no difficulty to walk without the Line, and stray a great many furlongs off. The nights were fair and clear, and the Moon which was then in its perfectest form, imprinted its shining figure upon the Stream of *Euphrates*, and discover'd objects distinctly enough thro' all the Plain. The young Prince fixing his eyes sometimes upon that fair Planet which gave light to his steps, sometimes upon the calm Waters of the River, which rested in their usual bed, without the disturbance of the least murmur, and sometimes upon a Wood, whose gloomy obscurity could not at such an hour present it self to the sight without a kind of horror, found in all manner of objects fresh matter for his passionate thoughts.

All Creatures (*said he*) both upon the Earth and in the Waters, do now enjoy a peaceable repose, while *Demetrius* alone watches with the Stars; his eyes are open to sources of tears, which never must be dried up; they are not to be closed by sleep; and he wages a more cruel War with his own disquietudes, than with the enemies of his Party. It is, in brief, the woful destiny of the unfortunate *Demetrius*, that all things should contribute to his ruin, and that as if the living were not sufficient for his destruction, even the dead themselves should take up Arms against him. It is not enough (*pursued he*) that Love should have tormented me, for what no longer hath a being; and that remorse should torture me, for having been the death of what I lov'd: but my hard Fortune must stir up Hell it self against me; and to revenge the Dead, raises the Dead against my happiness. If I had living Enemies to combat with me, I should make use of the little Valour the Gods have given me; but against *Agis*, who no longer is but in the memory of *Deamia*, what Arms and what Forces can I possibly employ? Ah, fortunate *Agis*! (*added he*) how blessed is thy condition, and how glorious should I reckon mine,

if in the other World, like thee, I were daily wept for by the fair eyes of *Deidamia*! Ah, how infinitely is such a Death as thine to be preferr'd before such a Life as this of *Demetrius*! and how much more advantageous is it to be dead in all the rest, and for all the rest of the world, and to live in *Deidamia*'s remembrance, than to be living among Men, and not to be able to live within her thoughts! *Demetrius* entertain'd himself in this manner, and in these like employments passed away part of the night, declaring to insensible witnesses, what his respect would not suffer him to declare with confidence to *Deidamia*.

Whilst he led this kind of Life, he saw an occasion offer'd of making himself remarkable, the Army preparing for an Action, which every body judg'd could not be perform'd without blood; and for that purpose, the Princes disposed their Forces with all the orders that were necessary: it was the making of those Bridges they intended to lay over the *Euphrates* on both sides the Town; and altho' peradventure they might have avoided fighting, by making them further from the City, the Princes who shunn'd not the occasions of coming to blows with the Enemy, and who in this distance found more convenience than in a greater, chose rather to hazard a few Men with them, than to let their Enemies believe that fear had diverted them from any of their resolutions. The Boats were ready upon the Banks of the River; and besides them that were necessary for the building of the two Bridges, there were a great number of others that were to be fill'd with Soldiers, to sustain the Workmen, and to oppose the sally which the Enemies might make upon the River.

That day the Army was commanded by *Artaxerxes*, and he for his Post took the Bridge that was to be made on the West-side, leaving that on the East to Prince *Oroondates*. The Forces destin'd to sustain the Workmen, were drawn out equally, and with the same Orders on both sides of the Town; and because the Princes would not do that day, as they had done in storming the Out-works, the glory whereof they had left wholly to *Ptolomeus* and *Lyfimachus*; *Oxyartes*, *Antigonus*,

gonus, *Demetrius*, *Alexander*, and many others, went along with Prince *Artaxerxes*; and *Lyfimachus*, *Ptolomeus*, *Eumenes*, and the valiant *Amazon* Queen, follow'd Prince *Oroondates*; *Craterus* and *Artabafus* staid to defend the Camp, with the body of the Army; and *Polyperchon* advanced as near to the Moat, as he could lie from the Enemy's Arrows. The Battalions stood firm upon the Bank of the River, while the first Boats were placed, and the Work was begun on both sides, continuing a good part of the day without any hindrance; but when they began to extend themselves a great way upon the River, the other Bank became over-spread with many of the Enemy's Squadrons; and from within the Town, they saw come forth on either side a hundred Boats well man'd, who thro' the Stream advanced in good order toward those that were at work. That being no more than the Princes had foreseen, they were not at all affrighted at it; but presently, according to the order that had been taken, they went into the Boats that stood ready by the shore, little different in number from those of the Enemy.

Oroondates took one for himself with thirty Soldiers; *Lyfimachus*, *Thalestris*, *Ptolomeus*, and *Eumenes*, did the same; and so every Boat had its Commander and its Soldiers, according as had been assign'd them by the Princes. The same order was observed on the other side, where Prince *Artaxerxes* was; and both prepared with a great deal of cheerfulness for that extraordinary kind of combat: *Alcetas* commanded the Sally against Prince *Artaxerxes*, and *Cassander* that against *Oroondates*.

These two little Fleets were seen to draw near one another, by the help of Oars; and those of *Alcetas* and *Cassander* were already within Bow-shot of the Workmen, and by thick showers of Arrows, began to put an obstacle to their design: when they were compelled to turn head toward those of their Enemies, which cutting the Waves with an incredible swiftness, got the passage of them, and coming between, shelter'd their Men that were at work.

That Fight, tho' like to be bloody, was for all that very gallant to look upon ; and they, who from the Bank beheld what was done upon the River, if they could have considered it without interest, might have found a very pleasing divertisement. The Princes that day were but lightly armed, that they might be able to swim, in case they should be put to that extremity ; and most of them had nothing on their heads, but little Murrions. Those of the Enemies, who then could look upon Prince *Oroondates* at the Prow of his little Vessel (one foot set forward upon the edge of it, his left arm covered with his Shield, and his right armed with that glittering Sword which had already shed so much of their blood) felt a chilness, which running over all their bodies took away part of their former boldness. The Boats of *Lyfimachus* and *Thalestris*, thro' a generous emulation, were advanced by the side of his ; and those of *Ptolomeus* and *Eumeneus*, came at the head of all the rest.

Before they were able to join, many Soldiers of either Party fell by each others Shafts within their Boats, or into the River ; but Prince *Oroondates* opposing his broad Shield against those Arrows that were aimed at him, and commanding them that steered his Boat, to close and grapple with those of the Enemy's, to engage them to another kind of Fight, advanced thro' the thickest of their Darts, with as much confidence as if his body had been of some impenetrable matter. At last his desires were accomplish'd, and his Enemies not avoiding the Combate, he quickly saw himself in their Front, and had means to let loose part of his Valour, and part of his Fury against them : his generous Companions seconded him with a resoluteness little inferior to his ; and their Enemies received them like Men of courage, and like Men that were determined to fight stoutly. Those who with *Cassander* commanded the foremost Boats, were, *Jolas's* Brother, *Arifon* Head of the *Peonians*, who the day before was come into Town with a supply of six thousand Men, a Captain, who was very considerable under *Alexander* for having slain *Stratopaces*, and done many gallant actions ; *Evander's* Brother, a valiant Man, and

and of a greater strength of body than any one that fought at that time in *Perdiccas's* Party; and *Andiagoras*, Prince of the *Parthians*, who tho' he was a *Persian*, considered not the memory of *Darius*, in the Person of the Prince his Son, nor in the Interest of the Princesses his Daughters.

These warlike men withstood the fury of our Princes, and stopt their impetuoufness for a long time, by their courageous resistance: The Soldiers by the example of their Commanders, stuck undauntedly to the fight, and the Water of *Euphrates* began quickly to change colour by the Blood of each Party that was mingled with it. The service was as hot on the other side with Prince *Artaxerxes* and his Companions, and he with *Alcetas* had encountered *Neoptolemus*, *Antigenes*, and *Tentamus*, and many other famous Warriors who receiv'd them, and assail'd them with a great deal of fierceness. *Arfaces* appear'd *Arfaces*, in the first blows he gave; *Antigonus* and *Oxyartes* did things worthy of their high Reputation; and young *Demetrius* made himself renown'd by a thousand marvellous Actions. *Arfaces* closed presently with *Alcetas*, but their Forces were unequal; and if he had not been speedily succour'd by his Men, that Prince's hand had put an end to his Passion for his Sister. *Arfaces* seeing him sav'd from his Resentment, turned his Anger upon divers others, and many Lives were then cut off by his Sword. *Demetrius* was fighting with *Neoptolemus*, and *Antigonus* and *Oxyartes* with the two Commanders of the *Argyraspides*; all the other Boats were mingled by the example of their Leaders, and the Combate was obstinately disputed in every place.

In the interim, on *Oroondates's* side there pass'd Actions that were very memorable; and that Prince having given death to all that presented themselves upon the edge of their Boats, was hook'd to that of *Cassander*; and having known him by the means of many of his Men, who shew'd him to him, and by the Enemies cries, which often nam'd him, was kindled with an extraordinary fury at the sight of that Man who had sworn his death, and whom, besides the suspicion of his Crime,

he hated in a particular manner : he prais'd the Gods for that Encounter, and seeing *Cassander* upon the edge of his Boat, in the posture of a resolute Man ; *Cassander* (*cried he*) behold the *Scythian*, whom thou wouldst kill ; and behold the innocent Rival who deprives thee of *Roxana's* Affection, whether he will or no : Effect thy threats against my Life, and try if thou hast chosen a trivial Enterprize in attempting the death of *Oroondates*.

Cassander, whom that Prince's Actions had terrify'd already, grew pale at these words ; and if he could have found any handsome way to avoid the Combate, would willingly have been excus'd : but having so many witnesses of his Actions, he dissembled his fear, and holding forth his shield against the first blows of his Enemy, he arm'd himself with his despair, and with the assistance of those about him ; they were both of them very necessary for his safety ; and the furious Prince of *Scythia* laid at him so forcibly with his Sword, that he stagger'd, retiring amongst his Men, being ready to fall : and he no sooner had quitted the edge of his Boat, but *Oroondates* leap'd into it, and many of his Men got in after him ; his aim being chiefly at *Cassander*, he clos'd with him in the midst of all the rest, and seizing upon him with a puissant arm, lifted him up with that force which was not to be parallel'd. Go thy ways (*said he*) cool those Flames that make thee so audacious : and with these words he plung'd him into the River ; neither the resistance of all his Men, nor that he made by struggling in his Arms, being able to hinder him. *Cassander* sunk under the Water, but he presently came up again, and sought his safety by swimming among those of his Party : *Oroondates* could have oppos'd it if he had pleas'd, but he despis'd him ; and turning his arms toward them that made head against him in the Boat, gave him the leisure to save himself in one of those that advanc'd to his relief. *Lyfimachus* and *Ptolomeus*, who were engag'd with *Ariston* and *Iolas*, had overcome their first resistance with an admirable Valour ; but when with a great deal of probability they were in hope of the Victory, they were assaulted with two
other

other Boats, which not only retarded their design, but also put them into a manifest danger.

Eumenes was fighting with *Andiagoras*, and by a happy beginning made him already fear the issue of the Combate; and strong *Evander* had assail'd the valiant *Amazon*: That man, the fiercest of all his Party, disputed the advantage long against the furious *Thalestris*, and leaning upon the side of his Boat, hinder'd her entrance with blows given by a very puissant hand; but the high-spirited Queen, whose Choler was rais'd to the extremity by that resistance, grew so terribly animated, that after having made *Evander's* arms red with the blood she drew from him by two several wounds, she set her left foot upon the edge of his Boat; and her Enemy having striven in vain to stop her with his Sword, oppos'd her passage by the strength of his Arm. *Thalestris* coming to close with him, they fell to a very dangerous wrestling: *Evander's* strength was not inferior to the Queen's, but his wounds had weaken'd him; and when he believ'd he could no longer dispute the Victory, he drew as near to the edge as possibly he could, and holding her fast embrac'd, let himself fall with her into the River: tho' they were so firmly lock'd in falling, the Water made them soon let go their hold; and tho' they sunk together, they came up again asunder, and at some distance from one another: *Evander* rais'd up his head as he swam, and had no sooner espy'd his Enemy, but he advanc'd toward her to finish the Combate; but in that the advantage was not equal, and *Evander* had it as much in the Water, as *Thalestris* could have had by Land: He was a very expert swimmer, and the Queen being ignorant of that skill, struggled with the Waves, in which she was like quickly to be overwhelm'd, tho' she had no other Enemy to fight with; she already had swallowed a great deal of Water, when cruel *Evander* being got to her, by strength of arms plunged her over head and ears, and hasting to her again, as soon as he saw her come up, thrust her head under Water a second time, and without doubt had an intention to have drowned her: That poor Princess instead of being able to resist him, having lost all knowledge, and despairing
of

of any succour from those of her Boat, who in the mean time had been assaulted by two others, from which (notwithstanding *Hippolita's* lamentable cries) it could not possibly disengage it self; was at the extremity of her Life, and pitiless *Evander*, who saw the Water stain'd with his blood, was going to make an end of sacrificing her to his revenge; when from one of the Boats a man threw himself into the Water, holding a dagger in his right hand; Stay cruel man (*cry'd he to Evander*) stay: And in pronouncing these words, he swam toward him so swiftly, that he overtook him before he was able to accomplish his design; and scarce had he had the leisure to turn about, when that Stranger being got up to him, seiz'd upon the crest of his Cask with his left hand, and pulling him toward him with an exceeding great strength, struck the dagger with his right up to the very hilt in his Throat. *Evander* with that blow lost his strength, and sinking into the Water which overwhelm'd him, vomited out his Blood and his Life together; his Conqueror thinking no more of him, turn'd his Eyes upon poor *Thalestris*, who would not have been in a condition to receive his help, if it had been deferr'd but a few minutes longer: she was striving yet faintly, with that little strength she had left; when the Stranger raising her up with a vigorous arm, laid her upon his shoulders, and with that burden swam thro' with much ado toward his Boat; he had perished himself undoubtedly, if it had been much further off: But the Boat rowing that way at his cries, they that were in it, receiv'd the Princess from his Arms; and as soon as they had drawn her into the Boat, he got up after her. Presently he commanded them to make off from the fight, and to gain the Bank by tugging hard at the Oar, to set the Queen on Land; and the consideration every one had of that Princess having made him find a great deal of obedience among them, they put away to the Shore with all the haste that was possible. In the mean while the Stranger having taken the Queen into his arms again, and lifting her up with her head downward, made her void most part of the Water she had drunk, and gave her so much ease, that having
open'd

open'd her eyes within a little after, she recover'd her senses and understanding perfectly when she was upon the Bank.

The danger she had ran coming immediately into her mind, she turned toward those that were about her, and asked them by whom and in what manner she had been sav'd ; they told her the truth in a few words, and let her know the Obligation she had to that Stranger : And where is he (*said she, turning her eyes on every side*) where is he that hath defended my Life with so much Valour and Goodness ? Madam (*answer'd they*) as soon as ever he saw you open your eyes, and begin to come to your self, he went away ; and praying us to have a care of you, since you no longer needed his succour, he vanish'd from our eyes like lightning. Ah ! (*cry'd the Queen at that reply*) without doubt he is the very same that sav'd my Life in the last Battle ; it is either my good Angel, or some Man sent from the Gods for my preservation : But the Gods forbid he should so often escape the acknowledgment I owe him, and that I should be longer ignorant to whom I am so often indebted for my Life : I will follow thee, my miraculous and flying Defender ; and whether thou beest God or Man, I will do all that possibly I can, to render thee either the Sacrifices or the Thanks that are due to thy relief. With these words rising from the place where she sat, after having learn'd that he could not be very far off, and having enquir'd which way he went, she got upon the first Horse she met with, and gallop'd away, to seek him by that direction.

In this interim, the Victory declar'd it self on both sides in favour of our Princes ; *Artaxerxes* on his enter'd *Alcetas's* Boat, had thrown most part of the Soldiers overboard, and their Commander himself had not escaped death or imprisonment, if while his Men held that furious Conqueror in play, he had not got into *Neoptolemus's* Boat, which pass'd near his with a very few Soldiers in it ; and which with much ado had sav'd it self by flight, from the valour of *Demetrius*, *Antigenes* and *Teutamus* at the same time fled before *Oxyartes* ; and *Antigonus* and the other Boats by their example fought no longer ; for they

they that were left in them, seeking nothing but their safety, row'd as hard as ever they were able toward the City. *Oroondates* and his Companions had reduc'd their Enemies to the like condition: *Cassander* having felt his fury, durst not stand him any more; and after having from the Boat in which he had sav'd himself continu'd for a while some kind of opposition, without coming near that dreadful Enemy, he had at last turn'd his Prow toward the Town, leaving his Party to the mercy of the Conquerors. *Oroondates* who saw him fly, at too great a distance to hope to overtake him, made him hear his Voice to redouble his Terror: Stay (*cry'd he*) stay *Cassander*, return not to *Roxana*, without having executed at least some part of thy Threats: Dost thou leave *Oroondates* alive, thou that shouldst have slain him in the midst of a thousand Swords? Dost thou now shamefully fly before him? *Cassander*, whom this voice struck with a thousand deadly fears, heard some of these words plainly enough; but he had not the confidence to reply, and contenting himself with saying, to those that were with him, That fortune was contrary to him at that present, and that at another time she perhaps would be more favourable; he made them row so hard, that he saw himself quickly in a place of safety. *Lyfimachus* and *Ptolomeus* were then giving chase to *Andiagoras* and *Ariston*, and *Iolas* had follow'd his Brother from the beginning of his flight. There was a great deal of blood shed in that defeat; and if the conquering Princes had not been merciful in their Victory, it would have been far more bloody than it was: Yet was it not so light, but that in both places there were slain above fifteen hundred of the Enemies; whose bodies were seen floating upon the River, and whose blood had alter'd the colour of the Water for many Furlongs.

The Conquerors attempted not to enter the Town after the Fugitives, knowing well that they could not possibly land, that the Causeys which border'd the River, and which were cover'd with Soldiers, were of height little different from that of the Walls; and that besides, their number was too small to go and engage themselves among so many thousand Men, wherewith the City was defended.

defended. They return'd out of Bow-shot, toward their Workmen, who had already done a great deal of work ; and according to the notice the Princes gave each other of their success, it was found that they had conquer'd both, almost at the same time, and with an event but little different ; yet did the Victory cost them five or six hundred of their Men : but of all the considerable Commanders there was none wounded, except *Antigonus* in the left Arm, and *Eumenes* in the Shoulder.

The Bridges were in a very good forwardness, but the rest of the day was not sufficient to finish them ; and they were confident, that the Enemies Forces, who had stirr'd from the other Bank, would not suffer them to be made an end of without fighting : yet did not the Princes judge it necessary to stay longer upon the River ; and so leaving certain Boats for a guard, between the Town and the Workmen, to keep them from being assaulted in the night, which they were to spend wholly in continuing their Work, they went a-shoar to rest themselves after the labour they had undergone that painful day. *Berenice* receiv'd her Brother and her Lover with the transports of her ordinary Affection : *Deidamia*, *Barfina*, and her Sisters appear'd no less joyful than she for that good success ; and all the Camp welcom'd the victorious Princes with Acclamations and Rejoicings : They gave order to have the bodies of the principal Men sought for that had been slain in that service, to give them another Burial than that of Fishes Bellies ; they caus'd those that were wounded to be dress'd, and by some Sacrifices return'd Thanks to the Gods for so favourable an Event. Then they commanded our Forces to make the descent when the Bridges should be finished, under the conduct of *Demetrius*, *Alexander*, and *Menelaus*, young Princes, who desir'd that occasion to make themselves famous, and it was granted them ; it not being thought necessary, that all the Princes should return thither as they had done then, unless the issue should oblige them to it : Only *Thalestris* was wanting in that brave Assembly ; *Hippolita*, *Menalippa*, and the rest of her Women enquir'd for her with great earnestness, and great apprehensions, and *Oroondates* and *Berenice*

Berenice were no less troubled than they to know what was become of her ; at last there were Soldiers found, who told them of her adventure, and having related all that pass'd, and with what haste she run after the track of that Stranger, to whom she was indebted for her Life, deliver'd them from their fears, and caus'd many to take Horse to follow her.

In the mean while that fair Princess rode with great disquiets in quest of her gallant Defender ; and asking news of him from all she met, by the Tokens that had been given her, she learn'd as she went out of the Camp, that he had been seen to get upon a Horse, which a man held ready for him without the Line, and that he went cross the Fields towards a Wood, that appear'd about thirty or forty Furlongs off on the left hand. The Queen observ'd some track of Horses on that side that was shewn her, and resolv'd to follow it, with some hope of success in the search she went about. Must my ill Fortune (*said she*) make me owe my Life to a Man so often, without being able to testify some acknowledgment for my safety ? But (*said she again*) perhaps it is not a Man whom I am oblig'd to for it : This succour I have twice receiv'd in so great a necessity, hath something in it that is miraculous ; and I ought rather to believe that it is a God, that it is the protecting Angel of the *Amazons* come down from Heaven to save my Life in those extremities. The suddenness of what he did in my favour, and the suddenness wherewith he twice hath vanish'd from our eyes, marks out something of Divinity ; and if it had been a Man, he neither would have shunn'd my Thanks, nor the Praises due to him for such gallant Actions. Altho' she spake these words, she was not without some suspicion it might be *Orontes*, and that was it rather than any other motive that made her so eager to find him out. But (*contin'd she with a sigh*) what if it should be my cruel, my ingrateful, my injurious *Orontes* ? And what if that repenting Prince for the expiation of his Crimes should have sought occasion to satisfy me by services, which he hath so usually render'd me ? What kind of Fortune would mine be ? and what Resolution should I take ? Should I pardon him,
that

that cruel Man, who hath us'd me so unworthily and so outrageously? who after having had the possession of my Heart, forsook me as a Person not worthy of his Affection? and who by his Letters and his Words hath endeavour'd to fix an everlasting infamy upon my Reputation? But (*went she on presently after*) should I not pardon my lovely *Oritbia*, who gave me so brave and so dear assurances of her first Affection; who was faulty only by Error, who offended me only by an excess of Love, and who gave so great and so important reparations for her offence? She had some other discourses with her self full of irresolution, when she enter'd into the Wood that had been shew'd her; and there upon the green swarth she lost that track she had follow'd, and wander'd about a great while among the Trees. That Wood had something more wild and savage in it than others, and was more suitable than ordinary to a melancholy solitary humour: The Trees were of an excessive height, and with age were almost cover'd with Moss and Ivy; their tufted Branches cast a shade, which even at high noon defended a great part of the ground from the Sun's most piercing Beams. Among the Trees one might see many pieces of Rock over-grown also with Moss, and for the most part dropping with clear Water, which moistened the Grass round about them, and which with the help of certain little Springs turn'd insensibly into a little Rivulet: The place was rugged and unfit for walking, as well by reason of the Rocks, as of thick Briars and Bushes that stopp'd the passage, and shew'd it was but very little frequented. The Princess rov'd about awhile, where it was passable, with least inconveniency; and tho' she was almost out of hope, she found some pleasure (nevertheless) in visiting a place so unfrequented, and so conformable to the pensive humour she had long been in. The Wood was of a large extent, and she spent some time in searching thro' a good part of it; at last she came to a little Brook, where her weariness and some inconvenience she felt by the wetness of her Clothes, and the Water she had swallow'd that day, constrain'd her to alight, and take a little rest upon the Grass: Her deep musings kept her there so taken up, that she
spent

spent almost an hour, e'er she was aware; at last remembering the design that had brought her into that Wood, and looking on which side she should continue her search, she perceiv'd a thing she had not taken notice of before; she from the edge of the Brook, a good way into the Wood, on that side where she had not been, observ'd that the Grass was trampled down by the treading of Men and Horses, which seem'd to have worn a kind of path; and thereby she suspected that place to be inhabited by some body, who for the use of that Rivulet, had beaten that little way, by having often gone it. She began to settle in that belief, when she heard a noise, and looking round about, saw a Horse come trotting down that path; he had a Saddle on his back, but was without either Bridle or Halter, and tossing up his head, and neighing at sight of the *Amazon's* Horse, he came to the Brook where he drunk quietly of the Water that roul'd along certain little Flints; and when his thirst was quench'd, he took the same path again, as a way that was usual to him. At this sight the fair *Amazon* no longer doubted but that in that place she might find what she was seeking for; but she felt beatings at that heart, and inward disturbances that presag'd some extraordinary Encounter. She was already upon her Legs, and when she saw the Horse go away, Ah! glorious Beast (*cry'd she*) if it be true, that thou servest my valiant Deliverer, stay for me, and be my guide to bring me to thy Master. Saying these words, she took her own, and getting hastily upon him, pass'd over the Rivulet, and rode along the path after the Horse she saw before her: She had the better conveniency to do so, because that Horse hearing hers to follow him, according to the nature of those Creatures, stay'd his coming up, and came so near the Queen as gave her means to observe his colour, stature, and the Saddle that was upon him; it was black as he himself was; his size was large and tall, but he was lean and very ill dress'd, and by the condition he was in, shew'd plainly enough that he serv'd a Master taken up with other care than that he ought to have had of him. The Queen having look'd on him awhile, after two or three sighs forc'd from her Breasts by certain

tain thoughts wherewith she was then assaulted ; Could it be possible (*said she*) that thou shouldst belong to my ingrateful and my lovely *Orontes* ? She durst say no more at that time, being uncertain what to wish ; but putting on, she went after him in the way he led her, full of doubt, hope, fear, and confusion. He never stray'd out of his little path, and the Queen having follow'd him two or three hundred paces, saw him stop at the foot of a Rock, hidden in the most gloomy and desert part of the Wood, and encompass'd with many Brambles and craggy Stones, which made the access to it very rough and difficult. The Princess having gone a little about it, perceiv'd thro' certain Branches a hole at the foot of the Rock ; and seeing that it was just there the path was lost, she doubted not but it was the retreat of him she sought, or at least that of the master of the Horse, which had guided her, and which having no further to go, sed there at liberty without wandering.

As soon as the Queen judg'd that so hideous a Place, and a Cave, which ought only to have been the Den of Beasts, was at that time the dwelling of a Man, she believ'd that either he must necessarily be in some strange misfortune, or dejected with some excessive grief ; but when from that thought she pass'd to a belief, that that solitary man was her *Orontes*, she fell into a sense of pity that mollify'd her, and made her receive those first marks of his repentance for a full reparation. Ah ! (*said she*) if it were true, that the remorse of his fault had reduc'd *Orontes* to this lamentable manner of Life, I should be harder than this Rock, under which he has chosen his abode, if by these effects of his repentance I should not be perfectly satisfy'd. She waver'd then a few moments in the resolution she should take ; her resentment against *Orontes* made her fear to meet him in the person of him she sought for, and the remainders of her Love caus'd her to desire it : In the end, whether it were a motion of gratitude toward the Person to whom she was indebted for her Life, or a motion of Love and Pity toward *Orontes*, she resolv'd to clear her doubts of that Adventure, and to seek even into his Grot for him ; who, either for some great misfortune, or peradventure
for

for the love of her, had chosen such a dismal retirement. She was afraid that he, who twice already had fled so suddenly from her presence, should get away a third time, unless she could surprize him : And in this conceit, desiring to make as little noise as possible, she went to alight a good way off ; and having ty'd her Horse to certain Boughs, she walk'd on foot toward the entrance of that Cave : there she beheld the Grass so trodden, that she no longer doubted but it was inhabited ; and after having yet disputed with her self awhile, she enter'd full of fear into that sad abode ; she was fain to stoop at the going in, but after she had gone not many steps, she found that the Vault enlarg'd it self, and growing wider by little and little, made at last a reasonable spacious hollownes. Thro' the top of the Rock there was a Cliff, that gave light enough into the Cave, to discern all Objects ; and by it the *Amazon* taking heart, and casting her eyes on every side, saw that there was no body in it : but she perceiv'd things that made her know it was inhabited ; the first that presented it self to her sight was a Suit of Arms hung upon a snag of the Rock ; and having her hands upon them as soon as her eyes, she took them down from the place where they were, to look upon them by a greater light ; they were all black, except in certain places, where they were spotted with Blood, and the Plume of the Cask seem'd to have been lately wet. When the Queen saw that, she doubted no more whether they were the Arms of her Defender ; but after she had ey'd them for some time, with very confus'd thoughts, she put them in their place again, to visit the other parts of that silent Grot, which might give her a more certain knowledge of what she sought. In one of the Corners she saw two little Beds, which could not be thought very delicate, and which by their form and matter, made appear how little love they bore to themselves who took their rest in such a Lodging ; they were of Leaves and Turf, and the sides were partly of Osier, and partly of several Boughs interwoven in a careless fashion. Upon a flat of the Rock there lay certain wild Fruits, which probably serv'd for the nourishment of the Inhabitants of that Cave ; some of them

them one might see were lately gathered, and thereby the Queen conjectured, that they who brought them thither could not be far off: but when she cast her eyes once more upon those fruits, and upon those uneasy beds, and imagined they were the Lodging and the Food of poor *Orontes*; it was impossible for her to withhold her tears, which presently forcing the resistance she made against them, bedew'd her cheeks with a plentiful shower. Ah! (*said she*) if for me *Orontes* hath chosen this abode, if he lie but upon such a bed, if he live but on such homely fare; and in short, if for me he suffers all that these signs make me conjecture he does, I never should be pardonable for having reduced him to so deplorable an extremity. But (*said she again*) I have undergone as considerable sufferings for him; I have run thro' *Europe* and *Asia*; I have for him exposed my self to a thousand dangers; and for him I have passed many as restless nights as his: But (*added she*) that which my Hatred made me suffer for him, his Love makes him suffer now for me; and if I sought him to take away his Life, he seeks me only that he might save mine, and flies me only for fear of offending me. Dear marks of the repentance and fidelity of poor *Orontes*! (*continued she, turning towards those objects that had soften'd her*) if you be witnesses of his constancy, and of his remorse, you are so likewise of my grief, and of the resolution I take before you, to restore him, with the pardon of his offence, the possession of whatsoever he had lost in my Affection. Scarce had she said these words, when she was sorry she had engag'd her self so far; but when she was going to recal them, she was crossed by another thought that made her alter her discourse. And who hath told me (*cried she again*) that he I seek, and that he I think I have found, is *Orontes*? What assurance, and what testimony have I received of it? Is it because he came twice to my relief? Is it because he fled from me, by reason of my having forbidden him to see me any more? Is it because by this sad and austere manner of Life, he expresses the affliction of his heart? Ah! *Thalesiris*, how light are these conjectures? Are there not other Men besides *Orontes*, and even in thine own Party, generous enough to have succoured

coured thee? modest enough to fly the glory of those noble Actions? and perhaps afflicted enough to have chosen this retreat? If by thy first conjectures thou wert afraid to meet him, fear now, that thou wert afraid to no purpose; and believe, that thy ill Fortune will be but too careful to keep that from thee which thou thought'st had been too near. She spake on this manner, and began to be disquieted by this last conceit, when she heard two Men talking near the entrance of the Cave: she started at that noise, but tho' she doubted not but they were the inhabitants of that sorrowful place, she was not willing to shew her self till she had observed them a little, if she could possibly; and with that intent, casting her eye toward the hollowest part of the Rock, she saw a cleft wide enough to receive her, in which, by reason of the darkness of the place, she might stay some time without being discover'd: she no sooner had found it, but she stepp'd in, and had hardly taken her station, when she saw two Men enter, and the two Men, whom by the little light that obscure Grot afforded, she instantly knew to be really *Orontes* and his faithful *Lascares*. She shiver'd at that sight, tho' she was almost prepared for it, and was not able to judge of a long time, whether she should be glad or sorry for her Fortune: if she had follow'd the motions of her Love, she had run with open Arms to her dear *Orontes*, to assure him of pardon, before she gave him time to ask it; and if she had hearken'd to her resentments, she had gone to him with reproaches. But she then was mistress of them both; and whether it were that her silence and unmoveableness was caused by her astonishment, or by the design of clearing her knowledge further, that she might regulate her actions by the things she should see, she kept her self exactly without noise or motion.

In the interim, *Orontes* was no sooner in his Cave, but he threw himself upon his bed; and *Lascares* being set down upon the side of his, after he had awhile beheld the action of his Master, who tumbled himself in his Leaves, with sighs which sufficiently testify'd his cruel disquiet; Sir (*said he*) after having received those Favours of the Gods, which they have done you, you cannot

cannot without incensing them against you, persevere in a life so different from that of Men ; and the compliance I have shew'd to your commands, ought to cease now, by the reasons I have to alledge against them : so long as your offences were without reparation, and you had reason to believe the Queen was not satisfy'd, I adhered in all things to your will, tho' it brought you to such strange extremities : and knowing the nature of your Love, I never wonder'd at the things you do after those I have seen you do in former times ; but now that by most particular, and as it were miraculous favours, the Heavens have permitted you twice to give that Princess her Life, whom you had offended only by your error, and that by so great and so important a reparation, you have undoubtedly appeased her ; why do we not forsake this Life, which is unworthy of you, to go and receive a pardon, which you have so well deserved, and which will easily be granted you ? Do you think the Queen is less sensible of such obligations than she was of injuries ? and that being prepossessed as she is, with so powerful an inclination to you, she can behold you, as him that offended her by an excess of jealousy and love, without beholding you, as that *Orithia* that was so dear to her ; as that *Orontes*, that hath done her so many services ; and as that *Orontes*, to whom, since his last misfortune, she is doubly indebted for her Life ? *Lascares* spake on this manner, and perhaps would have continued his discourse, if his Master, after many sighs, had not interrupted him. Ah ! *Lascares* (*said he*) how blind does thy Affection make thee in my Affairs, and how little dost thou know the condition of my present Fortune ? Thou art no less deceived than I have been, if thou believest that my crimes can be expiated by light reparations, and that I may hope for pardon from my Queen, because I have done something for her safety ; my offences are above all satisfactions, and that which *Thalestris* owes to her honour unworthily defamed, ought never to suffer her to remember *Orontes*, but to hate and to detest him : some smaller fault might perhaps have been repair'd by the things I have done to serve her ; but after the extremities I have shewn into against

her, tho' *Thalestris* would pardon me, I could never pardon my self: my crimes were worthy of a thousand deaths, and I should certainly have sought by death to ease the torments of my Conscience, if I had not thought that in the occasions of War, in which my Princess hazards her self every day, I might find some means to do her service: I have been so happy as to effect what I desired, by the favour the Gods have granted me, and by the care I had to tie my self to her preservation, the only thing for which I lived: now, that by these fortunate Encounters, I am a little more at quiet, I shall die with less affliction than if my crimes had been the latest actions of my life; it hath pleased Heaven, that these last days of it have not been useless to my Princess, and since she hath drawn all the service she could hope for from it, I shall give it up now, without other trouble than that of having render'd it unworthy of the Fortune to which she once had destined it. What, Sir (*replied the sorrowful Lascaris*) after what you have done for *Thalestris*, will you not have the confidence to cast your self at her feet, to ask her a pardon which you have so well deserved, and to let her know, that since you were criminal toward her, you have saved her Life both by Land and by Water? He made a stop at these words, as expecting an Answer; but seeing his Master, instead of replying, contented himself to testify by shaking his Head, that he was not in a condition to make use of his Advice: At least, Sir (*continu'd he*) if you want Courage on this occasion, you that never wanted it in any other of the greatest danger; if you have not boldness enough to present your self before exasperated *Thalestris*, and to labour in your own behalf for a reconciliation with her, give me commission to do it; I may perhaps perform the business with more dexterity than you believe: I will address my self to *Hippolita*, who was ever very affectionate to you; I will address my self to Prince *Oroondates*, who hath promised you his assistance, and who is obliged by nearness of Alliance, and many other considerations, to give it you; and in fine, I will manage your interest in such sort, that your Fortune shall perhaps be better than ever it was,

was, and you shall joyfully dispose your self to quit this dismal habitation, where we seem to have laid aside humanity, and live like savage beasts. This strange Life, and this strange diet you feed upon, hath changed you so already, that you are hardly to be known: you have lost all the freshness of your colour, your healthful looks, and the better part of your strength; and if in this last Combate, you had enough to execute the things you did there, it was from your Love you drew it, rather than from that lean and weaken'd Body, which falls away and decays every moment, and which tends most visibly to the Grave. *Lascaris* brought forth these words with tears, wherewith *Orontes* was touch'd; but it was not in the manner he desired, as he quickly made appear by his discourse. Thou canst not, O *Lascaris* (*said he*) tell me any news more pleasing than that I have now received from thee, nor give me notice that I am near my Grave, without giving me a great deal of contentment: how great soever my crime hath been, it makes my destiny glorious, since in dying for its expiation, I have the glory to die also for *Thalestris*; that is the aim I ever proposed to my self, thro' the whole course of my life, and in my utmost misery I shall attain to that advantage, which I aspired to in my greatest fortune: my Soul is but too fast united to this wretched Body, which it would fain abandon, and no longer suffers but with shame, the company of this accomplice of its crimes: it is true, that in this desert, we lead a life exceeding different from other Men; but also I ought no longer to be counted amongst Men, I who have made my self unworthy of that name, and who no longer can without horror endure the light of the Sun, which they rejoice in: all that I find most strange and most troublesome to me in my condition, is, that I have thee for a companion in my Afflictions, and that I make thee bear thy part of my punishment; thee, who hadst no part at all in my offence, and who hast been faulty in nothing but in having too obstinately ty'd thy self to the Fortune of a miserable Man, and of a Man that is hated of the Gods: but *Lascaris*, thou knowest that nothing but thine own wilfulness hath reduced thee to this

E 2

misery,

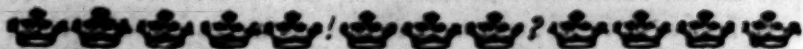
misery, and that I have sollicitated thee a thousand times to quit this hideous dwelling, and to retire thy self where thou mightest spend thy days more pleasantly. That which comforts me for thee, in the sad condition of our life, is, that thy sufferings will not now last much longer: I have but few more days to linger out; and after thou hast closed mine eyes, and cover'd my body with a little earth, thou mayst go home with a perfect satisfaction, and with a perfect glory, for having served thy Master to the end with an inviolable fidelity. Yet does there remain one service for thee to do me, after my death, and then it is that I consent, nay, and desire, thou shouldst present thy self to *Thalestris*, and that thou shouldst endeavour to obtain that pardon from her which then I may handsomely demand; she then will hearken to thee by the intercession of *Hippolita*, and by that of Prince *Oroondates*, and perhaps will not be so obdurate, but that the recital of my death may make her cast away some part of her just resentments. *Orontes* brought forth these words in so doleful a manner, that a heart of Adamant would have been touch'd with compassion; and that of *Thalestris* was so mollify'd, that after having permitted her tears to overflow with violence, her constancy was utterly at an end: and coming hastily out of her dark station, You shall not die (*cried she*) you shall not die, my dear *Oritbia*: *Thalestris* pardons you without dying, and *Thalestris* will not have your death for the reparation of your faults. *Orontes*, quite besides himself at these words, at the tone of the voice, and at the sight of his Princess, started suddenly from his bed; and at so unexpected an Adventure, fell into so strange an astonishment, that his Soul lost the greatest part of its functions, and for a long time he was not in a condition to know what he should believe, or what resolution he should take; yet did he look unmovedly upon *Thalestris*, and finding in her face those lineaments which were deeply graven within his heart, his surprize and his amazement made him absolutely incapable of doing any thing. At last he threw himself down before her, while she strove to stop a torrent of tears, that had deprived her of the use of speech; and lying

lying prostrate at her very feet, without daring to lift his eyes up to her face; If you be some God (*said he*) whom my sorrowful fortune hath drawn from Heaven into this dismal habitation, your pity is unworthily bestow'd upon the most criminal of all Men living: and if you are the divine *Thalestris*, to whom I offer'd my adorations while I was less guilty, I now am altogether unworthy to behold you. The Queen, who had recover'd her self a little by the violence she had used, and who no longer waver'd in the resolution she was to take, put forth her hands to have helped him up; and looking upon him with a countenance quite appeased; I am *Thalestris* (*said she*) but *Thalestris*, who was less sensible of the wrongs you did me, than I am of your last services, and of the marks of your repentance: if I sought you heretofore, to give you a Death, which in my opinion you had merited, I seek you now to give you a Life, which you have gain'd to your self by having preserv'd it: I live by your assistance, and you shall live by my desire, since your death would now be mine, and that you have but too much satisfy'd me without dying. These words penetrated so far into *Orontes*, and produced such sudden and such powerful effects in him, that in a happiness so little expected, his Joy was like to have done that in a moment, which his Grief had not been able to do in many days. He with all his force resisted the vehemence of those motions that transported him beyond himself; and embracing the knees of that fair Queen with raptures which she easily understood; Ah! (*said he*) you are my divine *Thalestris*, I know you now by these miraculous marks, and no body but *Thalestris* could have made me pass in an instant from the Grave to this supreme Felicity: ungrateful *Orontes* does now sufficiently understand the excess of his ingratitude, and that of your celestial goodness; but since without horror you can endure this Monster, such as he is, and that compassion is stronger in your heart than justice, what punishment will you ordain this guilty Man, to settle him again in that state from which his crimes have thrown him? Where will you find Torments, that can expiate a part of them? In short, as full of goodness


as you are, where will you find enough to blot out their remembrance? *Orontes* brought forth these words, keeping still upon his knees, whatsoever power the Queen could use to make him rise. But in fine, being resolved to draw him out of that woful condition, and to take all matters of affliction away from him; I command you (*said she*) to forget your faults, since I have lost the memory of them, and that you have made amends for them but too fully by your last actions: I command you to leave this abode, unworthy of you, to seek a more delightful company among the Princes who esteem you: And finally, I command you to take that place again which you heretofore possessed in my Affection, and with it all those hopes which you had lost. As she ended these words she constrain'd him to rise, and fortunate *Orontes* taking then the liberty to kiss one of her fair hands, How unjust are you (*said he*) to shew such favour to so guilty a Person! and how ought my sufferings to be envied, since they end in so glorious a confusion! Such was the reconciliation of these two Lovers, whom too violent resentments had separated for so many years; and this re-union was so sweet to them, that it seem'd as if Heaven had consented to that breach, for no other end, but that after such sensible afflictions, their happiness might be the more perfect and entire. *Orontes*, who saw his fortune so different from what it had been a few moments before, had much ado to comprehend that admirable change: *Thalestris*, who saw her self deliver'd from those torturing disquiets, which had so long made War against her, and who found in her dear *Orontes* as great a Fidelity as she could wish, was in an extasy of Joy little inferior to his; and even *Lascaris*, who with his Master's condition, saw his own so advantageously changed, could not contain the excess of his gladness; and having cast himself at the Queen's feet, as soon as his Master allow'd him to do so, received from her the acknowledgments that were due to so faithful a Servant.

The Queen would not suffer *Orontes* to tarry longer in that melancholy Cave, but commanding *Lascaris* to go and make ready Horses, she would needs have *Orontes* put

put on his Arms immediately in her presence. Never had *Lascaris* received any command more joyfully than that, nor ever did Captive that had languish'd ten years in Irons, receive the news of his Liberty with a more perfect contentment. *Orontes* was arm'd, and the Horses ready in a little time; and the fair Queen, leading that solitary Lover by the hand out of his gloomy Cave, appeared in that Action not much different from *Hercules*, when he drew his dearest *Theseus* out of the black and horrid dungeons of Hell. Altho' *Orontes* left his Grot without unwillingness, yet could he not go away without looking back upon it with some affection: If it were in my power (*said he*) favourable Cave, I would consecrate thee to the Goddess of Love, as the place where the most passionate of all Lovers hath received the greatest and the most glorious of all Fortunes: may it please the Gods, thou never serve for a Den of Lions and Tygers; and mayst thou never be polluted nor profaned, after having been the Temple of those Adorations which I have paid to my divine *Thalestris*. The Queen accused *Orontes* of impiety for these last words, but she pardon'd all, in regard of his Passion; and at the same time getting on horseback, they crossed thro' the Wood, by a way well known to *Orontes*, and rode toward the Camp, when the Sun was upon the point of setting; but before they were out of the Wood, *Thalestris*, who knew not in what manner, and in what Country *Orontes* had passed his life since his departure out of *Cappadocia*, being desirous to learn something of it; It is not just (*said she*) that I should be ignorant in what fashion you have lived since you forsook us; let me entreat you therefore to give me some account of it, during the way we have to go. Madam (*answered Orontes*) since you are pleased to desire it, and that you have already pardoned my faults, I will refresh the memory of them by a brief recital of my life, which I shall give you in a few words, as well because there hath befallen me nothing of great importance, as because in so short a way, we have but little time to spend in it: but since I shall have the happiness to be near you, I will recount the particulars of it more at large, whenever you shall be pleased to command me.



The History of ORONTES.

 Was in *Cappadocia*, where I had the honour to command your Army, under the name and habit of *Orithia*, and where by some fortunate Successes, I had already secured the tranquillity of your Frontier, when *Arethusa*, one of the principal among those Women that had command in the Army, and one of those whom you most esteem'd, being one day come into my Chamber, with more haste than ordinary ; Madam (*said she*) I mean to be the first that shall tell you pleasing news, unless perhaps some body have prevented me. I open'd my ears at these first words, and natural curiosity having moved me to press her, that I might hear the business ; We have hitherto been ignorant (*pursued she*) for what design our Queen was gone from *Themiscira*, in so gailant an equipage ; but I come now from learning the truth of it, and you shall know, that being obliged by our Laws to give us a Queen, that may succeed after her death, and not being willing to bring into the world a Daughter that should be unworthy of her, she disdain'd all her Neighbours, to cast her thoughts upon the greatest Man in the world. And hearing that *Alexander*, the Conqueror of all the Earth, was come near to *Hyrkania*, she is gone to meet him there to demand an Inheritrix, who according to the greatness of both Father and Mother, cannot chuse but be a marvellous Person. Altho' I ought not to have given credit so lightly to that report, yet was I so touch'd with it, that my face became exceeding pale, and *Arethusa* perceiving it, ask'd me presently the reason ; I find my self a little ill (*said I, endeavouring to dissemble my thoughts as well as possibly I could*) but that need not hinder you from telling me from whom you had this news, and what certainty you have of it. Two Friends of mine (*replied Arethusa*) that are come into the Camp, not above two hours ago,

assured

assured me of it ; and it is a thing so fully confirm'd in *Themiscira*, that no body any longer doubts of such a truth. It is enough (*answered I*) I bear as great a share in your contentment as it is possible for me ; but I pray you give me leave to take a little rest. *Arethusa* astonished that I received a news so coldly which did so rejoice all her Companions, went out of my Chamber, and only *Lascaris* continued with me. You may judge, Madam, if you please, to what a state I was reduced by that cruel opinion ; and since that Memory is an enemy to me, you will be pleased to dispense with me, for repeating the discourses my Jealousy made me utter ; neither should I be able to do it without awaking your just indignation, nor without giving you new causes to condemn my ingratitude.

I passed the rest of that day in a mortal disquiet ; the night that succeeded it, was not spent in the repose of a mind that no longer was capable of any ; yet methought your Temper, according to the knowledge I had of it, and the promises you had given me, agreed but little with that horrible change, and that was it that kept me in the beginning from lending faith to that report : but within a while after I consider'd, that you were a Woman, that you were young, and that you might possibly be persuaded by the counsel of those about you, and flattered by the reputation of *Alexander*. These reflections made me in the end incline to that belief, which I resisted as much as possibly I could ; but not being willing to settle it upon the bare report of *Arethusa*, I commanded *Lascaris* to enquire more particular among the other *Amazons* : he did it but too much for my repose ; every one he spoke with confirm'd that cruel news ; and to compleat my ruin, there arrived certain Women from *Themiscira*, within a few days after, who redoubled that belief by their testimony, and who told us, that at their departure they had left all their Country, in the expectation of their Queen, who was to come back within a few days, and had sent word by some of her Women, who were come before, that she return'd very well satisfy'd with the happy success of her Journey, and that she had obtain'd of *Alexander* whatsoever she had de-

fired. The Queen blushing at this discourse, interrupted *Orontes*: The Women who spread that rumour abroad (*said she*) and who were neither those of Quality, nor any that had access near my Person, had some occasion to take the message I sent, in the sense that they received it. Before I departed from *Themiscira*, they assembled themselves, and knowing that I was going to *Alexander*, they begged of me all together, to give them a Queen of the race of that great King, and not to return from that Journey without bringing back a Fruit, which I could not so nobly hope for, from any other part of the Earth. As I saw my self reduced by our ignominious custom, to endure that request without expressing any Anger, I heard it without shewing my dislike of what they demanded, and that was it that made them believe, before my arrival, that I had followed their counsel; but after my return, they were quickly undeceived. I would to Heaven (*continued the Prince of the Massagetes*) that I had been so too, and that by my too great facility in persuading my self of my disaster, I had not fallen into that cruel error which hath since in a short space of my life, made me undergo a thousand tedious deaths. In brief, Madam, I believed (and I make you this confession, how shameful soever it be) I believed to my misfortune, what I never ought to have believed; and by that inhumane credulity I drank the Poison that infected the soundest parts of my heart. As soon as I had received that impression, all things contributed to settle it in me; and in the end I was so fully persuaded of it, that I thought, without being blind, I could no longer doubt of a thing which nobody called in question but my self. The effect this error produced in me, was a desire to make an end of my life with my own hand; and I know not what good Genius took part with *Lascares*, to divert me from that design, or at least to defer it for a few days: after which I fell into a quite different intention. I will not tell you, Madam (to spare my self the shame I should suffer in relating them) the discourses I used, or rather the reproaches I poured forth against you; as I believed I had received an offence which took away all the respect

spect I bore to your Person, and even to your Sex, I found nothing in the most bitter invectives, which seem'd not too mild to my resentments: I flew out so far, as even to wish your death, and to make designs my self against your life. Those Irresolutions, full of mortal agonies, held me for some days, during which I suffered no body to see me; but when I had long deliberated, I believed I could not without meanness of Spirit persist in the thought of dying for you: The Gods can witness, that it was not love of life that gave me those reflections; and that tho' it had been dear to me before, it was then grown odious enough to sacrifice it a thousand times to my grief, if my blind spite had not represented, that she who had so shamefully abandoned me, to abandon her self to a Man she knew not, was unworthy of all the marks of Love that I could give her. I am compelled, Madam, against my resolution, to let escape some criminal words, else it would be hard for me to let you know the sense I had of that imagin'd injury. My last determination was that of absenting my self for ever from you, and from your territories, and of banishing you for ever out of my memory. I executed one part of this resolution suddenly enough, and have labour'd in vain to do the other, during some years, which have seem'd to me of an extraordinary length. I left your Army then, without taking leave of your Women, after having dispatch'd that fatal Messenger that gave you the first knowledge of my crime; and began my wanderings with *Lascaris* alone, not so much as thinking whither I would go: all Countries were indifferent to me, provided I might be but far enough from you, and from all places where I might hear speak of you; and methought that in flying from you, I fled from my ill fortune; yet did I turn my steps towards *Hyrkania*, that fatal Country, where I thought I had lost you, and from which *Alexander* was then departed. I arriv'd there but too soon for my quiet, at least, if I had any left; and intending to inform my self of my misfortune, by people of those parts, and enquire of them concerning the Journey which the *Amazon* Queen had made into that Province, my evil destiny had so ordained, that I ad-
dressed

dress'd my self to none but such as were ill instructed ; and vulgar people, who being ignorant of what pass'd near the persons of Kings, make judgment upon gross appearances, according to the reach of their understanding : I therefore received from them the most cruel confirmations I could expect, and with them a heavy addition to my despair. From *Hyrkania* I went into *Parthia* ; and like an *Orestes*, driven about by Furies, not being able to find any rest in all the places I visit'd, flying my own Country, and all others where I might meet persons of my acquaintance, I resolv'd to go into the *Indies*, and to seek to the utmost parts of the World for remedy against the rage that tormented me, and for some sanctuary against that evil Spirit that persecuted me in every place. As soon as I had resolv'd it, I put it in execution. After a long and painful Journey I entred into the Kingdom of good King *Taxiles*, with whom *Alexander* contracted a near friendship afterward ; and I confess, that if my Soul had been capable of any tranquillity, I might have found it in the Court of that Prince, whose Virtues are admirable, and whose politick Government might serve for a rule to that of all other Monarchs ; but my Tormentor never forsook me, and whithersoever I turn'd, my furious Passion rack'd me with a pitiless War. I did all that I possibly could, to banish you out of my mind, and a thousand times a-day represent'd to my self the injury I believed I had received from you, with all the blackest colours wherein it could be painted, to find by that remembrance the means either to forget you, or to hate you : But in what fashion soever you then appeared to me, you were still *Thalestris* ; and my most violent resentments could not raze out that deep-graven character of Love, you had made within my heart. How desil'd soever you appear'd to me with *Alexander's* embraces, you still came into my mind with an Empire which I could not overthrow : and tho' among the thoughts of Love, those of Hatred crept in sometimes, indifferency could never find a room there ; and whether sleeping or waking, you still were present with me : it was to little purpose I chang'd Climates, for I never chang'd my condition ; and as

a wounded Hind carries the deadly Arrow along with her, I in the midst of my heart carried that poisoned Shaft, which made me find what I fled from in all those places where I sought for refuge. Alas! how often, not being able to resist that implacable Enemy, did I offer it a more absolute Victory, by demanding death: And how often when I thought to have given it to my self, was my hand withheld by the Prayers and Tears of *Lascaris*, whose Fidelity having made him considerable to me, had gain'd him a great Authority over my inclination? When I left the Kingdom of *Taxiles*, I pass'd thro' a great many barbarous Provinces, and at last came into that of the *Phasiaces*, which obey'd the great King *Porus*; he, who afterwards disputed the glory against *Alexander* with so much Valour, and who in his defeat acquir'd so brave a Reputation: Certainly all that hath been said to the advantage of that Prince, and publish'd of him, is with a great deal of Justice; and if he had but as much politeness in manner of living, as he hath greatness of Courage, he might well be reckon'd one of the worthiest Persons of our Age. I serv'd him two or three months in a War he then had against his Neighbours; and having made my self remarkable, fortunately enough in some Encounters, I receiv'd favours from him that were infinitely above my services: and if I could have been staid there by his urgent entreaties, he would have shew'd the noblest usage I could have hop'd for from a magnanimous King. There are few Languages in which I have not an imperfect knowledge, and that gave me the greater facility in so long a Journey. From the service of *Porus*, which I quitted as soon as he forsook the War, and a little before the arrival of *Alexander*, I went on toward the *Bactriaces* and the *Seres*, and prosecuted my Course as far as the *Caspian* Ports. I cross'd thro' Desarts full of Serpents and dreadful Monsters, amongst which I should have met with death a thousand times if I had not desir'd it; but amongst all the fellest Monsters, I found nothing so cruel as the memory of *Tbalestris*. I overrun all the *Indies* that lie on this side of the *Ganges*; that River bounded my wanderings

derings that way, and not finding the passage easy, because of its excessive breadth, which is of two and thirty Furlongs, and because of the little Communication the *Indians* on this side have with those on that, I was fain to take my way along the Banks of it, to return into these Provinces: I saw the Country of the *Sacans*, where I heard of the fortune of *Roxana*, and of the progress *Alexander* made already in those Countries out of which I was come; the advantage I thought he had obtain'd to my destruction, having made me hate him, I was sorry I had left the *Indies* and the service of *Porus*, against whom he then was making War. Coming from the *Sacans*, I saw the *Naura*, the *Xanippa*, and the Country *Maracanda*. You will be content, Madam, that I speak of my Wandrings but cursorily for the present, intending to entertain you more at large, when your Curiosity shall move you to demand the particularities of them; I will therefore tell you nothing else, but that after my return from the *Indies* I wandred above a Year in *Asia*, without any other design than that of lingring out my miserable Life, till I should be so happy as to meet the end of it. Never had I any desire of returning into my Country, tho' *Lascaris* solicited me perpetually; but as I avoided nothing so much as persons of my acquaintance, and those that might oblige me to change that solitariness into a more sociable Life, I never would give ear to his entreaties: True it is, that what he suffer'd by my occasion, touch'd me sometimes very sensibly, and that I did all that was possible to persuade him to forsake me, and to go and take a Retreat, which I offer'd him amongst my Friends, and which I could have procured him by Letters I would have given him; but as I rejected his Counsels, he rejected my Offers, and I could never win him to do what I desir'd. If you ask me how you then stood in my thoughts, I will tell you that you were as a Monster, to which a tyrannical Power kept me in Slavery; and as the thing which in all the world I endeavour'd most to hate, nay, which I did hate, and yet for all my hatred could not hinder my self from loving it a thousand times more dearly than my self: Hatred,
Grief,

Book II. CASSANDRA. III

Grief, Anger, and Jealousy, those imperious Passions, tore my heart like *Promethean* Vultures, and that was it that then caus'd me to take that device of the Heart torn by Vultures, under which I found you, and under which I lifted my sacrilegious arms against you. I was come to *Susa*, when I heard the news of *Alexander's* death, and I had been gone from thence but a little while, when I heard speak of Contestations among his Successors, and preparations that were making for a War: My grief had not extinguish'd the inclinations I had ever had to Arms; and as I sought for death, I thought I could not meet with it more honourably than in the occasions Fortune offered me: I therefore took my journey toward *Babylon*, and arriv'd there, as you may have heard, the day your Army made a general Muster; but before I came within a day's riding of this place, in a Town belonging to your Party, I learnt the names of those Persons that were most interested in this War. I was told that *Craterus*, *Lyfimachus*, *Ptolomeus*, and *Antigonus*, were of the one Party; and on the other, *Perdiccas*, *Cassander*, *Seleucus*, and many more that were nam'd to me. I then call'd to mind the friendship I had formerly had with *Cassander* and his Brother *Iolas*, when I had served *Antipater* in the War against the valiant *Agis*, King of the *Lacedemonians*: it had not been so light, but that the remembrance of it was still very dear to me; and since I was necessarily oblig'd to take one Party, the justice of both being unknown to me, I had reason to prefer that of my antient Friends before the other, of such as were mere Strangers. I was travelling toward *Babylon* with this design, when I was stop'd by some Horsemen of your Army, and when upon the Bank of the River *Euphrates* I ran some Careers with reasonable good success against a great many gallant Men: You know what the issue of them was, and how by the frank Civility of those worthy Persons, I was conducted to the Gates of the City; and you shall learn, that as soon as I had made my self known to *Cassander*, and that I had told him how desirous I was to serve him, he receiv'd me with Acclamations of Joy and Transport, and gave the most affectionate welcome

I could expect from my most passionate Friend: He presented me to *Roxana*, *Perdiccas*, *Seleucus*, and other the most considerable Men of their Party; and at his recommendation I was received by them all, with Civilities which I had not merited. *Cassander* made an absolute confidence with me, and would needs have me share the Command with him in all places; that was a thing that render'd me most perfectly criminal, by giving me occasion to draw my Sword against my Princess; in the first Encounter that passed, you know that our Combate, after having been obstinately disputed, was interrupted by *Cassander*, who judging that against so terrible an Enemy I stood in need of his assistance, came rushing upon you behind with his Horse. I have a great deal of cause (*said the Queen, interrupting Orontes*) to remember that Encounter, since by an action full of generosity you testify'd the greatness of your Courage, in opposing the fury of *Cassander*, who but for you, would have made me end my Life under his Horse's feet. I render'd you what was due to your Valour (*reply'd Orontes*) but by that action of *Cassander's*, I lost part of the esteem and friendship I had borne him; it was much diminish'd a few days after, by the Accusation that was publish'd against him, of having poison'd his King; whereof he did not clear himself so well, but that I entred into great suspicions of it; and if afterward I shar'd in command with him at the Battle, it was rather by the engagement of my Honour, than by that of the Affection I still had left to him. About that time I had a desire to see the great *Arfaces*; and tho' he shew'd himself to very few, and avoided Society out of a sad melancholy humour, like that of mine, he was pleas'd not to disdain my visit; and when he had learn'd who I was, he made very much of me, and gave me marks of a particular Affection: yet could he not hear my name without testifying by some alteration that appear'd in his Face, that he was concern'd in it some way or other. The cause was still unknown to me, but by the kindnesses I receiv'd from that great Man, and by the inclination which his high Virtue, and the admirable qualities of his Person bred in me, I was
so

so firmly tied to him, that from thence forward it was his consideration more than that of *Cassander* that kept me in the Party I had chosen : I happen'd to be with him when a Trumpet came to speak with him from *Lysimachus* ; and then remembring that I had begun a Combate against that Prince upon the Banks of *Euphrates*, I was glad to take that occasion to see him again, as he had a Companion with him, and that I might thereupon take the pretence to wait upon *Arfaces* likewise. He oppos'd not the intention I had to do so, and it was in that interview, my fair Queen, when I came to know you, that you also knew me ; that I saw marks of your just displeasure, and that you saw the effects of that ingratitude my Error had caused. O Gods ! What were my thoughts when I had escaped your lawful indignation ? And in what manner did I receive that blow of Fortune, which by so unlook'd for an Encounter made me find that Person, whose very memory I had fled from to the utmost parts of all the World ? I fell into a confusion which all the words in the World are not able to express, and I continu'd the rest of that day almost quite depriv'd of reason and understanding. As soon as I began to open my Eyes upon that defect of my Destiny, I fell into Discourses as strange as that adventure seem'd to be. After I had long complain'd of my ill Fortune, which yet presented me that cruel Enemy, whose sight I thought I had escap'd for all the remainder of my days ; I reflected upon the anger you had shew'd, which had made you attempt that against me, which in probability I should have attempted against you, if the respect of your Sex, and the remnants of my Passion, had not oppos'd it. How is it possible (*said I*) that being so guilty, she should make as if she were so much offended ? Can one single Letter (for it is only from that Letter her Choler can proceed) have kindled so excessive a fury in her, who by so black an infidelity had given me so great cause to write it ? Could I take a more gentle revenge upon such a Perfidioufness as hers ? And in banishing my self for ever from her sight, did I not do a good office to a Person, who in her last Affections had reserv'd nothing but hatred or indifferency for me ?

By what Actions then have I provok'd her to these extremities of Rage against me? Ah! without doubt (*said I again*) she would give me my death, to dispatch out of the World this witness of her Infidelity; she will not suffer him to continue amongst Men, who before the eyes of all Men can blast her with so many black Reproaches; and since the bloody injury she hath done him, hath not been sufficient to drive him to his Grave, she resolves to send him thither with her own hands: Let us give her then this satisfaction, and let us glut her with this blood, whereof she appears to be so thirsty. Let us offer to the point of her sharp Sword this mean-spirited Heart, which as unworthy as she is, hath still preserv'd her Image: Let us make her kill this *Thalestris*, which we keep there whether we will or no; and let us by her own Arms destroy this unworthy remembrance, which so legitimate resentments have not been able to extinguish. But why? (*added I a little after*) why should I give such a contentment to my mortal Enemy? By what right can I owe it, either to her, or to some new Lover that hath taken up my place in her Affection? Ah! let us be satisfy'd with having suffer'd without revenge the horrid usage we have receiv'd; and if we cannot resolve to oppose our Arms against her violence, let us dispose our self to fly from her afresh, and to fly from her as far as there is day. This was my resolution, and I should instantly have put it in execution, if I had not seen a Battle so near, which I could not go away from without Infamy; I was at it therefore, as you know I saw you there; I fled before you and sav'd my Life from your fury, as I had done at the first Encounter: but this last confirm'd me in the purpose of getting away, fearing on the occasions in which I might happen to be every day against you, not to die by your hand, but perchance to wound you with mine, without knowing you, which would have been the utmost effect of my ill fortune.

With this intention I left the Camp of your Enemies, not taking leave of any body; and it was the day you found me by the side of that Fountain where I was fallen asleep, and where I staid for *Lascaris* whom I had left behind,

behind, to dispatch some little business that concern'd
 our Journey ; there it was, Madam, that your goodness
 and my crime were made manifest ; there it was that
 you spar'd me a Life which I ought to have lost a thou-
 sand times ; there it was that I ceas'd to be innocent, by
 coming to know that you were so ; and there it was, in
 fine, that my resentments vanish'd, to give way to my
 repentance. The testimony of that Prince whereby you
 were but too fully justify'd, added to the means he gave
 me of clearing my doubts with your very Enemies ; that
 fainting wherewith you were seiz'd out of an excess of
 grief for the bloody and injurious Reproach I us'd against
 you ; and that coldness into which by a great tranquility
 of Conscience you pass'd within a minute after, open'd
 my eyes sufficiently to make me known, That I alone
 was criminal, and that I was unworthy of this Life
 which you had left me merely out of Contempt ; and I
 had taken it away with my own hands, if by an Oath
 inviolable among the *Scythians*, Prince *Oroondates* had
 not engag'd me to live. Scarce was I gone from him
 five or six hundred paces, when I met *Lascaris* ; he
 found a disturbance in my face, and as I lov'd him dear-
 ly, I made him acquainted with the Cause, and gave
 him a true relation of all that Adventure. After he had
 consider'd that Event, instead of being afflicted for my
 Crimes, he found matter of Consolation for me in it,
 and would needs persuade me that my Fortune was a
 great deal better in my Princess's innocence than in mine
 own : He argu'd, that since nothing but the opinion I
 had had to your disadvantage had been the cause of all
 my miseries, I by losing that, lost also the occasion I had
 had to account my self miserable ; and that if by an er-
 ror ground'd upon appearances that were great enough,
 I had offended you, I might hope for your Pardon by
 the assistance Prince *Oroondates* had promised me, and
 by the services I might render you. I found some rea-
 son in his discourse, and could not without a marvellous
 comfort imagine that my Queen was innocent of that
 infidelity whereof I had accused her : But that satis-
 faction was quickly counterballanc'd by my remorse, and
 I was no more gently handled by it, than I had been be-
 fore

fore by my Anger and Jealousy. My Love being return'd with all its Powers, represented my Crime so horrible, that I could not look upon my self but as a Monster unworthy of the Light, nor could I longer endure it but with grief; and from that moment I began to fly it, and seek out darkness, as more agreeable to the condition of my Soul. That Wood from whence you now have drawn me, presenting it self to my sight, I turn'd my steps that way; and seeking the most remote and gloomy parts of it, I found that place so suitable to my humour, that I spent the rest of the day there, and the whole night, *Lascaris* not being able to draw me out of it: the next morning I accidentally lit upon that Cave, where I since have made my abode; and having with my Sword cut away some Branches that stop't the entrance of it, I no sooner had set foot within it, but I found it very proper for my habitation; all things were conformable to the horror that settled it self in my Soul, and that place was so desert. and so out of the way of human Society, that I believ'd the Gods had miraculously guided me thither: yet was it not that reason alone that stay'd me there, for what commodiousness soever I found in that Retreat, I should without doubt have fled further from you, if I had not been retain'd by another consideration. I thought that on the occasions you hazarded your self in every day, you might fall into danger of your Life; and I believ'd that being near you, I might watch an opportunity to preserve it, for an expiation of some part of my Offences, and that peradventure the Gods would afford me means of doing something profitably for your service. *Lascaris* did not disapprove that thought, and from that time having saluted that favourable Cave as the place of my future dwelling, I began to take possession of it; *Lascaris* behind it made a kind of a Hovel for our Horses, and we fell to work together to make Beds, upon which since we have lain. The second day I sent *Lascaris* to a little Town not far off, to get the device of my Shield wip'd out, and the colour of my Arms changed, by which I might have been known: he also brought back some Provisions; but I made little use of them, and have liv'd for the most part

Book II. *CASSANDRA.* 117

on wild Fruits, which we gather'd in the Wood. There pass'd but few days in which I sent not *Lascaris* to your Camp to learn if there were any likelihood of your engaging in action ; and it was by the intelligence he gave me that I came to the Battle, and that keeping my self conceal'd under Arms, in which I was not known, I had the means to be near you to fight for your defence, and to retire with the same facility : I did the same to day, by the news he brought me yesterday of what was to be done in your Army ; and in these two Encounters, the ardent Prayers I made to the Gods, won them to be so favourable to me, that they guided me miraculously for your deliverance. To tell you now in what fashion I liv'd in my solitude, were but superfluous, since you to day have seen enough to inform you of it, and that you may partly guess it by the alteration of my face. I have pass'd days and nights there that were sufficiently cruel to me, but yet too gentle for a reparation of so heinous Crimes, and for so glorious a Recompence. I fed almost altogether upon those wild Fruits, tho' *Lascaris* sometimes brought other Provisions from the Camp : I often talk'd of you to insensible witnesses ; I sigh'd and pour'd forth Tears, that were enough perhaps to have wash'd away the guilt of any other fault but mine.

The End of the Second Book.



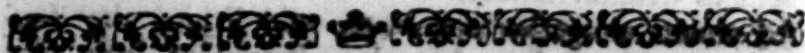
CAS-



CASSANDRA.

THE

Fifth and Last PART.



BOOK III.

Crontes had something more to say for the conclusion of his discourse, but they were then come to the entrance of the Camp, and he seem'd to have justly measured the length of his recital with that of the way: The Queen would also have reply'd many things upon his last words, if she could have expressed her thoughts to him without a great number of witnesses; she therefore contented her self with discovering part of them by glances that were full of sweetness, and with giving him her hand once more in token of an eternal Reconciliation. They alighted at Prince *Oroondates's* Tent when darkness began to overspread the Earth; and there with the Princes of *Persia* and *Scythia* they found *Lyfimachus*, *Ptolomeus*, *Oxyartes*, *Eumenes*, *Demetrius*, and *Polyperchon*; and with them the Princesses *Berenice*, *Deidamia*, *Barsina*, and *Cleone*. As soon as *Thalestris* appear'd, the Princes arose to meet her,

her, as well to pay her their civilities, as to testify the disquiet her sudden Departure had caused in them; but when they saw *Orontes* whom she had led in by the hand, they lost some part of the attentiveness wherewith they look'd upon the Queen, to fix it particularly on that Prince. He was presently known by *Artaxerxes* and *Oroondates*; but they were so surpriz'd to see him with that fair Queen, who a few days before had shew'd so violent a hatred against him, that they knew not what they should conjecture of that Adventure, nor in what manner they should accost him. *Thalestris*, who perceiv'd their astonishment, having a mind to put them quickly out of it, and striving to overcome the bashfulness that broke forth in her blushes: This is not, said she, that injurious Enemy, against whom you have seen me animated with so vehement an indignation, but 'tis the defender of my Life; who in the last Battle, and in the Combate to day, appear'd miraculously to succour me; I believ'd that these Obligations added to a repentance capable to wash out greater faults than his, might countervail the offences he had done me, and thereupon I forgot my own interests for yours, and have conquer'd my resentments to bring a Man into your Party, whose Valour is not to be despised. There was no need of saying more to the Princes, to make them know the truth of that adventure: and the Queen had hardly ended these words, when Prince *Oroondates* running to *Orontes* with open Arms; Cousin, said he, I praise the Gods for your return, and rejoice at your happy success as much as if it were my own. *Orontes* receiving those endearments with a great deal of respect, was going to reply, when Prince *Artaxerxes* prevented him, and pulling him out of *Oroondates*'s arms; That Friendship, said he, which was granted me among our Enemies, must not be refus'd me from the Kinsman of my Princess, and from him who so unworthily bears that first name under which I came acquainted with my dearest Brother. *Orontes*, who knew *Arfaces* to be *Artaxerxes*, and who during the abode he had made in his Grot had learn'd the truth of his Story by the report of *Lascaris*, answer'd his kindnesses with much submission; but they were interrupted by

by *Lyfimachus*, who demanded his part as well as the rest in the friendship of that valiant Man, whose Force he had already try'd, and whose Virtue he infinitely esteem'd, as well by the recital he had heard of his Life, as by what he knew of it himself. *Ptolomeus*, *Demetrius*, *Eumenes*, *Oxyartes*, and *Polyperchon*, to whom that famous Stranger (who under the terrible ensign of the Vultures had done such gallant Actions against them) was already very well known, came pressing about him, to begin a more particular Acquaintance, and embrac'd him one after another with marks of a marvellous esteem. The Princess *Berenice*, to whom the first years of their Lives, and their nearness of kindred gave particular inclinations of good Will, and who besides was very affectionately concern'd in the affairs of Queen *Thalestris*, opening her self a passage among the Princes; What, Cousin, said she, and shall not I have my share in the common satisfaction? I who amongst my nearest Kinsmen have ever very especially esteem'd you, and who love you still more for the Inclinations you have had, than for the Services you have done to this fair Queen, to whom I have given a part of my self. By the example of *Berenice*, *Deidamia*, *Barsina*, and *Cleone* saluted *Orontes* very civilly; and when he was got free of those first receptions, coming back to the Princes of *Scythia* and *Persia*; Great Princes, said he to them, I am unworthy of the honour you do me, and should be confounded at it, if I did not know that this day to me is full of glorious Events, and that this same Fortune which draws me out of the Grave to restore me to Life again, and to re-give me my Princess, gives me also in the esteem of such eminent Persons, a glory that may establish my highest felicity. You ever deserv'd it (*reply'd Oroondates*) but you have render'd your self more worthy of it by your last Actions, than by those which made you be condemn'd of your best Friends; and that which makes you merit *Thalestris*, may justly make you merit the Affections of virtuous Persons. For my part, dear Cousin (proceeded he, embracing him) I confess I had very great resentments against you; but that repentance which hath obtain'd the Pardon of this fair Queen,

Queen, and the obligation we have to you in what you have done for her safety, restore you my Affection intirely. The remorse I have felt, answered *Orontes*, for the offences I had committed against my Queen, have been accompany'd with a sorrow for having borne Arms against the Party of my Prince ; but as I may excuse my Error of the faults I did against my Love, my ignorance also was the cause of those I did against my Duty : and from the very minute I was cur'd of both, I pass'd from my Crime into a sudden and severe Repentance. Let's talk no longer of your faults, added Prince *Ar-taxerxes*, since she who therein has the principal Interest is willing to forget them ; and since the noble Actions you have done in her favour, ought more justly and more worthily to possess your remembrance. *Orontes* never wants the power (*interrupted the fair Queen*) to save the Life of *Thalestris*, he has done but that twice or thrice in your presence, which he had done before upon the Walls of *Phriny*, and in the Prison of *Neobarzanes*. Alas ! (*said Orontes, not suffering her to proceed*) how happy am I in having done these petty Services for so good and so grateful a Princess ? and how different would my destiny be from what it is, if you should judge me with severity ?

They had enlarg'd themselves further in this Conversation, if every body had not passionately desir'd to hear the truth of that Encounter from the Queen, and if the Princess *Berenice*, seconded by her Brother, and by her Servant, had not pressed her to it very earnestly. *Thalestris* disposed her self to obey them ; and tho' she could not do it without blushing, nor without discovering some inward disturbance in many places of her discourse, she made them a full recital of that Adventure ; and by relating the words of *Orontes*, the place of his Abode, and the condition she had found him in, drew tears from the Eyes of the most hard-hearted. She was making an end of her discourse, when *Araxes*, *Hippolita*, *Menalippa*, and some other *Amazons*, who had been abroad to seek her, came into the Tent ; if *Hippolita* was astonish'd to meet *Orontes* there, *Menalippa* and her Companions were so a great deal more, when in his face they

saw all the features of *Orithia*, and when they found a Man in the Person of that valiant Lady, who had liv'd so long amongst them: not but they had heard some rumour of it, both in their Country after their Queen's departure, and in the Camp since their arrival there; but they had found so little probability in that Adventure, that they stood in need of such a Confirmation as this, to lend a perfect belief to that Report.

They knew not first how they should receive such a Metamorphosis; but in the end, forasmuch as they bore a great deal of Affection and Respect to their Queen, they submitted to her Inclinations: and not judging that her love to *Orontes* reach'd to the destroying of their Laws and Customs, they approv'd it without discontent, not being able to condemn any thing in it if it were Platonick; and if it went beyond those limits, they had as little cause to dislike that she should give them a Queen to succeed her of the Blood of a Prince, whose Virtue was very well known, and whose Person had ever been very dear to them. Altho' they conceal'd part of their thoughts before that illustrious Company, they declar'd the rest by endearments full of Affection, which they gave to their antient Companion.

And *Orontes* knowing *Menalippa*, and with her some other Women, whom formerly she had cherish'd and esteem'd, embrac'd them with motions full of tenderness, and shew'd them great expressions of his first Affection. Valiant *Menalippa* (*said he*) to what will you condemn this deceitful *Orithia*, who under false appearances abus'd your Friendship? We will condemn her (*answer'd Menalippa*) to love us as she has done heretofore; and that's all the punishment we can impose upon this generous Impostor, to whom we owe the safety of our Queen. *Hippolita* had her full share in the kindnesses of *Orontes*, and *Lascaris* renew'd his Friendships and his Acquaintance among the *Amazons*. The arrival of *Orontes*, and the satisfaction of *Thalestris* being very considerable to that illustrious Company, made that whole Evening's entertainment; and after having spent it in a Conversation which afforded them matter enough, they all retir'd into their Chambers to take their usual rest,

Book III. *CASSANDRA*. 123

rest. *Orontes* was lodg'd in Prince *Oroondates*'s Tents ; *Artaxerxes* would have no other quarter, but as the Tents were very spacious, they had their Chambers apart with good conveniency : the Princesses lay near them within the same inclosure, tho' their Lodgings were separated, only *Apamia* and *Arfinoe* were retir'd to their Husbands ; and even *Tivalestria* leaving *Menallippa* to command in the *Amazons* Quarter, would not forsake *Berenice*, *Deidamia*, and *Barsina*, with whom she laid aside her warlike humour, to live in a Society more conformable to their Sex.

During that night and the beginning of the next day, the Workmen who were preparing the Bridges, hasten'd their business with such diligence, that two hours before Noon they drew near the other Bank, and only stay'd for the Forces that were to sustain them, and that were to land, to place the last Boats, and to finish the work, *Demetrius*, who remember'd the Employment he was to have that day, had begun it in the duty of a Captain experienc'd above his age ; and using the clear light of his understanding, had begun to put that in practice which afterward he executed with so much Reputation ; he took a careful review of those Forces that had been assign'd him, and having drawn them up in Battalia upon the bank of the River, he divided those that were to pass over to the other side in Boats, from those that were to go upon the Bridge, at the head of which he meant to fight (himself) against those that should oppose his descent. *Alexander* and *Menelaus*, to whom the other Bridge was assign'd, labour'd on their side with the same care ; but when *Demetrius* had taken such order as was necessary upon the Bank, he resolv'd to bestow the time he had left, before there was matter to employ him in visiting *Deidamia* ; the remembrance of that fair Princess never forsook him for a moment, and considering that the chance of War might make him fall in the peril to which he was going to expose himself, he demanded of his Love a little more Courage than ordinary, that he might be able to make protestations to his Princess, which peradventure were to be the last of his Life : in this Resolution, compleatly arm'd, he

turn'd his steps towards the Tent where she was, but not without being much more afraid of that occasion than of the other to which he was destined. As no reason had oblig'd him to conceal his Passion, it was then unknown to very few; every body approv'd of it; all the Princes and Princesses favour'd him in it; and *Antigonus*, who with much joy had seen the memory of *Hermione* die in his thoughts, had not oppos'd the birth of a more lawful Affection, and condemn'd nothing but the violences that troubled his Repose, and were prejudicial to his health. When *Demetrius* came into *Deidamia's* Chamber, *Barsina* and *Ptolomeus* were with her, and were witnesses of their salutation, and of their first words; but as they were two very discreet Persons, and who knew *Demetrius's* Passion, they quickly took a pretence to withdraw, and left him alone with the Princess and her Maids, who out of respect kept at the further end of the Room. *Demetrius* had then all manner of liberty to entertain her, if his profound respect, and the fear of displeasing her had not taken away some part of his Confidence; yet as he had broken thro' the first difficulties, and knew the goodness of that Princess, which made him judge she had no aversion against him, and that nothing but the remembrance of *Agis* forbid him access to her heart, he recollected a little boldness, and looking upon her with Eyes in which his thoughts were painted; Madam (*said he*) I were unworthy of the employment that has been given me for this day, if to discharge it I should not seek all that may contribute to the advantage of my Party; and to make me conquer, 'tis not enough for me to command valiant Men, to be inspir'd with glorious Examples, and to have my self some little Courage and Valour; all this may be amongst our Enemies, and by the same advantages they may dispute the Victory against me: But how valiant soever they are, they will but vainly oppose our Forces, if on this occasion I be avow'd by *Deidamia*, and if I may march on to the Encounter with some belief, that in favour of me you will take some interest in the success of it. Give me (*my adored Princess*) a Victory that depends on you; and suffer me to make
my

my Companions hope, that if *Demetrius* be yours by your owning him, he'll hew them out a passage to day, both to the other side of *Euphrates*, and even into the Gates of *Babylon*; I am constrain'd, Madam, to touch you by the consideration of our whole Party, because by my own alone I cannot lawfully hope for these effects of your goodness. The Princess hearkened with trouble to this discourse of *Demetrius*, and if she had not been prepossessed with a great deal of esteem, nay and even with a great deal of good-will toward him, she had not lent him so quiet an attention; she sigh'd as soon as he had made an end of speaking, and beholding him with an eye in which thro' some resentment he observ'd a great deal of gentleness: How cruel are you (*said she*) to persist in the design of afflicting me! and what an unjust violence you use upon me, in constraining me to complain of a Prince whose Person I infinitely esteem, and whose Compassion was most obliging to me, while it appear'd to be without interest; that gift you make me of your self, would be a very considerable one to me, if I were in a condition to receive it; and you ought not to demand that of me by the consideration of your Party, which your own alone might make you worthily to hope for from a heart less prepossess'd than mine. Content your self, my Lord *Demetrius*, with this Declaration, and that I only style that in you an unjust Perseverance, which from any other Man but your self I should receive as a cruel Persecution; you have no need of my favour to overcome your Enemies, it would be fatal to you in the Combate; and Fortune, my cruel Enemy, would undoubtedly make you perish, if you were own'd by *Deidamia*. That glory (*reply'd Demetrius*) would be more advantageous to me than Victory; and I account *Agis* more glorious, and more fortunate in his death, than he was in the whole course of his life. Alas! (*continu'd he with a sigh*) how much reason has he to be pleas'd in the lower shades with that perseverance, which perchance with more justice than you, I might call more unjust than mine, if I were not with-held by my respect, and by my submission to all your thoughts; 'tis by that strange prepossession that my

Fortune is the more deplorable; and my Destiny would be much more supportable, if that Affection you oppose me with, had a reasonable Foundation, if it had a true and real Object, an Object that could take it up, and an Object that could make use of the Advantages which are refus'd me. You complain unjustly, answer'd *Deidamia*, of a thing wherein you ought to find your Consolation; and your Fortune (if you confine it to the thoughts I have of you) would be a great deal worse than it is, if that precedency, which I only give to what is now no more, were granted to living Persons: you have at least this satisfaction, that there is no Man in the World more favour'd nor more esteem'd by me than Prince *Demetrius*; and you will yet have a more perfect one, when I shall tell you that there is none before whom I would not prefer you, if the Gods had left me in a condition to have still the liberty of making a choice, and of giving a Precedence: the little Power I have to deal more favourably with you, obliges me to make you this confession freely, which perhaps does injure Decency and Modesty; but you may be pleased to content your self with it, and never to desire any thing more from her, of whom, without mortally afflicting her, you can ask nothing further. I will desire death then, reply'd the amorous Prince; and in this Combate I am going to, I'll seek for death by the example of happy *Agis*, instead of that Victory I had demanded of you: you alone had interrupted the purpose I had to die for *Hermione*, and I never resolv'd to live, till I resolv'd to live for you; but since you abandon that Life to despair, which I had rescu'd from the arms of death to offer you, I'll go and give it to that Perseverance you oppose against me, and make a sacrifice of it to happy *Agis*, that I may compleat the glory of his Destiny. 'Tis with that intention alone I now go from you, and in giving you the last farewell, I protest to you, that this day shall be the last wherein you shall see your self expos'd to my cruel Persecutions.

Demetrius utter'd these words with so sorrowful a Countenance, and accompany'd them with an Action so little common, that *Deidamia* was troubled at them; and remem-

remembering the woful adieu she had receiv'd from the unfortunate *Agis*, which according to his promise had really prov'd the last, she found so much conformity in the action, and in the words of those two Princes, that she was afraid for *Demetrius* of the same Success, and of the same effects of despair which had depriv'd her of the other, and which had made her weep away so many tedious days. In this apprehension, being mollified even to the shedding some tears at that fatal remembrance, she staid *Demetrius* who was already going from her, and eying him with a look something more concern'd than ordinary; Whether you feign, said she, or speak really, I will not have you die; and I have causes of grief already, without your giving me new ones by your death. I without doubt say something more than I should; but to compleat my fault, if it be true that I have any power over you, I employ it all in commanding you to live, that you may give me the Assurances you have promised me. The sorrow which before was painted in *Demetrius's* face, was partly dissipated by these words; and 'twas not with a light alteration, he found by the discourse and by the countenance of his Princess, that his Life was not indifferent to her. He shew'd many signs of that sudden effect of his hopes; and bowing to the Princess in a very submissive manner, My Life, reply'd he, is not worth one of your Tears, and by so rich a price it would be too highly paid for; but tho' I were not oblig'd to obedience by the Authority you have over me, certainly I owe to these marks of your good nature, the preservation of a Life, from which by an excess of goodness you are pleased to draw some Service. I will live then, Madam, if the Gods will have it so, since you command me; but it shall be no longer than I can do it without troubling, and without displeasing you. After these words he took his leave of her; and having again observ'd that she was not without fear for his safety, he went out of the Chamber with some kind of hopes, wherewith he suffered himself to be pleasingly flatter'd. He was going to the place where he was expected by his Men, when he met the Prince of the *Massagetes*, who remembering with trouble,

that he had done nothing but harm to a Party for which he believ'd all he could be able to do was less than he was oblig'd to, had from the Princes and from Queen *Thalestris* obtain'd permission to fight that day in company with *Demetrius*. That Prince receiv'd him with an exceeding great Joy ; and tho' he consider'd perhaps with some emulation, that the presence of so valiant a Man would eclipse part of his glory, yet did he give him no knowledge of it that was not very obliging. These two brave Warriors placed themselves at the head of those Soldiers that were to follow them ; *Alexander* and *Menelaus* did the same on their side, and all the Princes being come upon the bank of the River, set the Forces in a readiness to second them, and without stirring from the Shore, saw them partly upon the Bridge, and part in Boats, draw near to the other, which was guarded by their Enemies.

The too great number of our Combates will not permit an account of the Circumstances of this, the particulars whereof after so many such like Narrations would perchance be of a tedious length ; it will suffice to say that *Orontes* and *Demetrius* being come near to the other Bank without any hindrance, found it overspread with Enemies, who disputed the descent with a stout opposition : but since they were valiant among the valiantest, that Love made them act with extraordinary vigour, and that they were generously seconded ; they open'd their passage at last by the death of a great many Men, and made it clear for the Soldiers, where-with the shore was quickly cover'd. As soon as they could fight against their Enemies with more equality than before, they broke into them with a marvellous Vigour, and scatter'd so many dead bodies about the Field, that *Peucestas* who commanded on that side as he had done the day before, seeing that Fortune was contrary, and believing that if he should stay the arrival of all those Forces which were coming against him, and under which the Bridge seem'd to groan in every place, he should not have a free return to the Town, made his Retreat as well as he could possibly, and leaving a good part of his Men either kill'd or taken Prisoners, got to the

the Gates of *Babylon* with reasonable haste. The two conquering Princes not being satisfy'd with that brave success, advanced within sight of the Walls toward the other side, where *Alexander* and *Menelaus* fought; and marching round that part of the City which stood beyond the River, they prepared to go and fall upon the Rear of them that disputed the Victory against their Companions. That relief came to them very seasonably; for they had found so stiff a resistance on their side, that they were in doubt, with reason, of the success of the day, altho' they had done a thousand valiant actions: but *Ariston*, who commanded their Enemies, had no sooner seen *Demetrius's* Van appear, than fearing to be charged on both sides, he quitted the Field, and leaving them a free descent, retired toward the City as *Peucestas* had done.

In that rout many of his Men lost their Lives, either fighting or flying; and the victorious Princes pursued the run-aways to the very Gates of *Babylon*. As soon as the passage was clear, the Forces destin'd to encamp on that side passed over quietly, and before Sun-set the Army was equally divided on both Banks; that part that had crossed the River, took three several posts, opposite to those on the other side, and observed the very same order. *Antigonus* commanded that toward the East, over-against *Craterus*; *Eumenes* that toward the North, over-against *Oxyartes*; and *Polyperchon* toward the West, within sight of that of *Artabazus*.

All the other Princes remain'd in their former Quarters; but having free passage over the Bridges, they visited one another every day, and went to each several Post, according as their presence was necessary. The young *Demetrius*, and the valiant Prince of the *Massagetes* received the praises that were due to them from the whole Army; and if *Thalestris* openly took interest in the reputation of *Orontes*, *Deidamia* could not chuse but be secretly concern'd in that of *Demetrius*. The Princesses were lodg'd together, and tho' they had their Chambers a part, their whole Quarter was encompassed with a Wall of Canvas; and that little Enclosure was defended by a very strong Guard, which kept watch continually

for their safety. There was the usual Rendezvous of the Princes, and there it was they passed the greatest part of those days they had free from action. *Arfaces* at *Berenice's* feet enjoy'd the felicity that had been interrupted by his absence, and by his Jealousy; *Orontes* at those of *Thalestris* endeavour'd to repair his former faults, and his former sufferings; *Demetrius* with very great assiduity combated against the fatal thoughts of *Deidamia*; and *Barsina*, who in appearance was in a different condition from those of her Companions, fail'd not among so great a number of Princes to find illustrious Adorers. That Beauty attended with all the graces that could set it off, had been but a little while among persons capable of sense and understanding, without producing its ordinary effects; and many of those gallant Men were already touch'd for her with a pain, the expression whereof, Respect made them leave to their looks and sighs. Amongst them all, Prince *Orcandates*, who was no less interested in *Barsina's* Affairs than in his own, took particular notice of Prince *Oxyartes*; and observing part of what he had done in his presence since *Barsina's* arrival, discovered that his inclinations to that Princess were far from indifferency: he neither came near her, nor spake to her without changing colour; but that effect had been so sudden, that it was easy to judge this last sight had rather revived his ancient flames, than kindled new ones in him.

This imagination made the Prince of *Scythia* call old remembrances to mind, and by little and little brought into his memory the discourses he had heard before *Barsina's* Marriage, concerning *Oxyartes's* affection to her; but since in those days he took no particular interest in her fortune, he had been ignorant of those passages, or had heard them but very lightly. He therefore had then a desire to inform himself more fully of that business, and he believ'd he had credit enough with *Barsina*, to demand some trust in what concerned her, and to oblige her to tell him freely all he had a mind to know. Prince *Oxyartes*, for all he was *Darius's* Brother, was but ten years older than his Nephew Prince

Artax-

Artaxerxes ; he was then hardly above six and thirty ; there were few Men in the world that were of a fairer stature, of a more pleasing countenance, or of a braver and more majestick fashion ; in his garb, and in all his actions, there appear'd something extremely suitable to the greatness of his Birth ; and that shew of Royal Dignity that was to be observed in his Person, extended it self into his Manners, and might easily be discover'd in all the actions of his life ; his Valour had made it self known sufficiently, to hearken without envy to the recital of that of his Companions, and would have been more famous without doubt, if it had not been obscured, partly by the fortune of *Alexander*, and partly by the destiny of the House of *Persia*. If *Oxyartes* were valiant, he was also liberal, generous, and without self-interest ; and by all these noble qualities had gain'd the affection and respect of all those Princes that shared in the Command with him. *Oroondates*, to whom for his Virtue, and for many other reasons, he was more considerable than to the rest, look'd upon him also with a stricter eye ; and he no sooner believed him to be in love with *Barsina*, but he entertain'd the desire of doing him service if it were possible in a design, which could not chuse but be extremely honourable to his good Friends. The more he settled in that thought, the more he re-called into his mind the remembrance of those old rumours which time and the importance of his affairs had blotted out of it ; but desiring a more particular assurance from *Barsina*'s own mouth, he sought an occasion to discourse with her of it particularly : it was not hard for him to find one, and the next morning, being gone betimes to the Princess *Berenice*'s chamber, he met *Barsina* at the door, who earlier than the custom of her Sex, was coming to give her the good-morrow.

Berenice was in bed, and her chamber, which respect forbade *Arfaces* as well as other Men to enter at that time of the day, was open to the Prince her Brother, and to *Barsina*. As soon as they had given and return'd their mutual salutations, and ask'd each other the first questions that Affection put into their mouths,

Oroon-

Oroondates pray'd his Sister to lie a little longer too, thereby to hinder the Visits that might disturb their conversation; and afterward being set down by her bed-side with *Barfina*, he took that Princess's hands between his, and looking upon her with a smile, If you had known (*said he*) the design I have to persecute you to day, perhaps you would have avoided meeting me more carefully than you have done; but if I be indiscreet in that Enterprize, you without doubt have forced me to this indiscretion, by the little trust, and the little friendship you have shew'd me. I will ever trust you (*replied Barfina, with an action like his*) with whatsoever is most secret, and most important to me; nor do I think I have reserv'd any thing from you, that you desired I should make you acquainted with. You persist (*answered Oroondates*) in a dissimulation, for which you shall suffer punishment before we part; and since you have judg'd me unworthy to be your Confident, which I should value more than I do my Life, I will introduce my self into that honour, and to drive my indiscretion to the utmost, I'll make my Sister partaker in it, as well to punish your reservations, as to oblige you to give her proofs of the Friendship which you have promised her. But what do you accuse me of (*interrupted Barfina*) and what is it you would have of me? I would have your mouth (*added the Prince*) confirm that to us, which Prince *Oxyartes's* actions have already declared; I was too much versed in matters of that nature, to behold the actions of a Prince in Love, with as much ignorance as others; and that which may deceive them, cannot escape the knowledge of a Man too well instructed, and too much interested in what concerns *Barfina*: that *Oxyartes* loves you, and that he has loved you, is a thing in which I find nothing to surprize me; but that I should be more ignorant in it than other Men, and that you should have conceal'd it from him, who would open his heart to you with his own hands, if there were any thought in it that would hide it self from you, that's it which I will never pardon you without a great reparation. Ah! Brother (*added the Princess Berenice*) I protest to you, you have prevented me, and that

I from Prince *Oxyartes*'s Actions had drawn a knowledge like that of yours ; I was not yet familiar enough with this fair Princess, to tell her what I thought ; but if for your sake I may be receiv'd into this confidence which you demand, I promise her that I will never abuse it while I live. *Barsina* had not been able to hear *Oroondates*'s words without blushing, nor see her self expos'd to his Reproaches, without some alteration of Countenance : but she quickly settled it, and breaking her silence with a most pleasing smile ; I shall never be angry (*said she to the Prince*) at any knowledge you shall have in my Affairs, in which nothing but your goodness makes you take an interest ; and if I never entertain'd you with what pass'd between Prince *Oxyartes* and me before I had the honour to know you, 'twas because you never ask'd me of it, and that the occasion never offer'd it self. I know not (*continued she with the same action*) whether these miserable remains of Beauty have been able to rekindle an Affection which I thought had been extinguish'd ten whole years : But however it be, I have no intention to make a secret of it to you, nor to refuse the punishment you will enjoin me. It is easy for you to guess it, said the Prince, and you well may judge we desire nothing else of you now, but the recital of what we have been ignorant of, and of both the old and new Passions of Prince *Oxyartes*. I will hearken to you with a more than ordinary attention, and shall not be less touch'd with the discourse of your Adventures, than with those of *Statira* and *Oroondates*. You are going, reply'd *Barsina*, to waken remembrances by your Curiosity, of which I am extremely sensible ; but what can I refuse to two so dear and considerable Persons ? *Barsina* made a stop at these words, and fixing her eyes upon the ground, kept silence a while, which she broke at last in these terms.

The History of BARSINA.

I Will not entertain you with the first years of my Life, nor with the first testimonies I receiv'd of the Love of my dear *Memnon*; Prince *Oroondates* has learnt part of them formerly, and the divertisement the Prince's his Sister would find in them, could not equal the wearisomness she would receive by the length of my narration. I will content my self with telling you, Madam, that *Memnon* was considerable by the greatness of his Birth, which made him hold one of the first ranks in *Persia*, by the lovely qualities of his Person, and by that high reputation which in very early years he had acquired in Arms, having made himself famous above the other *Persians* in a thousand glorious Encounters: he also was raised to the highest military Charges, in an Age when others do but begin to make themselves be taken notice of; and before he was three and twenty, he had commanded the King's Armies in person. This high renown making all *Asia* set their eyes upon him, and rendring him dear to Prince *Artabazus* my Father, and to all those persons that had any power over me, was the cause that he found great facilities in his design of serving me; but if by publick Virtues he had merited the general esteem, he in particular had qualities that wrought a greater effect upon me, than the glorious success of his Arms, or his high Reputation in War; and to say the truth, he never fought with so much dexterity against his Enemies, as he shew'd in making himself master of my Heart; and all that the most expert, and the most passionate Persons ever used to make themselves be loved, was put in practice so gracefully by that Prince, that perhaps a more obdurate Heart than mine would have been won by his addresses. I'll make no difficulty to confess that I yielded to them, nor is this confession shameful to me, since that Affection which a due acknowledgment made me

me give, was authoriz'd by the will of all my Friends, and by that of the King himself, who was pleas'd to interest himself particularly in the Affairs of our House, as being nearest to the Crown, and that which then held the first Rank in all *Persia*. *Memnon* having gain'd the affections of the whole Court, the King upheld him in it openly, and Prince *Oxyartes* himself before he was blinded by this indifferent Beauty, did him very good offices in the beginning; he was one of the forwardest in recommending his Person to me by the recital of his gallant actions, and in that design he had in favour of him, found better success than he would afterward have wish'd: I know not why the Gods would have that Prince to cast his eyes upon me, among so great a number of Persons much more lovely; but whatever it were, he began to love me when I was no longer in a condition to requite his Affection, and when by the will of my Friends, and by my own inclination, *Memnon* was already master of the place he assaulted. Had it not been for that pre-engagement, Prince *Oxyartes* without doubt had qualities capable to make him be consider'd by the greatest Princesses of the Earth; and besides the greatness of his Birth, and the merit of his Valour which had made it self known through all *Asia*, there could no excellent part be wish'd, either for the Mind or Body, wherewith he was not very abundantly stored. I should say more if you had not a perfect knowledge of him; this Prince when he began to love me, or at least to let me see it, was about five or six and twenty: I was ten years younger, and came into the world the same year, and almost the same day with Prince *Artaxerxes*. *Oxyartes* continued some time without discovering his Affection to me, not being able to find a handsome way to destroy what he had built himself, nor to fall off fairly from what he had done in the behalf of *Memnon*: As he was virtuous, he could not but consider the Virtue of his Rival, who at his Age had by force of Arms added Provinces to the *Persian* Empire; and as he was prudent, he fear'd to cross the King's intentions, who had declared himself in his favour. These considerations withheld him a few months, and would perhaps have
done

done so longer, if *Memnon's* absence had not given him both opportunity and confidence to discover himself. *Memnon* was sent about that time with a flying Camp to *Susiana*, where certain Cities had bred some Jealousies of a Revolt; and I remain'd at *Persopolis* with a great deal of trouble for his departure. Prince *Oxyartes* began then to make his thoughts appear to me by many of his actions, if I had carefully observ'd them; and reflecting upon them since, I judg'd that if I had not been taken up with other cares, I might have guessed at part of his intentions, without putting him to the trouble of declaring them more plainly. He rendered me all petty services with a great deal of watchfulness, and took such care in all things that concerned me, as nothing but Love alone could be the cause of: but I ascrib'd them to another motive, and receiv'd them as proceeding from that civility he had ever used, and from the good-will which the nearness wherewith I had the honour to be allied to him might breed in him toward me; or even from the esteem he had of *Memnon*, whom he lov'd and honour'd in my Person, while he was fighting for the service of the King his Brother. In brief, he was fain to explain himself openly to make me comprehend the truth; and a declaration from his own mouth was necessary, to give me an opinion which I was very far from having at that time.

I was one Evening by the Queen's side with the Princesses, and a good number of the Court Ladies, when the Prince seeing me at a Window a good distance from the rest, and with something of sadness in my countenance, came thither to me: and *Aspasia* and *Rhesaces*, with whom I was talking, having left him their place out of respect; when he saw he was neither overheard, nor observ'd by any body, Cousin (*said he*) may I ask you if it be *Memnon's* absence that makes you so sad, and solitary? Sir, answer'd I, I know not what sadness you can have observ'd in my face; but however it be, perhaps I should not be condemn'd by you, tho' *Memnon's* absence had been able to give me some discontent. In the terms I then stood with *Memnon*, by my Father's express command, I well might take the liberty

berty to speak in that manner, without fearing that my freedom would be blamed by *Oxyartes*, neither had it been so if he had not taken an interest in it. He looked upon me with an eye in which I perceived something extraordinary, and pressing one of my hands which he held between his; *Memnon* (*said he*) is worthy of a very good fortune, but that you have now rais'd him to is above all he could lawfully hope for. I should account my self most happy (*answer'd I with my former innocence*) if I could contribute to the fortune of a Man whom the King, whom your self, and whom the whole Court judges worthy of affection and esteem. If you could contribute to it! (*replied the Prince*) Ah! Cousin, never doubt but that you may make the whole Fortune not only of *Memnon*, but of all Persons that see you; I say of all, and if I should except any, it must be none but those that are either blind or insensible. I thought this discourse very strange, from the mouth of a Prince who had been wont to entertain me in other terms: and when I was going to testify my astonishment; I see well (*pursued he*) that my last words have surprized you, I spoke them rather before I was aware, than with a set intention, and I should have continued to conceal that of my real thoughts which you wonder at, if I could have kept power enough over my self to do it; you would not understand the language whereby my eyes have long expressed themselves, and you have at last reduced me to the necessity of declaring to you with my mouth, that *Memnon* indeed is the most happy, and the most favour'd, but not the most zealous, and the most passionate of *Barsina's* Servants. I confess to you, Madam, that in all my life, I had never heard words that were more unwelcome to me than these, and that they put me into a confusion, which my silence and my blushing made manifest to Prince *Oxyartes*; my being out of countenance made him partly so too, and for all his confidence he cast down his eyes by my example, and dispos'd himself to hear what I was going to reply. That was it that caus'd my greatest trouble; and tho' perchance I should not have stood considering whether I should follow what my resentment would have inspired against

against another, I could not judge suddenly enough, which way I should proceed with the Brother of my King, and with a Prince to whom our own Family bore very particular respects. I was in the disquiets which this irresolution gave me, when I was eased, or to say better, relieved by Prince *Artaxerxes* and the young Princess *Parisatis*, who coming near us with a chearful action, broke off our conversation for that time. When I was retired into my Chamber, and was at liberty to reflect upon that Adventure, I found in it great causes of Affliction; and that which would have made some others glad of this new Conquest, was that which moved me to detest it. If *Oxyartes* had been less great and less potent in the Court, the Authority of *Memnon* and of my Friends might have maintained us against the power of a Rival; and our Fortune seem'd then to be crossed by the sole Person that could possibly cross it. The best consolation I found in this displeasure, was in the belief I had, that peradventure the Prince had only a mind to divert himself; or that if he had left some discovery of his Affection to me, 'twas nothing but a slight Affection, and a complaisance which I should hear no more of. I remain'd some few days in this opinion; but within a-while after, I was constrain'd to lose it, and Prince *Oxyartes* having conquer'd the first difficulties, was easily carried on to continue what he had begun. He came to visit me one day in my Chamber, where he found me taken up in the reading of a Letter I had newly receiv'd from *Memnon*: his coming in was so sudden, that I had not time to put it up, and when I would have done it he would not suffer me; but laying his hand upon it, pray'd me to give him leave to see it, in such terms that I could not civilly refuse a thing of so small importance; especially since I was not unwilling he should be confirmed in the opinion he had that I loved *Memnon*, and since I believed that confirmation would serve to dissuade him from the design I apprehended. He took the Letter then out of my hand, and casting his eyes upon it, found these Words:

M E M-

MEMNON to the Princess BARSINA.

THE marks of your remembrance, my fair Princess, make my absence too glorious to have any cause to complain of it; and all the pains it makes me suffer are too fully recompensed by that goodness which lets fortunate Memnon know you have not forgotten him: But yet these Happinesses, tho' they might satisfy a reasonable ambition, cannot oppose the desire I have to see you again; and this impatience would perhaps be prejudicial to the service of the King my Master, if it were not fatal to his Enemies, and if it did not make me hasten their defeat, thereby to hasten my return. I will see you again, my adored Princess, with the hope you give me that my absence shall not have changed my fortune, and that after the Combates I have fought, far from you, I shall have nothing to combat with when I am near you.

I knew that *Oxyartes* read these words with discontent; and when he had ended them, he could not so well contain himself but that, lifting up his eyes to Heaven, he cried out; O *Memnon*! must I in your good fortune find the ruin of *Oxyartes*? These words troubled me very sensibly, but I was so a great deal more, when turning toward me, after he had given me my Letter, he said; Cousin, *Memnon* has reason to be satisfied, and I know no reasonable Man that would not with the better part of his blood buy a Felicity like his: I would it pleased the Gods (*added he*) that either *Memnon* had not prevented me in the design of serving *Barsina*, or that Death might prevent my fear of serving her unprofitably.

This discourse struck to the bottom of my heart, where it pierced me with mortal stings: and tho' my confusions made me silent for a time, a trouble which I was not mistress of, made me break it, and looking upon *Oxyartes* with a resenting eye; Sir (*said I*) your discourse amazes me, and I had thought for diversifements of this nature, you would have taken another object than *Barsina*. My diversifements? (*replied Oxyartes*)

yartes) Ah! Madam, give another name to the most material employments of my Life: No, indeed, 'tis not *Barsina* that ought to be the object of my divertisements; but 'tis *Barsina* who (but too much for my repose) is the object of all my thoughts, and of all my affections: this is a declaration that displeases you, but 'tis a declaration I am forced to by a most tyrannical Power. Sir (*said I interrupting him*) I am unworthy of the honour you do me; but tho' I should deserve it, the good offices you did for *Memnon* are too fresh in your memory to have a thought so soon of destroying them.

I served *Memnon* in his suit to you (*answer'd the Prince*) as long as I could without destroying my self; I would serve him yet with the hazard of my life, and you may thereby judge how great the violence of that Passion is, which makes me cross the Fortune of a Man whom I have so dearly esteem'd. I have often told you, and told you truly, that *Memnon* was very worthy of Love; but I never told you, neither did I ever believe, that his good qualities should forbid all other access to *Barsina*, unless they could take away their sight and their judgment for the knowledge of Beauty: I will never contradict what I have said to his advantage, but you will not think it strange if I be as industrious for my self as I have shewed my self for a Friend: I will speak to you more modestly of *Oxyartes* than I did of *Memnon*; and if I praised him to you for his Valour and his good qualities, it shall be by nothing but my Passion that I'll endeavour to recommend my self. You are commendable (*replied I*) both by your Birth and Virtue, and by many excellent Parts; and you shall ever be so to *Barsina*, both as the King's Brother, and as one of the Persons whom in all the world I ought most to honour: if I must answer seriously to your words, you'll give me leave to say that your change astonishes and afflicts me both together, and that I cannot consider these different proceedings without having reason to complain of one of them: in the former you conformed your self to the King's intention, to that of my Friends; and if I dare say so, even to my own Inclination; and in the

the latter you thwart all that you before had favoured. Hitherto (*said he*) I have carried my self either as a Man without Passion, or as a Man that was master of it; and now I do like a Man that is not only passionate, but like a Man that is a slave to his Passion: I for the reason you alledge, have resisted this Affection which displeaseth you, as innocent and as full of respect as it is; but all my resistance has served for nothing else but to render it more violent, and more imperious. In short, fair *Barsina*, it is no longer in my power to hinder my self from loving you, tho' to the consideration of *Memnon*, you should join all those that ought to be strongest in me: and if by them you make me comprehend that I have done amiss, and make me know the greatness of my pain, yet can you neither cure me of it, nor make me to repent my fault. But, Sir (*replied I infinitely perplex'd*) what can you hope for from a person whose ingagement is not unknown to you? and how great a glory soever it be to me to be loved by the Brother of my King, why do you reduce me to the necessity of being ungrateful to your Affection? I do not pretend (*answer'd he*) to be consider'd by *Barsina* as the Brother of *Darius*, and should be unworthy of the honour to serve her, if I thought to make use of other advantages than those my Services can give me; my Birth has nothing that can exempt me from servitude; and I now protest before you, that I will never combat *Memnon's* felicity, but by the testimonies of my Passion. Give way to this design, since it cannot be help'd; and if I cannot be loved by you, suffer me at least to love you, without making the effect of it to be your aversion. I must be fain to suffer all (*said I*) from a person to whom I owe all; but I cannot without a very sensible grief, acknowledge the honour you do me, in a season when I cannot receive it without being the most faithless Woman in the world. To these words I added many others to dissuade him from his resolution; but he still continued firm, and by the rest of our conversation made me sufficiently understand that he would very hardly be withdrawn from it.

After

After that day he let slip no occasion of expressing his love to me, and entertained me with it every time he had opportunity ; 'twas always with as much respect as I could have exacted from the meanest *Persian*, and with so good a grace, that a Person less pre-engaged would have found it very difficult to defend her self against him : but since I was really possessed with an Affection to *Memnon*, which he had extremely well deserved, and that besides that tie, I was many ways obliged by my honour, to keep the constancy I owed to him, I could not receive the proofs of Prince *Oxyartes's* Love as other than causes of a very just affliction. I had liv'd some time in these discontents, when to bring me some consolation in them, *Memnon* return'd to *Persepolis*, after having done the King very good service in his Commission, and brought the Rebels of *Susiana* under a perfect obedience. The King received him with great demonstration of friendship, all the Court welcom'd him with a great deal of honour, and I did all that modesty and decency permitted me to testify that his absence had not altered my inclinations. He had determin'd in his return, to demand from my Father, and from the King himself, the last effects of their good-wills ; but at his arrival he found the Court in preparations for the Expedition that was thought upon for *Scythia*, whither the King, exasperated by the loss of certain Troops that had been cut in pieces upon the Frontiers, resolv'd to go in Person, and to take all the Royal Family along with him. 'Twas partly for that reason that the King had made him hasten his return ; and having discours'd with him in private touching his designs for that intended War, oblig'd him to defer that of his Marriage : the little desire I had to engage my self under that yoke so suddenly, made me approve of his considerations, nor did I think it strange that so warlike a Spirit should give it self wholly to an Expedition of such consequence. He forgot nothing in the mean while that could make appear the greatness of his Love, and express'd the troubles our separation had caused in him, in terms that made me think him yet more lovely than he had seem'd to me before his departure.

parture. I would not entertain him so quickly with the Love of Prince *Oxyartes*, and believed he would know it but too soon, without my being hasty to tell him of a thing which he could not hear without discontent; neither was it needful I should take that care upon me, for the third day after his coming home, Prince *Oxyartes* himself saved me that labour; he was confident it could not be long e'er he would learn the truth, and therefore he resolv'd to declare it to him himself in a fashion something extraordinary.

Having found him at the King's rising in the Morning, he made much of him, as he had been accusom'd to do, tho' in his face a suspicious body might have discovered the alteration of his heart; and having intimated that he had a mind to talk with him in private, he led him out of the Chamber into a Gallery close by: there they took three or four turns, discoursing only of indifferent matters; but when Prince *Oxyartes* saw there was no company near, and believed he might speak without being overheard, after having look'd in *Memnon*'s face with an action that was not ordinary, he began thus: You would be stricken, brave *Memnon*, at the discourse I have to make to you, if you had not a courage great enough to hear stranger Novelties without being daunted; and yet perchance, for all you are so accusom'd to all manner of Events, you will not be able to hear the confession I am going to make without being surpriz'd; I was willing it should be rather from my mouth than any other body's, that you should be inform'd of the offence I have done you, since in avowing it, I may represent my weakness to you better than another, and alledge the power that has made me faulty to you. In a word, valiant *Memnon*, I love *Barsina*; and 'tis only by the loss of my Liberty I have offended you. The Gods are my witnesses, that for your consideration I defended my self a long time; and that the remembrance of what I owed to you, to our friendship, and to the services you have done the *Persian* Empire, made me for a great while oppose the violence of a Passion, which is become too imperious to be resisted any longer: I love *Barsina*, and if without dying I could
keep

keep my self from loving her, I would certainly do it for your sake ; but since 'tis an attempt I cannot hope for ever, my self being so far engag'd, suffer what my destiny has ordained in spite of me, and suffer me to be your Rival, who has ever been your Friend, and whose ancient Affection is not alienated by the birth of this new one. *Oxyartes* perhaps would have said more, if the sadness he observ'd in *Memnon's* face at so unexpected a discourse, had not hindered him from going on ; in effect he was so surpriz'd, and so afflicted together, that as he afterward confessed to me, he in all the accidents of his Life, had never been in so strange a perplexity. He had always borne a great respect, and even a great Affection to the person of Prince *Oxyartes* ; but he had so great a zeal and so great a love to the King, to whom he believed he ow'd all that was possible, that he held whatsoever concern'd him in a most sacred veneration ; that was it that caused his most sensible discontent, and he made it sufficiently known to the Prince by his silence, and by the alteration that appeared in his countenance : yet having a mighty courage, he strove to receive it without dejection, and lifting up his eyes from the ground, where he long had kept them fix'd, to turn them upon *Oxyartes's* face, he answer'd him in these terms ; With what greatness of courage soever you are pleased to flatter me, you ought not to think it strange, Sir, that in the confession you have made me, I find much matter of grief and of astonishment ; I am astonish'd that a Prince to whom I am indebted for a part of my happiness, and whom by a zeal not inconsiderable, I thought I had oblig'd to my protection rather than to my ruin, should have changed his inclinations for my destruction ; and should go about to take that from me with inhumanity, which I believ'd I held from the King, and from himself, rather than from the merit of my person, or that of my services : and I am afflicted that Fortune having a will to raise me up a Rival, should have raised me up the only Man that I could fear, and the only Man that could triumph over me by all manner of advantages. If among all the *Persians*, or perhaps among all the inhabitants of
Asia,

Asia, any other but Prince *Oxyartes*, should unjustly assault my Fortune, I would without doubt defend it, and defend it perhaps to his confusion; I would make use of those Arms which are daily employ'd for the service of your House; I would make use of a good number of generous Friends, and for my greatest advantage I would make use of that friendship wherewith you heretofore have honoured me: but being to dispute it against Prince *Oxyartes*, I can draw no manner of Assistance, neither from those Arms I wear to fight for him and his, nor from that friendship which his Passion has cruelly extinguish'd: I cannot, Sir, I cannot dispute any thing against you, and you may take *Barsina* from me, both by the greatness of your Birth and Authority, and by the merit of your Person: I know that I ought to yield to you in all things, yet can I not yield *Barsina* without giving my Life up to you with her; the respect I owe you has not that command upon my Love, but if my life be contrary to your satisfaction I know how to give it you with the same courage, that makes me hazard it every day for the service of all that has relation to you. *Oxyartes* was touch'd with these words, but they wrought no effect upon his Passion, and being willing to express his intentions to *Memnon*; I do not pretend (*said he*) that my Birth, and the rank I hold in *Persia*, should give me any advantages over you, and for the Conquest of *Barsina*, I'll make no use of that which I account to be below her, and below your Virtue; if you can fear me for a Rival, 'tis only as the Lover of *Barsina*, and not as the Brother of *Darius*, for I mean not to dispute her against you by the King's Authority, nor by that I may have my self in his Dominions, but only by my Services, and by the proofs of my Affection. You have yet an absolute advantage over me, and you see me undertake that with very little hope, which you have justly and happily obtain'd: the victory is yours when I do but begin to fight, and *Barsina*'s heart which I assault with feeble forces is quite o'ercome already by the Merit, and by the Love of *Memnon*; 'tis in this point that my condition is as much to be deplored as yours is glorious, and that if you ought to look upon a Rival who ever

was your Friend, 'tis rather with compassion than with resentment. *Memnon* was a little flatter'd with these words, but they were not able to satisfy him; and he was going to reply with a countenance discontented enough, when the King who was gotten ready while they were talking, broke off their conversation by coming into the Gallery with a great deal of company. *Memnon*, who was seized with an extraordinary sadness, and who felt himself incapable of any pleasant entertainment, would not stay near the King in that humour; but finding means to slip away in the croud, went out of the Palace, and came into my Chamber just as I was dressed, to acquaint me with his trouble. I presently saw it in his face, and guessed the cause, when he declared it to me himself in such passionate terms, that he exceedingly redoubled my affliction by the knowledge of his; he at first made some complaints for my having concealed a thing of such importance from him, but I contented him by saying, that my care of his quiet had obliged me to it, and that since it was an unwelcome news, I had desired he should hear it rather from the mouth of another, than from mine. He could not keep himself that day from going a little beyond the limits of that moderation which was very natural to him: and after having complain'd of his Fortune, and of Prince *Oxyartes*, who came to cross him so unjustly; Madam (*said he*) if Prince *Oxyartes* will contest with me only by his Love and by his Services, ought I to fear he can deprive me by those ways, of what I hold from your goodness alone? and ought I to fear that you will look upon the advantages he has over me, to my destruction? Ah! if this Fear be lawful (as you desire the favour of the Gods) give me some knowledge of it, and suffer me not to keep my Life a minute after the loss of my hopes. At another season (*replied I*) I would not have easily pardon'd this discourse, nor do I think that by any of my actions I have given you any just cause to suspect me of inconstancy: I shall know how to render to Prince *Oxyartes* what I owe to the King's Brother, without forgetting that I owe all to *Memnon*; and tho' with his Love and Services, he should also employ his Authority,

Book III. CASSANDRA. 147

rity, and that of the King his Brother, he should not be able to deprive you of what you have so lawfully required. If it prove so (*said Memnon, better satisfy'd than before*) as without doubt it will, since my fair Princess promises it me, I will no more lament my destiny, but shall account Prince *Oxyartes's* Love, rather an effect of *Barfina's* merit, than of my ill fortune. He was comforted in this manner by the promises I reiterated, to prefer him while I lived, before all the persons in the world. He was many times upon the point to hasten our Marriage, thereby to break *Oxyartes's* pretensions; but then he believed he could not do it handsomely, after he himself had declared to the King, that he would stay till his return from that Expedition, for which all the Court was making preparations: and he judg'd that by that precipitation, contrary to his former design, he should exasperate Prince *Oxyartes*, whom he infinitely considered, and incite him to go beyond the terms he had propos'd. These reasons retarded it, and in the mean time he suffered the Visits Prince *Oxyartes* made me, by the assurances I gave him every day, that he could not draw any lawful cause of fear from them; they often met in my company, and I used *Oxyartes* still with great respect, and *Memnon* as I had been wont to do before *Oxyartes* was concern'd. *Oxyartes* shew'd very much discontent at it, and expressed it in most passionate complaints, when he was alone with me; but his resentments never made him fly out against *Memnon*, nor against me: he kept still in the resolution he had taken to employ nothing to his advantage, but his Love and his Services. In the interim he carried not his Passion so secretly, but that it was quickly taken notice of by the whole Court, and came also to the King's knowledge.

That great Prince who cherish'd *Memnon*, both thro' a strong inclination, and thro' a just acknowledgment of his services, who had particularly favour'd him in his design upon me, and who had moreover engaged himself to support him in it to the utmost, heard this news with some displeasure; and as soon as he saw Prince *Oxyartes*, testify'd to him by somewhat sharp words,

that he had disobligh'd him, by crossing the Affections of a Person that was so dear and so considerable to him as *Memnon*. Prince *Oxyartes*, who had prepared himself for that event, hearken'd to the King's reproof without interruption; and when he had done speaking, Sir (*said he*) if my love to *Barsina* were an effect of my Will, I should be faulty in thwarting the intentions you have in favour of *Memnon*; but since it is by constraint I yield, you can only accuse *Barsina's* Charms for their violence upon me: if I could cease to love her, I would do so to please you; but since that effect of the compliance I owe to your Majesty's desires can never be in my power, permit me, Sir, to suffer a pain for which I will use no remedy that *Memnon* himself can justly disapprove. You will thereby be better served than you were formerly; *Memnon*, to maintain himself in your affection and in your esteem, to the prejudice of *Oxyartes*, will second the first actions he hath done for your service, by others greater and of more importance; and Prince *Oxyartes*, whom the glory and fortune of *Memnon* have prick'd with emulation, will seek the occasions of making himself as considerable by his Valour, as he is by the honour of being Brother to *Darius*: we shall strive who shall be forwardest to fight for you in the War, to which we are going to march; and if *Barsina* can yet be disputed against *Memnon*, we shall both of us endeavour to purchase her with our Blood, and with that of your Majesty's Enemies. You have no need of that motive (*replied the King*) to actions of Valour which are ordinary to you, and the *Persians* consider you no less for your Virtue than for your Birth; but neither of them can dispense with me for what I owe to *Memnon*, and without ingratitude I cannot, for the Passion of my Brother, no nor for my own, lose the remembrance of his Services, nor that of the Promise I have made to favour him in his love to *Barsina*. If after this knowledge of my intentions, any other but my Brother should go about to cross them, I would oppose him with all my Authority, and would perhaps make him repent his little consideration of my Will: but since 'tis from a Brother, and from a Brother who is very dear to me, that I receive

ceive this disrespect, I will content my self with praying him, as his Brother, to lay aside so unjust a Passion, if he can possibly; and if he persist in it, not to hope for any support or assistance from me, to the prejudice of what I owe to *Memnon* and to my Word. No, Sir, (*answer'd the Prince*) I demand nothing of your Majesty, but the permission to serve *Barfina*; and I protest to you, that that Favour shall never produce any effect you can have cause to disapprove. I have already told you (*said the King*) that I would not use my Authority to force your Inclinations; but neither will you think it strange, that I leave *Barfina* in the liberty of hers, and that I grant *Memnon*, so long as he shall behave himself as he hath done hitherto, all the testimonies of my affection he can in reason demand. Such was the discourse between the King and the Prince his Brother, which *Oxyartes* was not overmuch satisfy'd with; but he dissembled his trouble the best he could, and that very day, being come to visit me, he told me part of that conversation.

While these things passed on this manner, there were great preparations for the *Scythian* Expedition, in which the King resolved to take the Royal Family with him; and by his example, the chief of those who accompany'd him, took their Wives and Daughters with them, to wait upon the Queens and Princesses, who, for all they were so young, were expos'd to the hardship of that Journey. True it is, that the magnificence and commodiousness of their Tents, and of their Chariots, made it almost as easy as the abode in Towns; and the King believed it no small mark of his Greatness, to be able to remove, whithersoever he went, a Court as full of Pomp as that he had at *Persepolis*. My Mother, my Sisters, and my self, were of the number of those that went, and with us *Roxana*, *Ispatia*, the Daughter of *Mentor*, and many other of the fairest and most principal Ladies of *Persia*, whom you since have known. *Oxyartes* and *Memnon* expressed an equal satisfaction, when they knew they should go to the War without being parted from me, and that I should be in a manner present at the Actions they meant to do in emulation, to make themselves

worthy of my Affection. Those were the terms they were pleased to use; and when the day of our setting forward was come, *Oxyartes* addressing himself to *Memnon* in my presence: *Memnon* (said he) the time draws near when we shall dispute for *Barsina* by the ways that are permitted me: you have acquired a brave and a just reputation, which flatters *Barsina* in your favour; and she believes with a great deal of reason, that a Man less valiant, or at least less famous than *Memnon*, is not worthy of her Affection: perhaps I pass in her opinion for a Man of little Valour, but I hope Fortune will now give me the occasions to make her know that I am not born without Courage. I know I have not undertaken an easy Enterprize, in proposing to my self to win a fame in this Expedition, equal to that of yours: but I must either die, or be accounted by *Barsina* to be as valiant as *Memnon*: we'll charge the Enemy together, we'll strive who shall hazard himself farthest in seeking glory; and he that can make most *Scythians* perish under his Sword shall be called most worthy of *Barsina*: so is it we ought to contest for her; and he that shall gain her by his Sword, may boast that he hath more gloriously acquired her, than if she were his only by the King's Favour, or by the favour of *Artabazus*. *Oxyartes* spake in this manner, and *Memnon* replied with a great deal of modesty, Sir, I neither ought nor will dispute any thing against you; and I reckon both my Valour and my Reputation much inferior to yours: it shall not be with an intention to equal you, that I'll assault the *Scythians* in your company; but since you are pleased I should wait upon you, perchance I shall go on far enough to preserve that glory Fortune has given me, and shall do it without other design than that of continuing to the King and your self, those services whereby I had hoped for *Barsina* by his approbation and by yours. You are more modest than I (*answer'd* *Oxyartes*) but you suffer your Actions to speak when mine are silent; and the satisfaction of your Mind renders you free from those fits of Passion which carry me, without doubt, beyond my self; but be it how it may, I'll do my best, either to execute my propositions, or to deliver you quickly of a Rival.

Rival. They had some other discourses in my presence, and within a little after took horse with the whole Court, which departed that day from *Persopolis*. I will not talk to you of the magnificence of our Troops, and of the King's Equipage, of the number of his Guards, and of his Chariots: you know, Sir, in what manner he was wont to march, and you since have heard that it was with a Pomp worthy of the greatest King in the world, and with two hundred thousand fighting Men, that we advanced toward the *Araxis*. It was in that Expedition that Prince *Artaxerxes* first bore Arms, and 'twas in the same Field that Prince *Oroondates* made his glorious Apprenticeship both in Love and War. We took long Marches towards the *Araxis*, where our Passage was prepared; and during all the Expedition, neither *Oxyartes* nor *Memnon* were ever from me, but at those times they were forced to spend in their several Charges. *Oxyartes*, who had a desire to make himself remarkable in emulation of *Memnon*, pray'd the King his Brother to give them equal Employments, to the end that with Forces and Commands alike, they might make their Valours known without advantage; and tho' *Memnon* very modestly refused that equality with *Oxyartes*, yet did he accept of it at the desire of that Prince; and peradventure, what respect soever he testify'd toward him, he had no great repugnance against it. The King divided all his Cavalry into two parts, each of which consisted of seven or eight and twenty thousand Horse, and set those two valiant Commanders at the head of them with an equal authority: *Mazeus* had the Command of all the Infantry, and Prince *Artabazus*, my Father, was the King's Lieutenant-General of the whole Army. The little knowledge I have, even in the terms of War, hinders me from speaking of the March of our Army, and of our first Successes. After a great many days, we came to the Bank of the *Araxis*, and upon Bridges of Boats that were prepared, our Forces pass'd that River, and encamp'd in the Territories that obey'd the King of *Scythia*. The King, and the chief Commanders, would have had the Ladies stay on this side the River; but they all together oppos'd that motion, and the

Queens protested, that since the King had brought them so far, they would follow him whithersoever he went. You know, Sir, all that pass'd of any consequence at that time; and I will only tell you and the Princess your Sister, who is much less instructed in them, those matters wherein I have some interest. We hardly were beyond the River, when we heard that the King your Father, with all the Forces of *Scythia*, was coming to meet us; and the next day after, our Scouts discover'd your foremost Troops, who came to encamp within half a day's march of ours. You are not ignorant, Sir, of all the Skirmishes that happen'd in those beginnings: and as you made your self renown'd by a thousand gallant Actions on your side; on ours, young *Artaxerxes* in those first trials of his Arms, acquired a marvellous reputation: but *Oxyartes* and *Memnon*, prick'd with emulation, and engaged by the propositions they had made, ran on mutually to extraordinary Exploits, and by the report of those that came off those Services, did Actions that were altogether wonderful. Perhaps you may remember one Encounter, which was the most bloody of all that pass'd beyond the *Araxis*, and which might deserve the name of a Battle, tho' the whole Armies fought not in it, since on both sides there were above twenty thousand Men left dead upon the place. I remember it very well (*said Orontes, interrupting Barsina*) it was to gain a rising ground which was of advantage to each Party, that the Cavalry was insensibly engaged; we contested for it with a great deal of blood, and there it was I received my first Wound. The Troops (*proceeded Barsina*) were already mingled, and slaughter had brought disorder amongst them, when Prince *Oxyartes* seeing *Memnon*, who (bloody all over, hewed open his passage with his Sword amongst your Men) came up to him with a loud cry, and placing himself by his side; *Memnon* (*said he*) do you see yonder red Standard, about which the greatest force of the *Scythians* appears, and where without doubt their most considerable Captains fight in Person? *Memnon* having cast his eye that way where *Oxyartes* pointed; I see it (*answer'd he*) and if I be not deceived, 'tis the King of *Scythia's*

Scythia's own Standard, since there are so great a number of Men that defend it. There it is (*replied Oxyartes*) that we must seek for *Barsina*, or for Death; we must either perish or bring off that glorious mark of Valour: let's on, *Memnon*, and see to which of us Fortune will give that advantage. Saying these words, he flew with his Sword in his hand into the midst of the *Scythians*; and *Memnon* excited with some resentment, for seeing himself prick'd with honour on such an occasion, instead of answering, ran whither Glory call'd him with an impetuosity like his: I have heard them say who were present at that Action, that never two Men fought more generously; that Emulation had like to have been fatal to both of them, and they rush'd headlong into dangers, where in all probability they would have met with death: but Fortune was more favourable to them, and those that follow'd them were so animated by their example, that they broke the *Scythian* Squadron in that place; and the throng of those that environ'd the Standard, upon which they had set their aim, being open'd by their fury, they that defended it nearer, were either routed or cut in pieces, and he that bore it, was beaten down with two blows given him at the same time by *Memnon* and *Oxyartes*. They both seiz'd upon it at the same instant; but as soon as *Memnon* cast his eye upon *Oxyartes*, he pull'd back his hand which he had thrust forth, and being willing to yield him the glory of that Action; The Standard, Sir (*said he*) is yours, and mine the honour of having seconded you. No, *Memnon* (*replied Oxyartes*) I will not rob you of your part in a glory which is equal between us, and I am not ill satisfied to divide it with you. With these words he gave the Standard into the hands of those that follow'd them, and turning another way, carried new marks of his Valour thither. Here *Oroondates* interrupting *Barsina*; That which you tell me (*said he*) is very true, 'twas indeed the King's Standard which we lost in that Encounter, and 'twas a Nephew of *Arfacomes* that carried it; but the King my Father was not in the Field that day, and he comforted himself for the loss of his

Standard, by the gaining of that piece of ground, for which we had fought.

On all other occasions (*pursued Barfina*) Prince *Oxyartes* did almost in the same manner; and he hardly ever saw any danger into which he invited not *Memnon*, and into which he did not precipitate himself with him. *Memnon* fought not those occasions, but being stung to the quick, neither did he avoid them; and tho' in his discourse he yielded all to *Oxyartes*, yet he disputed all with him by his actions. This manner of proceeding had like often to have been their destruction, and was the cause that they sometimes committed faults in point of their Commands, by fixing themselves too eagerly upon particular Actions. The King himself blamed them for it many times: but it was hard to convince *Oxyartes*, who had undertaken either to eclipse the glory of *Memnon* by the lustre of his own, or make him perish in the dangers to which he exposed him daily, or force him to quit his pretensions to me by the difficulties he raised him up. In the mean while they both saw me every day; and Prince *Oxyartes* expressed his Passion to me by such obliging and such pleasing marks, that if indeed I had not been prepossessed, and prepossessed with a great deal of justice, I should not have been insensible of it. He chanced to be one day alone with me, and taking his time to entertain me with more liberty than he did in company; Shall I never bend you (*said he to me*) and will you see me languish eternally at your feet, without testifying at least that my pains are not unpleasing to you? Any other body but your self, if they were not sensible of Love, would be touch'd with compassion, and not let her self be so far dazzled with a first action, but that she would still have eyes to judge of those that love and serve her: Is my Passion or my Person the more despicable, because another loved you before me? And may I not repair for the time to come, what I lost in time past, by having employ'd some years of my life on other occasions than those of your service? Must *Memnon's* Genius have so great advantages over that of *Oxyartes*? And finally, must I be born to be his Slave, and he to be my Conqueror and my Master?

You

You are born, Sir (*answer'd I*) for greater matters than those in which you now employ your self; and I am born with all manner of inclinations to honour you as I ought to do: do not believe, Sir, that I am insensible of the proofs of your Affection, I receive them with much acknowledgment and respect; and the advantages I give to *Memnon*, proceed from an ancient and a lawful Engagement, and not a preferring of his passion before yours; if I were tied to you in the same manner, and that among Men there could one be found, who by Birth, or by the Qualities of his Person, might be accounted above you, I would undoubtedly disdain him, to keep my self exactly within the constancy I should owe to you; and perhaps I should not have those thoughts of acknowledgment and respect for him which I have for you. Ah! (*cried the Prince*) how cruel are those thoughts of respect to *Oxyartes*! And how little is it by them that his Love ought to be requited, in the condition to which it has now subjected him! Cast but your eyes upon that I bear to you, and do not kill those hopes to which my Life is fastned, by an unsensibleness which in vain you would disguise: I might be satisfy'd with the reasons you alledge, if I were upon other terms, and if I were wounded with a light affection; but in the state I am reduced to by the violence of mine, I can live by nothing but the hope of being loved by the Princess *Barsina*. As he ended these words, he took one of my hands, which was more than he us'd to do; and keeping it by force, put his mouth upon it, and held it there so long, that *Memnon* coming then into my Chamber, found him in that posture. Altho' I believe that *Memnon* was confident enough of my Affection, to draw no Jealousy from that Action, yet was I so out of countenance, and so vex'd together, for having been surpriz'd in that condition, that I could not dissemble my astonishment, nor my trouble: the two Princes easily observ'd it by the colour that came into my face; but *Memnon*, stung to the quick at that displeasing sight, and taking that colour to be an effect of shame for his coming in, could not so well contain himself, but that he shew'd some part of his resentment. Blush not, Madam

(*said*)

(*said he to me*) Prince *Oxyartes* does well deserve to have that granted in the beginning of his love, which is not due to *Memnon* after a service of many years. These words, in which I found a great deal of sharpness, coming out of *Memnon's* mouth, touch'd me very deeply, and being desirous to let him know it was not with my consent that *Oxyartes* had obtain'd that freedom; That which I grant not to *Memnon* (*replied I*) I grant to nobody, and 'tis by other marks I would testify my respect to Prince *Oxyartes*, than by liberties he has taken against my will. *Memnon* found some satisfaction in these words; but *Oxyartes* was terribly nettled by them, and could not see the care I took to justify my self to *Memnon* in his presence, without a great deal of trouble: I saw his countenance alter; and after he had stay'd a while, to make himself master of his resentments; *Memnon* (*said he*) is worthy of the empire he has over your Mind, and his fortune would not be great enough, if you were not so careful to make him see your innocence. Yes, *Memnon*, 'twas by force that indiscreet *Oxyartes* kiss'd *Barsina's* hand, and to repair my fault I am oblig'd to endeavour her justification. With these words he went out of my Chamber, not staying for any reply, and left me in a greater confusion than I was before: altho' I took no pains to hide from him my inclinations to *Memnon*, yet was I extremely troubled, that *Oxyartes* had taken my care to justify myself, as proceeding from my complacency for him; and indeed to take it so, that carriage had something that was disobliging to *Oxyartes*; but he took it so ill from me, that for many days he saw me not again, and by an effect of Anger and of Jealousy, he began then to hate *Memnon*, with whom till that time he had ever kept in terms of esteem, and in some remainder of good will; by little and little he grew more cold to him, and in the end hardly spoke to him at all. This came to the knowledge of the King and of the whole Court, and the King used his utmost power to settle the mind of *Oxyartes*, but he was not able; and that jealous Prince could not without a violent indignation, behold a Rival that had so great advantage over him. His anger against me was quickly dissipated,
and

and he pay'd me my visits again more constantly than ever: 'Twas about that time, Sir, that our Army was infected with a Disease which destroy'd a great part of it beyond the *Araxis*, and took away *Darius's* hopes of the progress he thought to have made in *Scythia*; we thereupon repass'd that River, leaving your Fields cover'd with many thousand *Persians*, and return'd into our own Territories, whither you follow'd us presently after, and encamp'd within a little distance of our Army: There it was that many memorable Actions pass'd, there it was that you assaulted our Camp by night, and there it was that I began to be indebted to you, since I was one of the number of those Ladies that happen'd to be in the Queen's Tent when both your Fortune and ours brought you thither to save us from the violence of the *Scythians*, and to make you fall your self into the power of our fair Princess. There it was that I first saw you in a condition, that could charm and terrify both together; and that among all those to whom your sight was so favourable, I perhaps was she who had the most grateful thoughts for so considerable a service: I will not say any thing more to you of that Encounter, nor of the effects it produc'd in us, since that's not the thing you desire from my discourse, and that I ought only to tie my self to my particular Adventures.

Oxyartes and *Memnon* strove who should spend most of the time with me, which they had free from employments of the War; but with a different success, for all that I saw really great, and really loved in the Person of Prince *Oxyartes*, was never capable to make me forget what I ow'd to my former Affection: yet I confess I was not insensible of that he bore to me, and that it was not without some discontent I saw him so ill satisfy'd, but could no more than pity him, and intreat him as much as possible to give over a design in which he could not persevere, if he had a good opinion of me. He would fly into a Passion at those Requests, instead of disposing himself to grant them; and in the mean time he was so exasperated against *Memnon*, that he could no longer suffer him but as an Enemy: yet would he never make use of those advantages his Birth afforded him; and

and tho' he met with me every day, his respect to me kept him still within his former Terms, and hindred him from shewing his alteration otherwise than by his coldness and his silence: but at Court, and in other places he took a greater Liberty, and gave *Memnon* causes of Complaint, which he never would have endured from any body but *Darius's* Brother; he could not suffer his Valour to be spoken of with those Praises that were wont to be given it; and when occasions of that discourse happened in his presence, he lessened the worth of it as much as he could. The King was talking one day upon that subject with the Queens and a great many other Persons; and after that upon some Encounter which had pass'd a few days before, he had said all to *Memnon's* advantage, that Truth, and the Affection wherewith he honoured him very especially, could put into his mouth, the Prince jealous and impatient, not being able to hear the continuation of that discourse, wherein he seem'd to be particularly concern'd; *Memnon* (*said he to the King*) is valiant, but there are a great many of your Subjects whose Valour is not inferior to his; if there be any service done, *Memnon* goes neither further nor more boldly on than we; but tho' a good part of the danger be ours, the glory is intirely his, and perchance it would be sought for with more hazard, if it were distributed with more justice. The glory of *Memnon*, reply'd the King, does no injury to yours, and so long as you had no other Interest, you never went about to oppose it; 'tis nothing but your own change that makes you unjust to your self, while you accuse others of injustice, and that makes you commit a fault, which you would have judg'd unworthy of you when you had your reason undisturbed. *Oxyartes* blush'd at this answer of the King's, but respect hindered him from replying, as without doubt he would have done to any other body. This discourse was related to *Memnon*, who heard it without being mov'd, out of the respect and love he bore to the King's Person: and as often as they told him any such passages, or that he receiv'd any new proof of *Oxyartes's* hatred, I am very unfortunate (would he say) to be hated by the Brother of my King; but tho'

Ox-

Book III. *CASSANDRA*. 159

Oxyartes should kill me with his own hand, I will never hate the Brother of *Darius*. This character of respect and love was graven so deeply in his Heart, that he scarce so much as murmured before me against his Persecutor ; and he was yet more strongly confirm'd in that humour, by a very odd event which Fortune sent him. He was abroad with five or six hundred Horse upon some design he had, when he met a party of *Scythians* much greater than his ; and having with less prudence than he was wont to shew in other Encounters, ingag'd himself in fight, while by his Valour he counterballanc'd the inequality of number, he was charg'd and surrounded by another Squadron of the Enemy, whereby the first was seconded : and tho' for the Victory, or for his safety he did extraordinary Exploits, his Life had been in manifest danger if the Gods had not brought Prince *Oxyartes* thither, who was gone forth that morning with a thousand Horse. The Prince having a-while beheld that unequal Combate from a higher ground, presently learn'd the truth from a Horse-man that was running away to save himself ; and when he knew that Fortune working to his advantage was going to free him of a Rival, in the defeat of a small body of those of his Party, he was at the same time assaulted with very different thoughts : that pressing disquiet put him instantly in a sweat, and he by his action made those that were about him see in how great a conflict he was. Let's stay (*said he to himself*) till *Memnon* be kill'd, before we give our Party the relief we are bound to do ; when my Rival is dead, I'll save those that are left, and will do that for his revenge, which my Love forbids to do for his rescue. This was his first suggestion, but his Virtue, and the urgent necessity would not suffer him to continue long in it. O Fortune, my Enemy ! cried he, why didst thou not guide me to some other place ? and since I was to succour my Rival, why didst thou not make him perish before he was in a condition to be the better for it ? Saying these words, he commanded to sound a Charge, and fell upon the *Scythians* with a fury which they were not able to sustain ; in short, they were quickly routed, and after having lost a great many of their Men, they left

left the Field and the Victory to Prince *Oxyartes*, and to *Memnon* his Life, and the means to know his Deliverer: It was not without grief that he saw himself indebted to his Rival for his Life; but having neither ingratitude nor pride, he was willing to appear sensible of that obligation as he was bound to be: and turning toward the Prince with an action accompany'd with all signs of acknowledgments; Sir, said he, my Life is yours, and I should say you had gain'd it by this last effect of your generosity, if by all manner of rights you were not in possession of it before; but in offering it I offer you nothing that was not yours already, and nothing which you and yours might not ever dispose of with a most absolute Command.

The Prince who had done an Action which he could not rejoice at, tho' his Virtue forbid him to repent it, seem'd little sensible of *Memnon*'s acknowledgment, not so much as giving heed to his words: I have done nothing, said he, out of Generosity or out of Friendship to you, nor had I any other design than that of fighting with our Enemies and relieving our Party. Having spoke these words, he turn'd about from *Memnon*, and rode away without giving him leisure to entertain him longer. *Memnon* that very day made me the recital of that Adventure; and by that augmentation of esteem he gave me for *Oxyartes*, did but redouble my discontent to see him persist in a design whereby he was like to reap so little satisfaction. For *Memnon*, he was so nearly touch'd with that obligation, that if *Oxyartes* had desir'd any thing else of him but what he did, he would have given it up to him without reluctance: he praised his Action before the King, in terms that made the whole Court know how great a sense he had of that good turn; but *Oxyartes* was neither mov'd with his acknowledgment nor with his praises, and expressed to all the World that he accounted himself most unfortunate, in having been forc'd by his Duty to fight for the preservation of a Life, which was opposite to the repose and to the felicity of his; he dissimul'd not his thoughts to any body, and when I would have praised him for it as well as others, and have testify'd that I had some part in the obli-

obligation, he receiv'd my discourse with a great deal of coldness. I did not hope, said he, to have Thanks from you, which are not advantageous to me, nor did I think to do you a service worthy of these brave acknowledgments in exposing the Life of *Oxyartes* for the defence of *Memnon's*: I had no other intention but that of fighting against the *Scythians* our Enemies, and if in the execution of that Design I have been so happy as to do you a good Office in the preservation of my Rival, I wish with all my heart I had done it you to the full, in losing for his greater security, and for his repose, that Life whereof you make so little reckoning. Ah! Sir, reply'd I, lose that opinion if you have it; and do not believe I can make little reckoning of your Life, nor of your Person: I consider them both as I ought to do; and I have thoughts of you, which nothing but my ill Fortune hinders you from being contented with. I will content my self, answer'd the Prince, when my Passion shall be the thing you consider most in me, and when in *Barsina's* Heart, which can establish all my Felicity, I shall see no body more happy nor more favour'd than my self. If that could be, said I, you should have no cause of Complaint against a Person who is every way dispos'd to honour you. That may be, added he with an extraordinary Tone, that may be perhaps by means we have not yet made trial of; and in the despair into which you cast me, and the shame of seeing my Rival triumph over me so easily, I shall be capable of all things I can attempt, without exceeding the Terms I propos'd to my self when I began to serve you. As he ended these words, he went out of my Chamber with an Action that had many signs of Anger in it, and was hardly got twenty or thirty paces from the Tent, when he chanced to meet with *Memnon*; he chang'd Colour at that Encounter, as *Memnon* told me afterward, but he quickly recover'd himself, and having return'd *Memnon's* salute, he put forth his hand to him, with a more open Countenance than for some time before he had been wont to shew him. Will you give me leave, said he, to have a little discourse with you, to ask your Counsel and Assistance about a business I lately
had

had notice of? *Memnon* was surpriz'd at this demand, but he dissembled his astonishment, and receiving the Prince's words with a chearful countenance; Could I be so happy, reply'd he, as to believe my Prince would employ for his Service this Life which I hold from him? and saying these words, he follow'd him that way he led: after having by *Oxyartes*'s example commanded his Attendants to leave him, they walk'd together a while without speaking, or if they spoke 'twas only of indifferent matters; but when they were a good way from their Servants, and that by the interposition of a little Hill they were out of sight of the Tents, Prince *Oxyartes* made a stand, and turning toward *Memnon*, after he had look'd a while silently upon him; You shall know now (*said he*) the subject of the Discourse I desire to have with you, and shall learn to what use I reserv'd that Life for which I fought to the prejudice of my own; when I undertook to serve *Barsina* with you, or rather when I was forced to it by a Passion, which for your sake I had long resisted, I promis'd you I would never help my self against you by the Authority of the King my Brother, nor by that which my Rank might give me amongst the *Persians*, and that I would dispute *Barsina* with you only by my Services. I think I have kept my self exactly enough within these Limits, I have used no kind of Credit nor Power to hurt you; and in the Employments we have had to make our selves worthy of her Esteem, I have ever sought for an inequality between us; I will continue to the end in this manner of Carriage toward you, and since I have lov'd *Barsina* unprofitably, and that by the Victory you bear away from me, my hopes are quite extinguished, as you triumph over my Repose, you must also triumph over my Life, or defend your own with Arms equal to mine: I fly not to this Resolution against you, but at the extremity wherein my Life has no other foundation but the loss of yours, and wherein the Repose of yours depends on nothing but my death alone; this is the last Action we will do for *Barsina*, she shall be the Prize of the Conqueror, and the Victory shall give that to the more valiant, or to the more fortunate, which during the Life of
his

his Rival, his Services never could secure him of. In ending these words *Oxyartes* drew his Sword, and presented himself before *Memnon* in the posture of a Man ready to fight; but *Memnon* did not the same, but after having hearken'd to his discourse, and beheld his action without shewing any sign of astonishment or being mov'd, he answer'd him with a settled countenance, and with an absolute coldness: You have reason, Sir, to go to take away a Life which I hold from you, and a Life hurtful to your pretensions; but I should not have reason if I went about to defend it against you who have acquir'd it by its preservation, and who are the Brother of my King; neither shall it be said, I drew my Sword against him to whom I owe my safety, or against the Brother of *Darius* to whom I owe all; and I would rather turn it against my own Breast, than against a Prince whom those two Considerations shall ever make me reverence; if my Life be odious to you, and if by the obstacle I have been to your pretensions I deserve to die by your hand, satisfy your desire, pierce this Heart, proud of *Barsina's* image, and this Heart which draws your hatred by its ambition; but do not strive to blast me at my death with an ingratitude whereof I never can be capable. What? (*reply'd Oxyartes*) does *Memnon* see his mortal Enemy defy him to fight; and if he be that same *Memnon* who passes for valiant among the *Persians*, has he not the heart to defend his Life against him? I never wanted heart (*answer'd Memnon*) in dangers that perhaps were greater than this I have now before my eyes, and my Reputation is well enough established not to fear the fall of it by this Action; I should not have been prevented if Fortune had given me other Enemies, and I had already received Offences from you, which any other Man but Prince *Oxyartes*, and the Brother of *Darius*, should perhaps have washed away with his Blood. You are dispensed with for all these Considerations (*said Oxyartes, interrupting him*) both by the Quality I resolv'd to keep with you in the birth of my Affection, and by the declaration I make, that 'twas not with any design to oblige you, or to serve you, that I succour'd you against the *Scythians*; the King will not be displeased with

with you for this Action, when he shall know the truth of it ; you owe more to your Honour, and to the defence of your Life than to your respect for him ; and 'tis in short by no other way that I can be repaid for the obligation you believe you have to me. Then I will be eternally in your debt, reply'd *Memnon*, and 'tis by my own Blood I acquit my self, and not by a Blood which is sacred to *Memnon*, and a Blood for the preservation whereof I will shed my own to the very last drop. If neither the love of Life, added furious *Oxyartes*, nor that of honour touches you any longer, and if you fear not to die by my hands, or to live with infamy among the *Persians*, at least endeavour to defend *Barsina*, whom I am resolv'd to take away from you, or dispose your self to yield her to me, if you dare not dispute her against me. I yield you *Barsina*, said *Memnon*, in yielding you my Life ; but if my Life be left me, I'll never leave my Love, nor my pretensions to *Barsina*.

O Gods ! cry'd Prince *Oxyartes*, quite transported, with what an unworthy Rival and with what an unworthy Enemy do you oppose me ? And dost thou not fear (*continued he, turning towards Memnon*) dost thou not fear I should dishonour thee among the *Persians*, whom thou hast abused with a false gloss of Valour ? and that this Cowardise should make thee lose that Fame thou hast unjustly got, and which thou holdest from Fortune rather than thy Courage ? I should fear it, answer'd patient *Memnon*, and I should believe I were guilty of Cowardise if in the injuries you do me, I did not find (better than in all the Combates I have fought for him) an occasion to testify my true respects to my King, and the true Affection I bear him ; this is the highest proof of it he could ever desire : and with what Cowardise soever you would blemish me, you know me well enough your self, to think that the fear of a single Man can never make me avoid the Combate ; you often on as dangerous occasions have seen me out-brave Death without terror, and give my blood liberally enough for you and yours ; 'twas by that remembrance I had hop'd for an usage from you very different from this you make me

me suffer, and that I had expected any thing from Prince *Oxyartes*, rather than these cruel Threatnings, in a Love whose beginnings he himself upheld; rather than bloody outrages against my Reputation, and rather than a cruel and violent design against a Life which was never spar'd for the interests of his House. While *Memnon* spake on this manner, *Oxyartes* look'd upon him attentively, and in these last words found something that soften'd him, and made him repent his design; the more he reflected upon it, the more he found it violent, and in the end after having well examin'd it, he absolutely condemned it; I have done too much perhaps, said he to *Memnon*, but I have not been master of my Passions, and for the time to come I will endeavour to regulate them better if it be possible. As he brought forth these words he put up his Sword, and turning his back to *Memnon*, went from him and return'd to the Tents. *Memnon* agitated with cruel disquiets retir'd to his, not meaning to visit me in that condition, lest I should take notice of his ill humour. Yet had he so much discretion, and so much respect to *Oxyartes*, that he would not discover his proceedings to any body, for fear the King should take it amiss, and testify some displeasure against him for it; he would not speak of it so much as to me, doubting I might find some matter of Affliction in it, and I never heard any thing of it till a long while after. In the mean time Prince *Oxyartes* (whether it were by the anger wherewith he had been transported to see a Man preferr'd before him whose Birth was inferior to his, and who surpass'd him not in good parts, or by the love which he blindly bore to me) was no sooner at his Tent but he was seiz'd with a violent Fever; and it increased with so much vehemence, that within three days the Physicians began to doubt of his Recovery. That Prince being infinitely esteem'd by the whole Court, his sickness caus'd a general Sorrow, and the King to whom his Virtue made him dearer than nearness of blood, fell into a sensible grief; I was particularly afflicted at it, and *Memnon* took it not ill that I express'd my trouble to him. In the fits of his Fever he sometimes fell into ravings, and while Reason was dispossest of her Government,

vernment, he talk'd of nothing but *Barfina*; and by all his Actions made those that were about him judge, that nothing but his Love had caus'd his sickness. This knowledge redoubled the King's Affliction, and he gave himself over to his Sorrow in an excessive manner, when he believ'd he could not succour his Brother without destroying *Memnon* whom he lov'd very dearly, and to whose Services he believ'd himself as much indebted as to his own Word, whereby he was ingag'd to him. Yet was he not so dear to him, as to have that Affection ruin that which he bore his Brother, and he could have desir'd if it had been possible, that *Memnon* of his own good will should contribute to his cure; but he would never speak to him of it, and would rather have run to any other extremity than that of employing his Authority to oblige him: I was one of the first that visited him with my Mother, but as soon as I came near his Bed, he was mov'd in such a manner as confirm'd all that were present in the belief that they had of the cause of his sickness. Till then he had liv'd with me in a discretion that had hinder'd him from entertaining me in Company, with a passion which he knew I disapprov'd; but seeing himself then in a condition that seem'd to afford him a greater Liberty, he made no difficulty to take it; and looking upon me with languishing Eyes, Fair *Barfina*, said he, I die for you, and by my death I abandon a happiness to *Memnon*, which by the greatness of my Love I peradventure had deserv'd as well as he. Saying these words he turn'd away his eyes from my Face, and by his Action touch'd me so that I hardly was able to refrain my Tears; Sir, answer'd I, you shall not die for *Barfina*, and it had been better she had never come into the world, than to cause so great a damage to her Country. My death is little considerable, reply'd the Prince, and I receive it willingly, since it is favourable to you in delivering you from my Importunities. I never receiv'd any from you, said I, which I would be delivered of by the least of your discontents; and if your Life depended on my wishes, I would make as many for your health as for mine own. You have more goodness in appearance,
reply'd

reply'd he, than in effect; and when you saw me in another condition, you contributed nothing to hinder me from falling into this, in which you see me, for the Love of you. Yet 'tis not, continu'd he with a sigh, to reproach you that I tell you this, you are too just in all your Actions to find any reason to condemn them; and since I punish no body but my self for the Faults I have committed, I ought also to accuse no body but my self of the advantages you give my Rival. He had said more without doubt, if the Physicians had not entreated him to keep silence, and if the Queens accompany'd by the two Princesses and Prince *Artaxerxes* their Brother, had not enter'd then into the Chamber, and coming to his bed-side had not broken off that Conversation. If I omitted not to visit him, *Memnon* for all he was his Rival, and for all he was so ill satisfy'd with him, was not one of the last in offering to perform that Duty; but the Prince express'd a repugnance to his Visits, and when he was told that he meant to come and see him, he made known that he should do him a pleasure to forbear. It sufficeth that I am vanquish'd (*said he*) without shewing me the face of my Conqueror; and if *Memnon* be generous, he ought to content himself with this Victory, without insulting over me in my misfortune. These words of the Prince's which were told *Memnon* again, hinder'd him from coming into the Chamber, but not from going every day to the door to enquire how he did; that very care displeased the jealous Prince, and he said to those that brought him word of it, Tell *Memnon* that I have but a few days to live, that he has but a while to exercise his patience, and that he should not labour so much to learn the news of my death. These words struck *Memnon* very deeply, whose intent was far from *Oxyartes*'s suspicion; and in the mean time his sickness grew so dangerous, that the Physicians could no longer dissemble their apprehensions. Then did the King's Affection to him break forth into greater signs of Sorrow than he yet had shew'd; and then did that good Prince abandon himself to his Grief with more excess than was expected from the greatness of his Courage. *Memnon*, who saw him in that state,
 who

who as I have told you, had the strongest Love to him that ever Subject bore his Prince, and who besides took notice of the admirable goodness he had towards him, in letting a Brother perish whom he loved more dearly than himself, rather than seek his safety to his prejudice, fell into a Grief wherein he was like to have been overwhelmed: and considering that he ought no longer to suffer those proofs of the King's Affection, without shewing the utmost he could hope from his, he resolv'd rather to die, than to abuse his goodness in an unhand-some manner, and finding him one day deeply buried in his sadness; Sir, said he to him, if I can contribute to the Life of Prince *Oxyartes*, be not in fear of recovery: 'Tis true, I love *Barsina*, but I love my King as I ought to do; and to preserve him a Brother worthy of his Affection, I shall know how to overcome my Passion, and to yield that to Prince *Oxyartes*, which perhaps I have too much disputed against him. The King lifted up his head at these words, and having a while look'd upon *Memnon* without speaking, he cast his arms of a sudden about his neck, and imbracing him with an extraordinary tenderness; My dear *Memnon*, said he, I should have let *Oxyartes* die, and should have died myself, before I would have ask'd you what you offer me with so much generosity; but if really you can contribute to my Brother's safety without hazarding your own, I shall be indebted to you for all my quiet, and shall never find any recompence worthy of you. *Memnon* overcharg'd with Grief made no reply, but only taking his leave of the King with a low obeysance, went strait to *Oxyartes*'s Chamber, and notwithstanding all that they who were at the door could say to hinder him from seeing the Prince, he entered into the Chamber, and came to his Bed-side. As soon as the Prince knew him, he turn'd his head the other way, and by some sighs which he could not retain, made appear that he was touch'd with his sight, and that he hardly could endure it. *Memnon* meant to put him out of that ill humour, and drawing near to him with confidence; Sir (*said he*) for the love of the Gods, and for the love of *Barsina*, receive me no longer as an Enemy; I come not here

here to triumph over you by the advantages Fortune has blindly given me ; but I come to deliver them up to you, to abandon all my pretensions, and in short, to yield you *Barsina*, of whom you are more worthy than I. *Oxyartes's* resentment against *Memnon* was not so great, but that a good part of it was presently dissipated by these words, and he scarce had heard them, when turning towards him with more suddenness than his weak state could probably have suffer'd ; What, cry'd he, *Memnon*, is it to give me *Barsina* that you come to visit me ? Yes, Sir, reply'd *Memnon*, 'tis *Barsina* I resign to you, and you may recover upon the assurance that she shall no more be disputed with you. And what will *Memnon* do (*added the Prince*) if he lose *Barsina* ? He'll die (*answer'd Memnon*) and it is more just that he should die, than that the Life of Prince *Oxyartes* should be longer in danger. Ah ! (*cry'd the Prince*) if one must die, I know how to die as well as you, and my Spirit will be no more daunted than yours with the image of Death ; I fear it perhaps as little as you can do, and if you have no other remedy for my health, I account that worse than the disease you would save me from. If I had e'er a gentler, said *Memnon*, I would make use of it to content you, without amusing your self about Considerations that are too trivial to oppose the safety of such a Prince as *Oxyartes* ; your death would draw the imprecations of all *Persia* upon me, and *Darius* would have just occasion to detest the ingratitude of a Man, who by the loss of a thousand Lives like his, cannot repay the smallest part of what he owes him. At these words, without staying for a reply, he went out of the room in so strange a condition, that he could hardly have been known by his most familiar Friends. As he had done that action without making me acquainted, and believ'd that I would find just cause of complaint against him, for seeing him so lightly quit pretensions, in comparison of which he a few days before would have despis'd the Empire of *Asia* ; he had not the confidence to come into my presence, or perhaps fear'd he should want resolution in taking leave of me for the departure he had before determin'd : all that he

did to bid me farewell, was to get free of all Company, and shut himself up in his Chamber to write me a Letter, the words whereof I think were these :

MEMNON to the Princess BARSINA.

I Leave you, my dear Princess, since my cruel Destiny ordains it me, and I can no longer dispute you against the Brother of Darius, and the Brother of Darius dying for you ; it is not perhaps that I want Courage to defend my Interests, but I can no longer defend them against the goodness of my King, who could, and peradventure would at last have taken that from me by Authority, which I give up to him by a too just acknowledgment. Yet do not believe I leave you, without also leaving my Life : I am going to die, but I will die far from you, that I may not trouble by my death the felicities I give to my Rival, and those to which you are destined with a Prince worthy of you. I beseech you to have but a moderate sense of my Loss, since my Fortune will be glorious if I can establish yours ; and never attribute that to any want of Love, which is a rigorous effect of Duty.

Memnon gave this Letter to one of his Servants to bring it to me, as he got on Horse-back to leave the Camp ; but the night was near, and became presently after so extremely dark, that having no light at all to ride that Evening, he could advance his Journey but a little way. You may easily judge of my sorrow at the reading of that Letter, since it is very true, that I lov'd Memnon as much as he ought to desire, and since I never had been shaken in my first Affection by the advantages I might have hoped for in Prince Oxyartes ; my Grief was so exceeding violent, that it depriv'd me almost of all sense and understanding, and I think I had sunk under it, if I had not been well assisted by the endeavours of those about me : I pour'd forth my Tears with all manner of Liberty before all my Friends, who approv'd of my Affection, and I made them all so far concern'd in my Grief, that their faces seem'd little different from mine. As dark as the night was, Hy-

dass.

Book III. CASSANDRA. 171

dassus and *Cophes* my Brothers, would needs take Horse that very Evening, to ride in search of *Memnon*; but tho' I was little in a condition to do it, they by all means would have me write two or three Lines to him, believing that they would be more powerful to bring him back than all the persuasions they could use. I satisfied them, and with much ado wrote these few words, which I gave them for him.

BARSINA TO MEMNON.

I Never will pardon you the injury you do me, if you repair it not by your Return; nor will I ever call that other than an effect of your ingratitude and forgetfulness, which Duty could never have exacted from you: Live, and come back again, if you will have me live; and strive not so much to be faithful and acknowledging to Darius, as thereby to become false and ingrateful to Barsina.

I will not repeat the Complaints I made, the discourse of them would without doubt be tedious to you; and therefore you shall only know that that night was the most cruel one to me of all that ever I had pass'd in my whole Life: but if it was sharp to me, it was favourable to the health of Prince *Oxyartes*, and he fell into a sweat, at the end of which his Fever was almost quite gone. Before it was day they found so visible an amendment in him, that they doubted no more of his Recovery; but as there was a change in the condition of his Body, there was also a very great one in that of his Mind, and that Prince after a great Conflict all that night, had obtain'd a gallant Victory over his Passions. The carriage of *Memnon*, who had so generously given up his own Life for the preservation of his, had wrought so far upon him, that from that very moment he had resolv'd to use his utmost endeavours to make himself Master of that Love, wherein he could hope for no satisfaction, but by the ruin of so generous a Man. He found it extremely difficult, as he confess'd to us afterward; but having a very great Courage, he did so effectually represent to himself what he believ'd

he ow'd to the Action, and to the Virtue of *Memnon*, that tho' he could not dispose his mind to forget me, he brought it to quit me to *Memnon*, and rather to suffer all things than to cross his pretensions any longer. I know very well (*said he to himself*) that 'twill be hard for me to lose the Love I bear to *Barsina*; but I will oppose Virtue against its Power, and peradventure, Time, and a little Absence may work my perfect Cure. Scarce had he taken this resolution, when the King who that day rose extraordinary early, came into his Chamber, and overjoy'd with the hopes that were given him of his Recovery, drew near to his Bed-side. As soon as the Prince had cast his Eyes upon him; Sir (*said he*) I shall live, nay more, I'll live without *Barsina* if it please the Gods. *Memnon* had resign'd her to me out of an excess of love and respect to you, but I am now in a condition not to abuse his goodness.

The King was transported with contentment at these words, and embracing *Oxyartes* with a great deal of tenderness; Ah! Brother (*said he*) if that which you tell me were possible, how much glory would you reap by that Action, and how infinitely should I be indebted to you. It is possible, Sir (*reply'd Oxyartes*) and you shall quickly see proofs of it. While they were speaking on this manner, *Artabafus* came in, who told them of *Memnon's* departure, and shew'd them the Letter he had written to me. The King at the reading of it appear'd exceedingly afflicted, and the Prince having heard it; Ah! (*cried he*) let me rather die, than cause the death of noble *Memnon*. Sir (*continued he, turning toward the King*) for God's sake send after him instantly, and let them assure him that I renounce *Barsina*, and that I'll renounce her without dying. The King delay'd not a moment to execute what the Prince desir'd, immediately he made a great many Men take Horse; and to give them an Authority which *Memnon* should not be able to disobey, he would needs have Prince *Artaxerxes* go forth with them. That Prince full of goodness, was soon on Horseback; and having inform'd himself and those that follow'd him what way *Memnon* had taken, he went to seek him with all possible speed. Good

Artabafus came presently after into my Chamber, where he gave me account of all that had pass'd, and where by the relation he made me of *Oxyartes's* change, and of the order that was taken to fetch *Memnon* back, he gave me hopes that drew me partly out of that depth of Sorrow wherein I had been buried.

In the mean while *Memnon* was gone, but the night that came on presently after his departure, had prov'd so dark, that not being able to see his way, he had been constrained to alight and stay in a Wood, where he expected the morning with strange disquiets. I will not tell you what his thoughts were, tho' he made me the recital of them, that discourse would draw out my narration to a troublesome length ; and you know too well how extremely he lov'd me, to imagine that the action he had done, did not put him into a most sensible discontent, which tormented him so cruelly, that he saw day appear without having slept one moment. As soon as it was light enough to travel, he catch'd his Horse again which had stray'd from him in the night, and getting out of the Wood rode toward a little River, which runs within a few furlongs of it ; but when he was going to pass it at a Ford, he saw himself overtaken by my Brothers, whom the darkness of the night had staid at the side of the Wood, in which he had passed it. *Memnon*, who had resolv'd to get away from us as far as he could possibly, and to seek death in the Wars of some very remote Country, was surpriz'd and afflicted at that encounter ; and if it had been possible for him to shun it, my Brothers would have employ'd their pains to very little purpose. As soon as *Hydaspes* came up to him, What *Memnon* (*said he*) do you leave us on this fashion, and if you lov'd *Barsina*, could you be capable of so strange a change ? It is but because I love her too well (*answer'd Memnon*) that I forsake her ; and if without dying I could see her in the arms of my Rival, I would not leave my native Country for ever, and Friends that are dearer to me than my self. You shall not leave us (*replied Hydaspes*) or at least we'll follow you whithersoever you go, if my Sister's earnest entreaties added to ours cannot have power to get you

back. With these words he deliver'd him the Letter I had written, and *Memnon* having receiv'd it from his hands, read it, bedewing it with his Tears, and kissing it an hundred times.

O *Barsina*! cried he, how miserable am I, in not being able to enjoy that Fortune to which you rais'd me by your goodness; and how much happier had my condition been, to have died in those dangers to which *Oxyartes* expos'd me for the love of you, than to see my self reduced to the cruel necessity of forsaking you without dying. Then turning toward my Brothers; I did not doubt (pursued he) but that the Princess *Barsina* had a great deal of goodness, and that she would make some attempt to recal me from the Grave, either by your solicitations, or out of her own generosity; but in the terms I now stand, her pity is unprofitable to me, and tho' I were not driven by my despair, the engagement of my word will never suffer me to see her more.

What (*reply'd Hydaspes impatiently*) will you then shew so little friendship to us, and so little consideration of *Barsina's* desires? Alas! (*said sorrowful Memnon*) there's the misery of my condition, since having obey'd her all my Life in the most difficult matters, I am forc'd to disobey her in those that are most pleasing to me, and most advantageous. *Memnon* was speaking in this manner, and my Brothers were labouring but in vain to persuade him, when Prince *Artaxerxes*, and those that attended him came to their assistance. *Hydaspes* glad of that rencounter, ran to meet the Prince; Ah! Sir, cry'd he, how necessary to us is your presence and authority, with a Man who will no longer know us? I shall have more credit than you (*answered the Prince*) and without doubt I shall persuade him to return by the news I bring him. *Barsina* is yours (*continued he, turning toward Memnon*) she is no longer necessary for the safety of *Oxyartes*, to whom you generously had given her: After these words he told him what the Prince his Uncle had said, and having acquainted him with the King's pleasure, and the command he had to bring him back, he by the hopes he gave him, and by the marvelous

lous

ious power he had over all hearts, prevail'd with him to break his resolution, and return with him to the Camp. Yet did he not know what he ought to hope, having much ado to comprehend the truth of that Adventure.

Prince *Artaxerxes* sent a Man before to advertise the King of his good success; and Prince *Oxyartes* no sooner heard that *Memnon* was upon his way to come back, but he entreated the King to order it so, that I might be in his Tent with him: The King having sent such word to *Artabazus*, he would needs carry me thither himself, and we chanced to come to the door just as Prince *Artaxerxes* with *Memnon* and my Brothers alighted. As soon as the Prince saw me, Cousin (*said he*) I bring you home this Fugitive; but 'tis upon condition you shall pardon him his flight for my sake, and that you shall tie him so fast as he may be able to get away from you no more. I was so confounded at that Encounter, that I had not the confidence to reply; but I held my peace, partly out of the respect I bore to my Father's presence, and partly out of some resentment I had against *Memnon*: we went into the Chamber, where we found the King with the Queen, and a great deal of other company. *Oxyartes* could not see me and *Memnon* (who appear'd at the same time) without sighing and changing Colour; many took notice of it, but the King taking me by the hand himself, led me to his bedside, and *Memnon* also came thither. *Oxyartes* used some violence upon his thoughts to express himself; but dissembling his constraint as well as possibly he could, he spake in this manner.

I have a great deal of reason to complain of you, *Memnon*, since in all your Actions you have sought my shame as much as your own Advantage, and that you have not been satisfy'd with having conquer'd me all manner of ways, unless you had also the glory to triumph over me. Your Generosity has without doubt gain'd an entire glory over my Ingratitude, over my obstinacy in crossing your pretensions, and over the cruel Designs I had against your happiness, and against your life; but I have also endeavour'd to repair my unworthy Actions by a force I have used upon my Passion; and

perhaps you fought not better when you conquer'd me, than I did when I overcame my self: I will not tell you that *Barsina* is no longer in my heart, it would have been very difficult to raze out such deep Characters in one night; but I promise you she shall never be there to do you any prejudice; and that if by time and reason I am not able to banish her out of it, the place she shall possess there, shall never give you any cause of Jealousy or Complaint against me. Do not by an excess of generosity oppose the resolution I have settled; you would but vainly combat a design which nothing is capable to divert: and to take away all the scruples which compassion for a sick Man might cause in you toward me, know that it shall be without dying. I'll quit all my pretensions to you, and that *Barsina* is no longer necessary to save my Life.

Oxyartes spoke to this effect, and *Memnon* who had hearkened to him without interruption, answer'd him in these Terms:

I never doubted, Sir, but that you had Virtue enough to compass the most difficult Enterprizes, and the proof you give of it to day, confirms that belief most powerfully to the world. I know, Sir, that without being unworthy, I cannot abuse the favour you do me; but also after your command to the contrary, I cannot without disobedience oppose the will of my Prince, and of my Master: I will therefore shut my eyes, since you enjoin it me, against all the Reasons that argue against my happiness, and will blindly receive the Fortune you give me, since it comes from a hand from which I can refuse nothing. *Memnon* held his peace after these words, and by this action made known to the Prince, that the fear of displeasing him, rather than the consideration of his own interest, oblig'd him to obey. Prince *Oxyartes* put forth his hand to him, and then turning toward me, Cousin (said he) pardon me the discontents I have made you suffer, and if I no more demand proofs of your affection to *Memnon's* prejudice, will you not grant me those which nearness of Alliance may yet give me leave to hope for from you? I then look'd upon *Artabazus*, and having by a nod receiv'd permission from him to

to reply ; Sir (said I) while I live I will preserve the remembrance of what I owe to your person, and to your goodness ; nor will I ever swerve from the respect to which I am obliged both by birth, and by the affection wherewith you have honour'd me. *Oxyartes* appear'd satisfied at these Words, and then the King mingling himself in our conversation with a great deal of concern, testified an extraordinary joy to see us in so fair a way to our happiness.

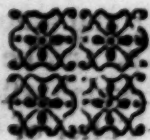
I shall not need to tell you more : such were the end of the crosses we had met in our affection ; and from that day Prince *Oxyartes* kept the promise he had made to *Memnon* most exactly : true it is, that he sought some part of his cure in absence, and as soon as he was well enough to endure a Litter, he departed from the Camp, where by reason of his weakness he could not exercise his Valour for some time, and took his journey toward *Persepolis*. Besides, you know, Sir, that we returned thither within a little after ; and that the incommodiousness of the season constrain'd the King to draw out of the field and retire. *Oxyartes* appeared not at the Court at our arrival, but stay'd a while longer at one of his own houses in the Country, to obtain by that absence a forgetfulness which he judged necessary for his repose. He came thither again, when he believed he had brought his mind in part to what he demanded ; and you arrived there, Sir, almost about the very same time. You know all that passed before my Marriage, and there is nothing memorable nor diverting enough to entertain the Princess your Sister without wearying of her ; it will suffice me to tell her that we received no more trouble in our Loves, that *Oxyartes* was one of the forwardest to sollicite our Marriage, and that having been deferred only by reason of a sickness that kept *Artabazus* long in bed, it was accomplished presently after his recovery, with a great deal of satisfaction to the King, and to the whole Court, that took an interest in *Memnon's* contentment. *Oxyartes* never would resolve to marry, but still resisted the King's desires, who would have matched him to one of the Daughters of King *Oecubus* his predecessor ; from that time he never

gave me any knowledge of the return of his passion; and *Memnon* never found any occasion of complaint in any of his actions. This is all I have to tell you, and you will let me pass over the great actions poor *Memnon* did afterward against *Alexander*, whereby in gaining an immortal reputation, he acquitted himself of what he owed to the goodness of his King. He died full of glory for his service after having made all *Asia* judge, with how much justice he merited his affections; and I remained in the world after him to be exposed to those long miseries which the Gods sent me for a punishment for having out-lived so amiable, and so illustrious a Husband, *Barsina* made a stop at these words, to wipe away the tears that ran from her eyes in great abundance: and when she had settled herself a little; You know the rest of my life (pursued she) the abode I made at *Damascus* after *Memnon's* death, where I was comforted by your presence, and where I was taken prisoner with you; you know my long captivity with the Princesses, and all that befel me till your departure from *Susa*, and till my arrival in this Camp: I will only add that since that time, whether it were by reason of my captivity, during which *Oxyartes* continued ever with the King his Brother, or of his being taken up with the employments *Alexander* put upon him afterward, which engaged him to long Journeys, or of the abode he made in those Provinces, which he gave him at his return to *Susa*, I have seen him but very little; and 'tis only since my arrival in this Camp, that I perceived the renewing of that affection he had borne me in former times: he first gave me knowledge of it by his looks, and afterwards by words that shew neither an insensibility, or an indifference toward me.

Barsina thus ended her discourse; and Prince *Oroondates* and *Berenice*, after having heard the conclusion of it, fell upon the praises of those two generous Lovers: and after they had entertained themselves awhile upon that subject; You have told us things in order (said *Oroondates* to *Barsina*) which I had heard confusedly long ago; nor had I lost the remembrance of them, if at the time when I heard them spoken, I had interested my self as much in your affairs as I have done since;

I now find a fair occasion to employ my self, and I must confess to you that if Prince *Oxyartes* will make use of me in his design, I joyfully embrace the opportunity of doing him good offices toward you; the esteem I have of his Person, and the love and respect I bear to the whole Family whereof he is descended, will make me undertake the most difficult things that may be for his satisfaction; and I know that in doing him service I shall not offend *Barsina*, they indeed are worthy of one another: and as among all Princesses *Oxyartes* can find nothing more lovely than *Barsina*, she among all Princes cannot find one who deserves better to serve her than *Oxyartes*, and with whom for the merit of his person, the greatness of his birth, and the remembrance of his ancient passion, she can more worthily match her self. *Barsina* blush'd at these words without replying, and the Prince judg'd by her action, that perhaps she would have no very great repugnance to hearken to the proposition he made her. They had a little discourse upon that subject, after which *Oroondates* was willing to give his Sister liberty to rise; and to that end leaving *Barsina* with her, he went out of her Chamber to *Lyfimachus's* Tent, where a good part of his Companions were already assembled.

The End of the Third Book.





CASSANDRA.

THE

Fifth and Last PART.



BOOK IV.

THE Princes were met together in *Lyfma-
chus's* Tent, to deliberate what order
they should take about the assault for
which the Army was preparing. The
Engines they had stay'd for, were now in
a readiness, and all the skill of the most
industrious workmen of *Asia* had been employed about
them; but amongst all those that were most expert,
Demetrius was he that had furnished the rarest inventions.
For all he was so young and amorous, he had bestowed
some hours in that study, and he there made his experi-
ments in that Science, which afterwards gave him the
name of *Polyorctes*, or Taker of Cities. His Father and
all his friends admired the effects of his inventive wit,
and of the inclination he had to those exercises, in which
he gave directions, and instructed those he set a work,
rather like an old Master, than a young Prince prepos-
sessed with an amorous passion, and sifter in appearance
for

for any other employment. The Princesses themselves took pleasure to be sometimes present at his work, and *Deidamia*, who in all his actions found motives to recede from her severity in favour of him, did not hearken without some interest to the praises that were given to such hopeful beginnings. Amongst his many several inventions, he caused Engines to be made of a prodigious greatness, to oppose them against the height of the walls, which without that elevation were safe from any Scalado. These were certain Towers or kind of Houses, on the top of which one might place a good number of men; and the under-rooms were filled with Archers, who out at open places, made for that purpose, shot arrows securely against the Battlements, to favour the approaches of their companions: they were moved upon wheels, which by reason of the excessive weight of the bodies they carried, could be turned but very slowly; the Platform, where the soldiers stood that were commanded out of the Scalado, was defended with a good Parapet, and in the middle of it Engines of battery were raised, which by the force of certain cables stretched and let slip again with violence, cast stones of above an hundred pound weight to the distance of above three hundred paces, and more than two hundred foot in height. Besides these Engines that were to be rolled into the Moat after having filled up those places with earth, or with brush-faggots, where they had meant to set them, they had made others more manageable to batter the gates; for they knew very well, that the strength of the Rams would have been but little considerable against such walls as those of *Babylon*. The Princes took great care to see them all in order, and intended to make trial of them before they employed them in good earnest. The result of the Council held in *Lyfimachus* his Tent, was, that they ought no longer to defer the assault, since they were in a condition to give it, for fear the courage of the Soldiers should slacken by prolonging the siege, and lest by the arrival of some relief, which the enemies expected, their difficulties should grow greater than they were at that present;

present; and order was given that at the beginning of that very night they should fall to work about filling up those parts of the Moat, whither they purposed to roll their Engines, and by which they were to get to the wall.

For this end they had provided a great number of Ravins, and the Forces appointed for that service had no sooner received command, but they put themselves in a readiness to execute it. *Eumenes* and *Polyperchon* undertook the care of that service, and as soon as night was come, they had their men upon the counterscarp of the Moat, and set them about the business: they that were to work had furnished themselves with all materials that were necessary; they got earth from the Counterscarp which they threw down, and took Faggots from a great number of Carts which brought them after them. There being twenty several places in which they were to work, *Eumenes* and *Polyperchon*, who could not be present every where, left a Commander in each place, with certain Officers to oversee the workmen, and a thousand soldiers upon the Counterscarp, to sustain them against sallies, and went up and down to all the rest to provide all things needful. The darkness of the night favour'd their beginnings against the enemies arrows; but when it was half spent, they sallied upon them in two several places, commanded on the one side by *Ariston*, and on the other by *Andia-goras*.

They presently made a very great slaughter of the first that happened to be in their passage, and interrupted the work by the death of a great number of Pioneers and Soldiers; but *Eumenes* and *Polyperchon*, having rallied their Forces with a marvellous diligence, without calling for relief, or giving the alarm to the rest of the Camp, stopp'd their fury in a little time, and pressed them so vigorously afterward, that having left many of their men slain in the Moat, they were constrain'd to return into the Town. In the mean while the work was so diligently hasten'd, that before day the third part of it was down, the work-men lodged, and in some measure sheltered

Book IV. CASSANDRA. 183

tred from the arrows that were shot from the top of the walls.

Next morning the besieged with sorrow discovered the progress of their enemies, and how they had lodged themselves, and would have tried to beat them away from thence, if they had not seen part of the Army upon the Counterscarp in a posture to withstand their resolution. The day passed without attempting any thing, and the Princes contented themselves with making those parts be kept which they had taken, without engaging their soldiers rashly in too manifest dangers; but as soon as darkness had driven away the light, which had hinder'd their proceedings, they fell to work again, and continued it with such speed, that by break of day they had carried it within thirty foot of the wall, and needed but another night to bring it to perfection.

The next ensuing was not quite passed, when there was an alarm given to *Antigonus's* quarter; some horsemen that had been sent abroad to scour the ways, were beaten back by a stronger Party, and being return'd into the Camp, after having lost some of their fellows, had brought intelligence, which made all the Princes rise and go to *Antigonus's* Tent. They said they had met fifty or threescore horse advancing secretly toward the Camp, and that having asked them the word, they had been so suddenly charged, that all they were able to do was to save themselves by the swiftness of their horses. The Princes doubted not by this report, but that those horsemen were the forerunners of a greater body that was advancing to relieve their enemies; and being desirous to know the certainty, while they were setting the army in a readiness to receive them, they presently sent forth two hundred Horse, under the command of *Araxes* and *Cleonimus*, who guided by the Troopers that had given the alarm, departed from the Camp with order to bring in news of the enemy; but scarce were they without the line, when there appear'd upon the Town-walls a lighted Torch, which was held up, and shaken about for a certain time. *Antigonus*, who was one of the first that observ'd it, shew'd it to his companions, that were gather'd together with him before
his

his Tent. Let's doubt no longer (said he to them) but that relief is come to our enemies, behold the signal which they of the Town have given, and I am much deceived, if while these supplies strive to get into the City, the Besieged make not a sally to favour them, and facilitate their passage. All the Princes were of the same opinion, it being grounded upon very great probability; and with that belief they made the whole Camp stand to their arms, sent order to those on the other side of the river to bring over more Forces, and gave notice to *Eumenes* and *Polyperchon*, that they should keep in their Posts with theirs, and not quit the work they had begun, what noise, or what alarm soever they should hear, unless they received some new Order.

The valiant *Thalestris*, who was gotten up as well as the Princes, was entreated to stay with all her women, to guard those of her own Sex, and in case it should be necessary, to draw up all her Squadrons round their Tents to defend them. The Orders were hardly given, when *Cleonimus* returning with his men, brought three of the enemies prisoners unto the Princes. He was presently encompassed with a great number of gallant men; and after that in a few Words he had given them an account of the encounter, and of the skirmish he had newly had, Prince *Artaxerxes*, who was then in command, examined the prisoners; and having put them out of their fear, asked who they were, under what Leader, what number, in what order, and with what design they marched. We are led (answered one of the Prisoners) by *Nabarzanes*, who with 12000 horse drawn out of those Countries which *Alexander* left him, and out of those of his neighbours, means to endeavour to get into the Town; his Cavalry is well chosen, well arm'd, well mounted, and with the help of those within, hopes to break thro' your Troops; but we should have had much more confidence of it, if we could have surpriz'd you, as we believed we might have done, if we had come some few hours sooner. This prisoner told other particulars to *Ptolomeus* and *Craterus*, who asked him

him many questions; but he had no sooner named *Nabarzanes*, but Prince *Artaxerxes*, *Oroondates*, and *Oxyartes*, grew pale and trembled with horreur, at the detested name of that abominable Parricide. *Artaxerxes* as most concern'd, appear'd most stricken, and after having testified his astonishment by a few minutes silence; Is your Commander (said he to the prisoners) that execrable *Nabarzanes*, who with impious *Bessus* imbrued his cruel hands in the blood of his King? The prisoners having avow'd it by their silence; O Gods! (continued the Prince of *Persia*) How perfect is your justice in bringing this Monster to punishment, and in giving *Darius's* Ghost a satisfaction, which *Alexander* owed it, and which he refused to pay at the sollicitation of a vile Eunuch? I was oblig'd to follow this Parricide over all the earth, and he comes now to deliver himself up to his destiny, without putting me to the trouble to go and seek him.

While *Artaxerxes* spake thus, *Oroondates* and *Oxyartes*, whose resentments came little short of his, could not withhold Tears, and rekindled their wrath against the Monster by the news of his arrival. They ask'd their Prisoners some other questions touching the order of their march, and the way their Troops were coming; and when they had inform'd themselves sufficiently, *Arfaces* drew twelve thousand Horse from amongst the best of theirs, and Prince *Oxyartes* took six thousand others with a design to fetch a greater compass, to surround the Enemy, and put them out of hope of flight.

When these were all on Horseback, and *Lyfimachus*, *Orontes*, and *Demetrius* were also mounted with *Arfaces*, intending to go seek their Enemies without the Line, they heard a crying, Arm, Arm, towards the Gates of the City; and learn'd from one to another, that the besieg'd were sallying, and falling upon those that were next them with the better part of their Forces. This news did not at all dismay the Princes, nor did it interrupt *Arfaces's* resolution; he march'd with his Men out of the Camp, and Prince *Oroondates*, *Ptolomeus*, *Graterus*, and *Antigonus*, with Battalions and Squadrons which were then drawn up in order, turn'd against *Perdiccas*,
who,

who, follow'd by *Peucestas*, and *Neoptolemus*, was come forth in person with eight thousand of his Men to favour the passage of his Allies ; while the fight was beginning and growing hot, and *Pardiccas* by that first resistance found it would be no light difficulty to open a way for their relief.

Arfaces gone out of the Camp advanc'd at a large trot towards his Enemies ; but he was not far without the Line, when he heard the noise, and even the neighing of their Horses, that were coming up with speed at the signal which was shew'd them from the Walls a second time. He sent forth *Criton* with a party of Horse to discover them ; and *Nabarzanes*, who had heard the same noise *Arfaces* had done, did the same on his side, and made a halt, not knowing what resolution he should take. *Arfaces* and *Lyfimachus* with their Companions waver'd likewise in theirs, thinking it fit to stay till day, which was near at hand, for fear lest the Enemies and *Nabarzanes*, whom they sought for more than all the rest, should escape him in the dark, especially seeing by that delay they gave *Oxyartes* leave to environ them. With this conceit they sent speedily after *Criton* ; forbidding him to ingage, and commanding him only to keep a little before, and to observe the countenance of the Enemy, as much as night would suffer him, in case they should advance any further. His design was executed as they had contriv'd ; for *Nabarzanes*, who saw himself discover'd, durst not go on, neither would he retire in disorder, for fear of giving his Enemies greater advantage by his Retreat. While he was in this irresolution, accompany'd with deadly apprehensions, the darkness began to vanish, and insensibly the Troops of either Party perceiv'd and knew one another.

Then it was *Arfaces* commanded all his Trumpets to sound a Charge, and march'd against his half-conquer'd Enemies as to a certain Victory, rather than to a Combat, whose success could be disputed with him. Yet *Nabarzanes*, who saw himself in a manifest danger, and who judg'd that nothing but his Sword could clear his passage or his return, receiv'd them very stoutly ; and his Soldiers who were chosen Men quickly made it appear,
that

Book IV. CASSANDRA. 187

that the advantage over them was not to be gotten without loss of Blood. *Arfaces*, *Lyfmachus*, *Orontes*, *Demetrius*, *Alexander*, and the sons of *Artabafus* flew in amongst them like so many hungry Lions; and the extraordinary fury that transported them at the remembrance of *Darius*, made them do things beyond the power of Men: at first it was not light enough to discern Objects distinctly, but when once it was clear day, these valiant Warriors sought their Enemies, and hew'd out their passage amongst them with more facility than before. *Arfaces*, who in that first brunt had dy'd himself all over in blood, and who that day had sacrific'd part of his merciful inclinations to the memory of the revenge he ow'd to his Father's Ghost, slaughter'd his Enemies with pleasure; and seeking for *Nabarzanes* in all places, made his name resound which way soever he turn'd, Where art thou *Nabarzanes* (cry'd he) where dost thou hide thy self, thou horrible murderer of thy King? behold the remnants of that blood which thou didst so inhumanly and so perfidiously shed.

Uttering these words, he went about to every part of the field, where he believ'd he might meet him; and *Nabarzanes*, who at first had fought in the first ranks, not being then able to resist his fear, and the remorse of his guilty Conscience, crouded into the midst of his Men, and sought for Sanctuary against the Sword of that threatening Warrior. *Arfaces* not knowing which way to get to him, let fall his anger upon the first that oppos'd his Passage. *Lyfmachus* gave blows little different from his, and on that occasion shew'd gallant marks both of his usual Valour, and of the interest he took in the revenge of *Parisatis's* Father; *Orontes* made himself remarkable by actions like those which in the *Amazons* Country, and in all other places where he had drawn his sword, had gained him so brave a Reputation; and young *Demetrius* prick'd with Emulation by the Actions of those famous Men, did things that were miraculous to equal them; the other Princes that follow'd did break into the Enemies Ranks with a Courage like theirs, and in short they were so vigorously seconded by their Men, that *Nabarzanes's* Troops being no longer able to with-
stand

stand them, gave ground first, and within a little after plainly turn'd their backs.

As soon as *Artaxerxes* saw them in disorder, he rush'd into the thickest with a fury which made him find room enough wheresoever he went; and opening a way to the very last Ranks, which were the first that fled, he sought *Nabarzanes* so carefully there, that he no longer could escape his sight, and being shew'd him by some of his own Men, whom fear of death had forc'd to do him that ill office, he ran to him with a cry, which for all his Arms, froze him with a mortal Terror: Thou must die, *Nabarzanes* (*said he*) but thou must die as *Bessus* did. Saying these words he flew upon him with his Sword in his hand, and in despite of the resistance of a great many of his Men that defended him, he charged him so impetuously, that with the first blow he gave, he made his Cask tumble amongst the Horses feet: the unarm'd head of that horrible Parricide appearing to the eyes of *Darius's* Son, awaken'd his indignation with so much violence, that all the power of mankind would have been too weak to stop the effects of it.

Nabarzanes's friends seeing his head without defence, would have shelter'd him with their bodies: But the famous Prince of *Persia* quickly made a way with his sword, and sending some of the most zealous of them to gnaw the earth, got up to *Nabarzanes* just as he was turning his back to run away; and not judging him worthy to die by his sword, he let it hang by a chain, wherewith it was fastened to his arm; and with his right hand, which was then free, seizing upon his hair that hung down upon his shoulders, he spurred on his horse at the same instant, and with that puissant arm pulled the Traytor out of his saddle, and having dragged him a few paces in that manner, with an unparallel'd force he laid him cross the bow of his own, stretched all at length; and maugre the opposition of all his men, carried him out of the throng in that condition. Wretched *Nabarzanes* struggled in *Arfaces* his hand, like some weak bird in the Talons of an Eagle or Vulture: but all his striving was to no purpose, for his furious Conqueror brought him off easily from among those of his Party.

Party, and meeting *Criton*, who was busy with some other horsemen in pursuit of those that fled ; Stay (cried he) and keep this murderer of my Father, whom I deliver into thy hands. With these words he gave him into his custody, and *Criton*, who took part in his Master's resentments, received him with a great deal of joy ; and causing him to be mounted behind one of his Troopers, he made all the rest ride round about him, using all the caution that was necessary to hinder such a prisoner from escaping.

In this interim, *Lyfimachus* and his Companions had utterly defeated their Enemies ; and for their absolute destruction, their ill destiny made those that had gotten the advantage of the rest by flight, to fall into the Party led by Prince *Oxyartes*, who no less animated than his Nephew, by the memory of the King his Brother, put them almost every man to the sword. This defeat was exceeding bloody, and the Conquerors never gave over till they knew that *Nabarzanes* was taken, and that an exemplary justice would be done upon the Person of that Monster. After they had given quarter to some few that had escaped from their first fury, the Conquerors returned to the Camp with as entire a Victory as they could have wish'd. They found their valiant Companions victorious as well as they, over them that had sallied out of the Town ; and heard that after a considerable loss on both sides, they had beaten back *Perdiccas* to his very Gates, the Work of those that were filling up the Moats having never been interrupted but by the approach of day, which had made them defer the end of it till the night following. *Oroondates* welcomed his dear Brother with acclamations of Victory ; and the Princes who had accompanied him, received from the whole Army such honours and praises as were due to their Virtue : but when disloyal *Nabarzanes* appear'd before *Oroondates*, *Artabafus*, and those who did yet reverence the memory of *Darius*, his sight transported them in such a manner, that their high Virtue could hardly furnish them with moderation enough to contain themselves ; all cried out aloud, that he should be exposed to the most cruel Torments that Men were able to invent :

invent : and scarce was the Authority of the Prince sufficient to rescue him from the first fury of those that were most passionate. *Oroondates* turn'd away his eyes from off his face, not being able to look upon it without horror, nor without tears, which that tragical remembrance made him shed ; and *Arfaces* being unwilling to condemn him, and being unwilling also to acquit him for a crime which his Clemency could not mediate for without making it self detestable, delivered him up to the judgment of *Craterus*, *Antigonus*, *Ptole-meus*, and *Polyperchon* : none of those that were concern'd, would have to do in it : and those valiant Captains, to be exempt from all blame in the punishments they should ordain for a Man that seem'd to be a prisoner of War, would needs have *Seleucus*, who then began to leave his bed, and *Nearchus*, whose health was in the same condition, to be of the number of his Judges, and that they themselves should pass sentence upon a Man of their own Party. This consideration was nothing favourable to *Nabarzanes*, for *Seleucus* was the first that, without having any respect to the design he had had to serve those of his Party, judg'd him worthy of the most rigorous Torments that could be inflicted ; *Nearchus* was of his opinion, and then all the rest of them condemn'd him to the same kind of Death which *Bessus* his horrible accomplice in that Fact had suffered.

This Decree, which was yet too gentle for his crime, was executed with great satisfaction to the *Persians*, who found some comfort in that revenge of their King's death. Such was the end of the Murderers of much lamented *Darius* ; and the Successors of *Alexander* did, in some measure, repair the fault he had committed against the interest of all Kings, and against his usual magnanimity, in sparing that Monster's Life at the intercession of *Bagoas*. Order was given to cause the dead of each Party to be buried or burned, and the remainder of that day was employ'd in preparations for the Assault which was intended for the next. These last successes had increased their hopes, and tho' their Enterprize was one of the greatest that ever Men had undertaken, as well in regard

gard of the strength and height of the Walls they were to storm, as of the number and valour of the Men that defended them; they doubted not of a favourable issue, and made themselves ready joyfully for any Action, the thought whereof might have struck terror into the most resolute hearts. All the Engines were carefully survey'd, that they might be fit for service; and as soon as it was night, *Eumenes*, and *Polyperchon* set their Men to work again, and ply'd them in such a manner, that they had made an end an hour before day; the Moat without the Walls of *Babylon* was filled up, and made level with the Counterscarp in twenty several places, for the breadth of above three score foot.

No sooner did the Sun discover his earliest Beams, but thro' the whole Camp was heard the noise of a thousand warlike instruments, which excited the courage of the Soldiers for the important Action of that day; one might see them run on all sides, and range themselves under the Standards and Banners with a chearfulness full of resolution; their valiant Commanders observed it with a great deal of Joy, and every one, amongst his own, endeavour'd to confirm them in it by all the considerations of honour and of interest: the common Soldiers, in whom the hopes of Booty produce usually as strong effects as the desire of Honour, could not think of the pillage of a City, proud with the Spoils of so many Kings, and enrich'd with the Treasures of so many Provinces, without preparing themselves for marvellous Exploit: and they, in whose Souls more noble considerations were wont to work, promised themselves a more perfect Glory in this last effect of their Valour, than that they had acquired in their former Conquests. The Princes walk'd about thro' all the Quarters, and incited all the Battalions, which being drawn up in very good order, were advancing already toward the Counterscarp: one part of the Cavalry stood in Battalia in the Plain on both sides of the River, and the other, by order from their Commanders, had changed their quality for that day, and made a body of Infantry to march on to the Assault, like the rest of the Foot; those famous Captains having judg'd, that to assault a Town like
Baby-

Babylon, defended with twenty thousand fighting Men, all their Forces were no more than necessary.

Oxyartes had the Command that day, and the renewing of his flame having added something to his natural ardor, he seem'd to be all fire in the Duties of his place, and prepar'd himself to let *Barsina* see by the Actions of that day, that without offending the memory of *Memnon*, she well might cast her eyes upon so worthy a Successor. *Artaxerxes*, *Oroondates*, and *Orontes* (who had no Forces to which they were particularly engag'd) took part in his cares to give him ease, and all the other Commanders kept themselves at the head of their Men, to fall on in the places that were assign'd them. It was no trivial Enterprize to attack that vast extent of Walls on every side; and for the execution of such a design, the Princes in probability stood in need of a far greater number of Men than that they had: but they likewise made a strong diversion of the Enemy's Forces, and all places were not a little weakned, which were guarded only by Men that had a Circuit of three hundred and sixty furlongs to defend. When they had implored the assistance of Heaven, by the Sacrifices that were offered thro' the whole Camp, and all the Forces were in the readiness that had been ordain'd, they were made to advance at the sound of divers Instruments, which struck fear into the hearts of those that defended the Walls. *Perdiccas* nevertheless had forgot nothing that belong'd to his Charge, and having found by the Enemy's working, that their design was to give a general Assault, he had prepar'd himself to sustain it; and not contented with the soldiery which he had to man the Town, he had caused the better part of the Inhabitants to take up Arms. Against *Craterus's* approach he had oppos'd *Cassander*; *Peucestas* against that of *Oxyartes*; *Andiagoras* against *Artabazus*; *Antigenes* against *Antigonus*; against that of *Eumenes*, his Enemy *Neoptolemus*; *Teutamus* against that of *Polyperchon*. Besides these six principal Posts, he had furnish'd all those places where his Enemies had fill'd the Moat, with a good number of Soldiers and Officers to command them, judging well that there they would employ the greatest force. All things were in good order
upon

upon the Walls, when those dreadful Engines began to move, which were full of arm'd Men, and in which most part of the Princes had taken their places; they were drawn by Cables that were put round many pieces of Timber ramm'd into the earth on the farther side of the Moat, even at the very foot of the Wall: nor was it without astonishment that those moving Houses were seen to approach those lofty Walls at the mercy of a storm of arrows, which poured upon them as they came on. The Parapet, wherewith the Platform was defended, and their large Shields, which the Soldiers held forth against them, diverted part of the danger; and the Archers that were placed in a lower story, and that shot under covert against the Battlements, favoured those who were above them, and who waited only for an opportunity to plant their scaling Ladders, wherewith the Platform was provided. They began also to make those Engines of *Demetrius's* invention to play, which threw Stones of an extraordinary weight; and they that had the care of them managed their business with such dexterity, that they could scarce have aim'd them better with a Bow or Sling. That strange manner of fight made havock among them that defended the Curtain, and did somewhat terrify them at the first; but their Commanders hearten'd them, and telling them that the danger was not great enough to be fled from, especially seeing their flight would give their Enemy's the Victory, and deprive them of all hope of safety, they made them stand firm in their places, and expect their destiny with patience. It would be hard for me to describe the particular Actions of so many famous Warriors, as made themselves remarkable that memorable Day: the number of valiant and considerable Men in that Army was too great for me to be able to relate the circumstances of their Exploits; and besides, we have enlarged our selves but too far already in discourses of this nature, the length of which would without doubt be tedious; therefore we will only say what cannot be omitted, without concealing the most important Events of this our History.

Craterus, Polyperchon, Antigonus, Oxyartes, Eumenes, and Laomedon flood upon the edge of the Moat, at the head of their Men, to lead them on to the Assault as soon as their Companions had master'd the first difficulties: and Prince *Oroondates, Artaxerxes, Lyfimachus, Ptolomeus, Demetrius*, and the gallant *Amazon Queen*, follow'd by *Menander, Alexander, Menelaus*, and the Sons of *Artabafus*, had placed themselves severally in the Towers, by which they hoped to find a shorter way to come at their Enemies. Their Valour did not long remain unprofitable, and they spent part of the day in opposing their Shields against the Arrows that shower'd upon them, without finding any other matter to employ themselves; but in the end, in spite of all opposition, they got to the bottom of the Walls, and then it was that a thousand Ladders were lifted up from the top of those Engines towards the Battlements, and that the besieged with a firm resolution received them, overthrew them, and gave a great many different Deaths to their Enemies. There it was that the danger came to be known, and that by the fall of their stoutest Soldiers, the Princes judg'd that the City would very hardly be enter'd by so perilous a way.

The besieged made use of all things for their defence, and by the advantage they had in the height of the place they were upon, all manner of Arms became the more effectual; they cast down Stones of a prodigious weight, which never fell without destruction, and darted Fire-works, skilfully composed, which did considerable execution among the Soldiers, and much mischief to the Wood the Engines were made of: above three thousand Men lost their Lives in less than an hour, by that kind of combat; more than four thousand were wounded, and even among the Princes *Menander* was slain with an Arrow, *Demetrius* shot thro' the hand, *Orontes* was laid for dead at *Thalestris's* feet, and Prince *Artaxerxes* knock'd down with a Stone, which disabled him for service all the rest of that day, and which had absolutely kill'd him but for the goodness of his Cask.

Perdiccas, Cassander, and their Companions, who by many tokens found the fruit of their resistance, encouraged

couraged their Men still more and more ; and proud of that good success, 'Tis not a slight attempt (*cried they*) for *Persians* and *Scythians* to force the Walls of *Semiramis*, when they are defended by the Successors of *Alexander* ; behold the last day of the War, and the day that you shall bury your selves in our Moat, as in a Grave prepared for the Funeral of all your Army. These words, or others to the same effect, which the besieged utter'd aloud in many places, were heard by their Enemies ; and thereupon being animated by shame, they were incited to extraordinary attempts. *Oroondates*, who had heard part of them, blushed at those reproaches, and was kindled with a fury, against which the Walls of *Babylon* appear'd too weak for the defence of its Inhabitants ; he cast his ireful look toward the Battlements, and threatening his Enemies both with arm and voice, took a Ladder in his own hand, and covering himself with his Shield, he clapp'd it up against the Wall ; Follow me (*cried he to those that were near him*) here it is we must either seek for fame or burial.

Saying these Words, he began to get up ; but scarce had he set his foot upon the lowest Staves, when he was met with by a Tempest, under which any other Man but he would without doubt have been o'erwhelmed ; but covering himself with his Shield in his left hand, and holding by the Ladder with his right, he bore that burden which would have been insupportable to a lesser strength. Many courageous Men set up Ladders also, and began to go up by his example ; but they made not an equal progress, and most of them were thrown down again at the very first Steps. The undaunted Prince, maugre all the obstacles, and all the resistance of his Enemies, got at last to the top of his Ladder ; and catching hold of a Battlement, was going to throw himself upon the Wall, when he found *Ariston* there, who forbid his passage with so weighty a blow, that but for the help of the Battlement, which he had already seiz'd upon, he in the posture he then was, had been without doubt overturn'd on the top of those that follow'd him ; he stagger'd at it a while, but soon recover'd himself,

and having taken sure footing, while *Ariston* prepared to second his former stroke, he prevented him with a back blow, which cut off the hand he had lifted up against him, close by the wrist. *Ariston* losing his courage with his blood and strength, quitted the place to his Enemy; and the fierce Prince of *Scythia* had no sooner driven him away, but raising himself with a great deal of activity, he sprung to the top of the Wall: yet it pleased his destiny that part of the Battlement he held, fell down by the force he used in striving to get up; and tumbling upon those that follow'd him, overthrew them all with their Ladder, either kill'd or wounded; while they that had opposed the others which were planted, cast them down headlong with the same destruction into the Moat, and not only took away the advantages they had gain'd, but also the courage of attempting to scale them any more.

Those who defended the Place where the Prince of *Scythia* had gotten up, were immediately scatter'd, to avoid the death they fear'd to meet by the point of his Sword; but when they saw him alone, and that by the cries of their Companions, they had learned the fate of those that were coming after him, they recollected their Spirits, and getting together again, began to encompass him. He soon perceived the Misfortune he had fallen into, and turning his Eyes from the top of the Walls toward the Camp, which he could see all of it from thence, he was unresolv'd whether he should precipitate himself into the Moat, rather than submit to the mercy of his Enemies. Must I (*said he to himself with a deep sigh*) must I give my Enemies the Joy to triumph to day over my Life, or over my Liberty?

This thought afflicted him most infinitely, but he had not the leisure to express it, and they only gave him time to resolve to sell that dearly, which they would have taken from him. With this resolution which he took very suddenly, he rush'd like a Lion into the midst of those that assaulted him; and with his two first blows, having laid two of the forwardest of them dead at his feet, he made their Companions know that he was not yet their Prisoner, tho' he were shut up within their Walls:

Walls: their breadth at the top, which was of two and thirty foot, afforded them room enough to fight in; but it proved oftentimes too narrow for those, who flying the point of his fatal Sword to the very brink, fell down into the Streets, and found that Death by their Fall, which they had in vain endeavour'd to avoid. The most terrible objects that ever had been seen, were nothing in comparison of what *Oroondates* appear'd to them that opposed his fury; and some amongst them who called to mind just such another accident, whereby *Alexander* had been so near his death in the City of the *Mallians*, thought they saw something far more great, and far more dreadful in this latter: he had already cover'd the place on which he fought with slaughter'd Carcasses, and such was his fortune, that his Enemies had not yet drawn Blood of him; but tho' he had been yet more valiant, if it could have been possible, tho' he had been invulnerable, there was a necessity of yielding to a World of Enemies, whose very throng alone was able to have stifled him: and for a last effect of his misfortune, that to redoubted Sword having been laid with too potent an Arm upon a Head-piece of too hard a temper, flew in a great many pieces, and left its Master disarm'd in that Extremity.

His Rage grew to the highest pitch when he saw himself in that condition, yet his misfortune was not capable to abate his Courage; but instantly thinking upon the means to prolong his resistance, after having overturn'd those with a shock that ran first to seize upon him, he catch'd at the Sword of one of them that were next him, when his Enemies surrounding him with less fear than they had done before, came on so thick, that he no longer had the power to stir: he was thrown down at last under a crowd that was like to have smother'd him; and it was by order from one of the Commanders, in whom the Prince's admirable Valour had begot a respect towards his Person, that the Soldiers endeavour'd rather to take than kill him. Before they suffer'd him to rise again, his hands were bound, and his Enemies, who could not look upon him

without terror, durst not adventure to leave them free, for all they were unarm'd.

When he beheld himself in that condition, so different from that in which he ought to have been, and in which he had been but a few moments before, he was upon the point of giving himself over to his despair: and casting his eyes on every side, he chose a place from whence he might precipitate himself, and was already striving to get thither with that design, when he was stopp'd by those that were about him, and reduced to a necessity of following them, and of submitting to their Will; then did he look upon his bonds with shame, and turning his Eye upon the chief of those that led him; These hands (*said he*) were destin'd for other uses than to bear the unworthy bonds thou givest them; take them off therefore, if thou wilt deserve the Glory thou hast acquired to day.

I will take them off (*answer'd the Captain*) if you will promise me to follow us without resistance, and that by some Action of despair you will not force us to draw our Swords once more against you. I promise thee (*said Oroondates*) offering him his hands; and the Man having untied them himself, made him go down into the Town, and pass amongst twenty naked Swords towards the place where he meant to carry him. In the mean while the Assault had been continued for some time very hotly; but after the taking of *Oroondates*, and the wounding of his Friends, fortune seemed to have declared her self in favour of the besieged, and they made so great a number of those that were getting up Ladders fall into the Moat, that the Soldiers lost courage, and durst attempt it no more: they also broke some of the Engines with the huge Stone they rolled down upon them when they were fasten'd to the Wall, put the rest in so ill a condition, that the Commanders and Soldiers were constrain'd to quit them, and retired toward the Counterscarp, while by the same invention that had drawn them to the Wall, they were pull'd back again from thence.

Oxyartes finding that day was not favourable to his Party, and losing hope of a better issue, commanded a
retreat

retreat to be founded on all sides; but he left above six thousand dead in the Moat, and brought off above eight thousand wounded. It would not be easy to express the discontent of the Princes for this ill success; they, by the greatness of their Courage, dissembled part of it, and comforted themselves by the hope of repairing their loss within a few days: but when they heard the fate of Prince *Oroondates*, they gave themselves over to their Sorrow, and received the news as they would have done that of the utter ruin of their Party; they could not judge whether he were dead or taken Prisoner; but whatsoever his Fortune were, they could not without a mortal grief, think of the loss of either his Life or Liberty.

Lyfimachus made complaints more worthy of the greatness of his Affection to that Prince, than of the greatness of his Courage: *Orontes*, *Oxyartes*, *Ptolomeus*, Queen *Thalestris*, and the Princess *Barsina*, were all drown'd in an immoderate Sorrow. *Berenice* called for Death with a sea of Tears, and protested to all the world, she would not survive the loss of so dear a Brother; but when Prince *Artaxerxes*, at his coming to himself again, (which was above two hours after his blow) was told that cruel news, he appear'd without comparison more sensible of it, than he had been of all the most tragical Adventures of his Life. He ran blindly to his Arms, and would have return'd to the Fight, either to perish there, or to rescue or revenge his dearest Brother: it was to no purpose for the Princes to tell him the condition of their Affairs; for he could not resolve to continue one minute alive and at liberty, while *Oroondates* was either dead or in the power of his Enemies: his transports were redoubled by the presence of *Berenice*, whom he saw pouring down floods of Tears; and not being able to find any consolation for her, since he was incapable of it for himself, Madam (*said he*) I will either quickly restore you *Oroondates*, if he be living, or follow him to the Grave, if he be dead. Yet was he fain (after having allow'd some time to that first brunt of his Passion) to hearken a little to his Friends, and recal that fortitude which had formerly kept him from

sinking in such important Affairs, and such considerable losses.

In the mean time Prince *Oroondates* was led without Sword or Cask along the Streets of *Babylon*; and tho' most part of the inhabitants were then upon the Walls, yet did there happen to be many in his passage, who beholding his brave aspect with admiration, recalled the almost lost Ideas into their Minds, and remember'd that they had formerly seen that gallant Prince in their City, and adored in the Court of poor *Darius*: he had gone but a little way, when false *Arbates*, crossing a Street, chanced to see him. He no sooner cast his eyes upon his face, but instantly he knew him; and at that rencounter his astonishment was so great, that at first he was not able to speak a word; yet did he recollect himself, and not having the face to speak to the Prince, he address'd himself to the Officer that led him: *Neander* (*said he*) whither do you carry this Prisoner? I am going (*answer'd Neander*) to put him in a place of safety, till such time as *Perdiccas* be at leisure to see him. *Arbates* having bethought himself a while before he replied, It would concern you (*added he*) to go and present him immediately to the Queen, you will be sure of a considerable reward; and if you do it not after the notice I have given you, you will be in danger of incurring her displeasure.

Neander needed no other persuasions to carry *Oroondates* before *Roxana*, and *Arbates* invited him to it out of the hope which he himself had of the recompence he promised him: yet was he desirous the Prince should have another opinion; and drawing near with the respect he owed him, Sir (*said he*) I do you no ill office in causing you to be led before the Queen, from whom you will receive very different usage from what you could hope for from *Perdiccas*. *Oroondates* understood *Arbates's* meaning, but he vouchsafed not to reply; and looking upon him with contempt, he made him know that all the good offices he could receive from him were not capable to touch him. Let us go (*said he, only to Neander*) whither thou intendest to lead me; *Roxana* and *Perdiccas* are equally my Enemies, and it is indif-
ferent

ferent to me whether I am Prisoner to the one or to the other. Yet was it not without a great deal of trouble that he saw himself carrying before *Roxana*; but he had no less aversion for the sight of *Perdiccas*: and he also believed that it was less shame to him to be so abased before a Woman, than before a Man whom he could not esteem, and whom he consider'd as his unworthy Rival. Before he came to the Palace, *Arbates* hastened away to tell the Queen the news, and to prepare her for an Object which in probability she could not behold without some inward disturbance: his fore-sight was no more than necessary, for at a thing so unexpected, the Queen was so strangely surpriz'd, that in the first effects of her astonishment she scarce had any understanding left; the excess of happiness she found in that adventure, made her for a while incredulous of *Arbates's* report, but when she thought she could no longer doubt of it, and that she had no more but a few moments to resolve upon the sight of that Man whom she had so much lov'd, and whom she still lov'd better than her self, she distrusted her own strength for such an action; and turning towards *Arbates* and *Hesione* who then was with her, It is not fit (*said she*) that I should see *Oroondates* in the condition I now am in, and in the presence of a great many Persons, who without doubt will observe my weakness in the changes of my Countenance; when I have settled my self a little, I may see him with more Confidence, and with more Liberty, but in the mean time, I will have him lodg'd here in the Palace, and guarded by the guard of my own Person.

With these words, she sent for the Captain of the Guard; and when he was come to her, Go (*said she*) receive the Prisoner *Neander* is bringing before us, lodge him in a quarter of the Palace, and stay your self to guard him with your own Company, but keep him in such a manner that no body may see him without my order; I say no body, for I do not mean that so much as *Perdiccas* be excepted. The Captain went away with this command, and after him the Queen sent *Arbates* and some of her Officers, to give order about lodging the

Prince, whom she desir'd to have us'd according to the greatness of his Birth, and that of the Love she bore him.

That was all she could do in the trouble she then was in, as well by reason of so unlook'd for an accident, as of her fear for the success of the assault; the high interest she had in it caused great disquiets in her mind, and she had Men upon the Walls who every moment brought her news from thence: within a little while after that of *Oroondates's* being taken, she heard that the Enemies had the worst, and within an hour after she learnt that having receiv'd a very great Loss, they had given over the assault, and were retiring from the Moat. She gave Thanks to the Gods for those two favourable Events, and the truth of the latter was presently confirm'd to her from *Perdiccas's* own mouth. He came to her quite transported with the advantages of that day, not considering the blow they had receiv'd the day before by the defeat of their Allies, and not being able to dissemble his contentment.

Madam (*said he*) we are Conquerors, and our Enemies have been so ill handled in this assault, that if I be not deceiv'd they have dearly bought the advantage they had over us yesterday. I hop'd for no less from your Valour (*reply'd Roxana*) but methinks, you forget to publish part of your success, and that you might tell me of *Oroondates's* being taken, as news of some importance. *Perdiccas* had heard a kind of rumour of that business, but had not been able to learn the truth of it, nor to get any certain information of that Prisoner's name, tho' the report of those wonders he had done at his taking, had put him into great suspicions of the truth: but when he heard it from the Queen's mouth, he seem'd transported with Joy at it, and could not dissemble the fear he had been in of so dreadful a Rival; as courageous as he was, the name of *Oroondates* of late struck terror in him, nor could he fancy him in the posture he had seen him in twice or thrice without trembling, when he remember'd it was against that Enemy he disputed his Pretensions. Ah! Madam (*said he to Roxana*) is it possible that *Oroondates* is a Prisoner?

ner? He is so (*answered the Queen, turning away from those of the Company whom she suspected*) but he is my Prisoner, as *Statira* is yours; and I pretend to have the same right over your Rival that you have over mine: you will remember our agreements, and as I have not troubled you in your design upon *Statira*, I expect you should trouble me as little in what concerns *Oroondates*; even out of generosity you must forbear to see him for a few days, for fear you fly into a Passion against a Rival, and against a Man whom I cannot keep my self from loving.

She spake these words with a smile, and *Perdiccas* reply'd with much respect; he that would serve you with the hazard of his Life, will never trouble you in your intentions, and the least I owe to her that leaves me *Statira* with so much goodness, is to give up *Oroondates* to her absolutely. May the Gods assist you to make a greater progress in his Heart than I have done in the gaining of that ingrateful Princess; and may they dispose things so, that he out of a just sense of the happiness you offer him, may quit that to me, which he can no longer dispute against me without injustice. I will not see him till you shall please to command me, as well to give you this mark of the respect I bear to your will, as not to insult over the misfortune of a Man whom you judge worthy of your Affection.

After this and some other discourse which they had upon that Subject, *Perdiccas* took his leave of *Roxana*, and went directly to Queen *Statira's* Lodging, to be himself the bringer of a news upon which he hop'd to ground some part of his Fortune. That fair Queen and the Princess her Sister, had spent all the time of the assault in Prayers; and tho' they had heard part of the event from those that guarded them, yet were they ignorant still of the particulars. *Perdiccas* was no sooner come into their presence, but with a face in which his joy appear'd, Madam (*said he to the Queen*) the Gods who find more justice in our Prayers than yours, have driven our Enemies from our Walls to their Loss, and to their Confusion; I am sorry to be the relater of news that may afflict you: but perhaps you will be comforted
for.

for it, when you hear that *Oroondates* is in *Babylon*. *Oroondates* in *Babylon*! (*cry'd the Queen*) and how can he be there if his Party have had the disadvantage? He is a Prisoner (*reply'd Perdiccas*) and the Gods by his ill Fortune, have made known the injustice of his pretensions.

Ah *Perdiccas*! (*said the Queen*) how cunning you are, and how well am I accustomed to your subtilties, to give no credit at all to what you say. I tell you true, Madam (*answer'd Perdiccas*) *Oroondates* is Prisoner in *Babylon*, he was taken upon our Walls, where he was the only Man of his Party that got up, and it is a thing whereof you may have time enough to be inform'd. But afflict not your self (*continued he*, seeing her change colour at his words) he is prisoner to a person that loves him, and one for whom perhaps e'er he get out of prison he will have no aversion; you need not be in fear for the usage he is like to have, and it suffices me to tell you he is in *Roxana's* hands, to make you judge that his condition will not be unhappy.

The Queen hearken'd to this Discourse with a mortal sadness, tho' she still doubted whether she should believe it; and she could not learn that her dear *Oroondates* was in the power of his enemies, without being touch'd even to the very bottom of her heart with his ill fortune: yet did she dissemble part of her grief before *Perdiccas*, and looking upon him with a countenance very little mov'd; If *Oroondates* be a Prisoner (*said she*) you have reason to be glad, since you were but in little safety while you had such an enemy before your walls; but if he be not, your policy is fruitless, since neither his being taken, nor his Liberty can change my thoughts. It is not from his being taken (*reply'd Perdiccas*) that I expect your change, but yet I hope for some advantage by it; and if he change first by the favour of *Roxana*, you will no longer be oblig'd to the Constancy in which you persevere toward him. The change of *Oroondates*, if he were capable of it (*answered the Queen*) shall never authorize mine; and tho' he should become unfaithful, *Perdiccas* never shall succeed *Alexander* in *Statira's* heart. *Perdiccas* seeing that the Queen grew sharp, was not willing

willing to press her further ; but taking his leave, went whither he was call'd by the importance of his affairs.

When the Queen was left at liberty with her Sister, she reflected upon *Oroondates's* captivity ; and tho' she knew not whether she should absolutely believe it, yet did she begin to reason upon that disaster, as if she had been very certain of it. Ah Sister ! (*said she*) with what a new affliction the Gods overwhelm me, and what offence had innocent *Oroondates* committed, to make him fall into the power of his Enemies ; is it that the interest he takes in the miseries of this unfortunate Wretch renders him guilty in their esteem, or that having made me feel so many sorts of Calamities, they will afflict me now with the only cross which yet remain'd for me to suffer ? In bringing forth these words, the tears fell from her fair Eyes ; and the Princess *Parisatis* (for all she her self was so sensible of her Grief) us'd all her utmost endeavours to give her Comfort. Peradventure, Madam (*said she*) we ought not to take *Oroondates's* Captivity for an effect of his misfortune and of ours ; for it may chance to be more advantageous for us, that he is now shut up within the Walls of *Babylon*, than if he were yet before the Town, exposed to all those dangers which he outbraves too venturously, and in which he might perhaps have met his death. He is in safety of his Life, since he is in *Roxana's* hands ; she loves him with too much Passion, not to divert all the mischief that can threaten him from his Enemies, or from his Rivals.

Ah Sister ! (*reply'd the Queen*) is it possible you should be so little acquainted with *Roxana's* Spirit, and that you should not judge by our own Fortune, that after having vainly tried all gentle ways with *Oroondates*, there is no extremity so great to which she is not like to fly ? But perhaps (*continued she* presently after with a sigh, which the remembrance of *Perdiccas's* threats drew from her breast) perhaps it will not be necessary for *Roxana* to use violence against him, and that he will give up himself either to the charms of that wicked Woman, or to the considerations of his present Fortune.

Ah,

Ah, Madam (*answer'd the Princess*) how unjustly do you wrong a Prince to whom you are so much indebted? and how little do those ingrateful suspicions suit with all the actions of *Oroondates's* Life? Neither do I believe, Madam, that you are much tormented with that apprehension; and after the little care you had to keep *Oroondates* yours, after the death of *Alexander*, I cannot think you fear his change as the worst Fortune that can befall you. I do not fear it (*reply'd the Queen*) because I know his Virtue too well to believe he can ever be capable of it; but tho' it be true, Sister, that after the death of that great and illustrious Husband the Gods had given me, I thought I could not without doing my self an injury, preserve any design touching *Oroondates*, it is also true, that his infidelity would be less supportable than his death, and perhaps less than mine own: after having lost the greatest of all Men living, I believ'd I could not make any Man his Successor, and in that belief I us'd a violence upon my Inclinations, which then you did not disapprove: but that consideration was not able to hinder me from loving *Oroondates* still, nor from desiring to be still loved by him; that's the only happiness Fortune hath not robb'd me of, and if I were depriv'd of that only Consolation, which hath sweetned all my miseries, I should be depriv'd of all that could make me love, or that could make me suffer Life. After these discourses the two Princesses had some others upon the same Subject, and all the rest of that day they entertain'd themselves with considerations, which that event brought into their minds.

In the mean time they had lodg'd Prince *Oroondates* in a quarter of the Palace, and by chance it prov'd the very same, which in another condition he had formerly lain in, during the stay *Darius* had made there before the battle of *Arbella*. That remembrance touch'd him with some motions of tenderness, and made him bestow a few sighs upon the memory of that great King: His Lodgings were richly furnish'd, and his Prison was so sumptuously disguised, that it was not to be known, but by the number of Guards that forbade the going in and out of his Chamber, and by a double grate that was put before

fore the windows ; in all other things he was us'd like a King's Son, and the will of *Roxana* who desir'd it, was punctually fulfill'd.

When the Prince saw himself depriv'd of that Liberty, which he would have employ'd for the recovery of his Princess's freedom, and frustrated of the hopes he had to fight for her deliverance, he sunk a little from his ordinary constancy, and bore that beginning of his Captivity less patiently than might have been expected from the greatness of his Spirit ; he made reflections upon the state of his Companions, and remembring that he had left them in danger for a quarrel, the greatest interests whereof were his, he gave himself over to an immoderate affliction. What (*said he*) shall I then be a Captive, or rather shut up in a Chamber, where I am in safety from the Enemies Sword or Javelin, while *Artaxerxes*, *Lyfimachus*, and their Companions fight for *Cassandra* and *Oroondates* ? Shall those gallant Resolutions I had taken, vanish then without any effect ? If there be hazard to be run, if there be glory to be gain'd, shall my Companions have it all, and shall *Perdiccas* and his Friends laugh that they have him in their Fetters, who had so loudly threatened them ? O my fairest Queen, if you were to hope for succour, was it not from your *Oroondates* ? and since by my Captivity I lost the means to give it you, ought I not to have prevented it by a death less shameful and more supportable ?

In these unquiet thoughts, wherewith he was cruelly tormented, he found some consolation, by remembring that he was but a very little distant from his Princess, and that he was shut up with her in the compass of the same Walls. We are neither separated (*said he*) by Seas nor Provinces, and only a few Houses take up all the space there is between my Queen and me ; but dearest Princess, we both are Captives in this City, which was once the King your Father's, and which was also the King your Husband's ; and poor *Oroondates* for all he is so near you, hath no more means to see you, and discourse with you, than when he was kept in prison by the King of *Scythia*.

He

He had continued two or three hours in this kind of employment, when he was told that Queen *Roxana* was coming to visit him. That hated Name made his colour change, and he knew not which way he should prepare himself for the sight of a Person, whose very remembrance alone he could not but abhor; yet did he do all he possibly could to dispose himself to bear it, and scarce had he begun to settle his Countenance, when he saw her come into the Chamber, attended only by *Hesione* and another of her Maids. Tho' he was fain to use a great violence upon himself to receive her, yet did he go to meet her, and strove to pay her what he believ'd due to the Widow of *Alexander* the Great; but if he were in some confusion, the Queen was in no less than he, and notwithstanding all the preparations wherewith she had arm'd her self before she came in, she could not see the so beloved face of that Man for whom she had suffered so much, and whom she had made so much to suffer, without being in the greatest perplexity of mind, she had ever felt in all her Life: she look'd a while upon him with eyes which sufficiently discover'd the motions of her heart, and if she had follow'd them, she would without doubt have been transported to give him a reception far beyond the bounds of decency and modesty; but having as much power over her self as any Woman in the world, she made use of it in this Encounter; and keeping her self within reasonable moderate limits, after she had saluted him according to the ordinary Custom, she was the first that broke silence in these words: I am come to render you what the quality of an Enemy, and the condition of a Prisoner of War, cannot take away from your Birth and Virtue, and to assure you, that your Fortune is not worse by being fallen into our hands, than it was when you fought before our Walls.

Tho' the Queen spake these words with a Grace that was common to very few persons, and her Beauty was capable to dissipate part of the resentments one might have against her; the Prince was prepossessed with his by such just and powerful motives, that the sense he was oblig'd to have of her civil offers, was hardly able to suspend that

that for a moment, which he had of the miseries she had made him undergo ; yet did he force himself the best he could, and as he bore a most perfect respect to that Sex, he strove for all he was so much exasperated to observe decency, even with his most bitter enemy.

Your Majesty takes a care (said he) which I have never merited, and this favour is undeservedly bestowed upon a prisoner, and upon an enemy like me. If you are my enemy (replied *Roxana*) I am not yours ; our thoughts have still continued in their first estate, and as all the testimonies of affection, which I have given you, have not been able to touch your heart, so all the marks of hatred, which you have shewn against me, both in your former and in your latter actions, have not been able to change my inclinations. *Oroondates* had no intent to engage in such like discourse, as desiring to shun all occasions of falling again into the persecutions of *Roxana* : but when she had put him upon that Subject, and by those words revived his sad remembrances and his lawful resentments, he could not be the master of them ; but being carried away by their impetuosity, I had thought, Madam (said he) I had been in a condition, that would have freed me from hearing or from using reproaches ; but since by yours to me, you give me some liberty to justify my Actions, I will excuse them no other way but by avowing them ; it is true that I have the thoughts of an enemy towards you, nay, thoughts of such a violent hatred, as herhaps nothing but your Sex alone hath defended you against them, and hinder'd me of the satisfaction to destroy the cruel cause of all my misfortunes : it is not necessary I should quicken your memory of them, you know well enough that after having a thousand times disturbed my quiet by your subtle plots, you in the end have utterly depriv'd me of it by a falshood without example, and cruelly torn away my happiness and all my hopes. It is you alone that have thrown me headlong into this gulph of miseries, wherein I have unfortunately languished out my days ; it is by your means alone that I lost all, and when you thought Heaven was preparing to restore it me, you would have sent it out of the world to put me out.

out of all hope to recover it ; you forgot that you were a Woman and a Princess, to change your self into a Fury arm'd against my life ; and so you could but make me perish, you never feared the shame you were to receive by such a horrid cruelty, nor the remorse of conscience that would have tortured you, for having shed the remainders of the most illustrious Blood in the world, and the remainders of the blood of your own Kings. These, Madam, are the gallant marks of your affection ; and after this can you think it strange I should have received them with ingratitude, and that I should resent those crafty practices that have been so fatal to me, and abhor that prodigy of cruelty in which I had a greater interest than all Mankind ? It is true, Madam, that I have hated, that I have detested you, and that I took up Arms against you ; but could you think my resentments should be more moderate, and that I could behold the cruel Authors of my deplorable miseries, and the horrible Murderers of *Statira*, as other than Monsters, and Tormentors of my life ?

The Prince peradventure would have said more, if the Queen, who hearken'd impatiently, had not interrupted him : I must confess (said she) that I have done all that you reproach me with ; but these actions, which are extraordinary to my Sex, and perhaps to my humour, have been extraordinary marks of my Affection ; and if you had rightly consider'd them, they would have drawn your love, or your acknowledgment, instead of your aversion : It was for your sake alone, that from openness and sweetness, I fell to subtlety and cruelty ; and that dreadful change of mine was nothing but a pure effect of this affection, which you have so ingratefully requited : if at the first I troubled your repose, it was because I thought you should have sought it in none but me alone, since it was for you alone I had rejected mine : If I had recourse to subtlety to get you from my Rival, it was because I believed you ought to have been mine, as I was wholly yours, and that having by the knowledge of your ingratitude lost the hope of acquiring you, I was not willing my Rival should triumph over my destruction : and if after the death of
the

the King our Husband, I would have dispatched her out of the World, it was *Oroondates*, and not an ambition of Empire ; they were the Maxims of Love, and not the Maxims of State that carried me on to such a cruelty : she came again into a condition of taking *Oroondates* from me ; and to endeavour to secure him to my self, I with her would have sacrificed all that next after him was dearest to me in the world. Imagine something yet more strange than that, I was capable to have done it that I might purchase you, but by these violences which I have done to a nature, that of it self was not enclined to cruelty, and by these blemishes which my actions may have stuck upon my reputation, you ought to judge, *Oroondates*, of the greatness of my affection, rather than of that of my Rival, by the slender proofs you have receiv'd from her : she hated you as soon as she believed you ceased to love her, she banished you injuriously from her presence, when with the price of your blood, and the danger of your life you came to buy her liberty ; and I have loved you in your ingratitude, in your scorn, and even in your highest provocations ; I loved you when you were armed for our ruin before our Gates, and I love you still being newly enter'd into our City with your sword in your hand, with a design, perhaps, to turn it against my life.

Roxana made a stop at these words, and the Prince seeing she expected his answer ; I do not deny (*said he*) but that these proofs of affection which you alledge are very different from those I have received from Queen *Statira*, I never looked for any such from her ; and if she had been capable to give me them, I might have been capable to lose the passion I had for her : it was in permitting me to see her, and to serve her, that she expressed her goodness to me, better than by crimes which could never have come into her thought without horror ; and by the knowledge I had of her, I received those favours, as graces that were above a reasonable ambition ; I wonder'd not that she should cease to love him, when she believ'd him ingrateful and perfidious, who in his greatest fidelity was unworthy of her affection ; and by means of your cruel deceit, I was
guilty

guilty enough in her opinion, to deserve a thousand deaths, with the banishment she condemn'd me to. If she hated me so long as my innocence was unknown to her, if she married *Alexander*, you alone were guilty of the crime; and if since her marriage she bounded all her affections in the person of the King her Husband, and could neither love me, nor suffer me after my justification, I accuse nothing but her Virtue only, and did not think it strange that a Princess, who could not commit a fault, would not for my sake go beyond the limits of her duty. In short, Madam, tho' it were true, that that great Princess had ill requited my passion, she is such an one as merits an eternal service, without the least hope of requital; and I am too proud of the advantage I have had above all other men, to give a moment of my life to the thought of another glory, or of another felicity. These inclinations (*reply'd Roxana*) have hitherto been very contrary to your repose; and the miseries wherein you have passed your life, ought, perchance, to have diverted you from that imprudent perseverance. These miseries (*answer'd Oroondates*) shall ever make my most glorious fortune, and that which I have suffered for my Princess is above the highest recompences I could propose to my self, in a design less noble than that of devoting my whole life unto *Statira*. You might, perhaps, employ it with better fruit (*added Roxana*) and tho' *Statira* were yet more worthy of it than she is, perchance she may never be in a condition to acknowledge it; she is in the power of a man who will rather perish than abandon her, and you your self may consider that you are my Prisoner. I am a Prisoner (*said Oroondates*) but this captivity of the body reaches not unto the soul; or if my soul be a prisoner, it is in a prison out of which it neither can, nor ever will be set at liberty: thus it is you share *Oroondates* with *Statira*; but her part will eternally be hers, and you may happen quickly to lose yours, by the succour of a great number of gallant Friends that fight for my deliverance. That succour of your Friends (*reply'd Roxana*) is not so infallible as you believe; and the success of this day may perchance have cooled them

them for a great many others ; but I hope you will not need it, and that I shall make your Prison so pleasing to you, that you no more shall wish for Liberty : it is with that design I desir'd you should be my Prisoner particularly, nor would I leave that advantage to Enemies you have among us, whose Interest in your Ruin would perhaps have been more powerful in them than the consideration which ought to be had of your Person.

After these words, *Roxana* who desired first to try gentle ways, not being willing to exasperate *Oroondates* by a longer Conversation, took leave of him, when she once more had promis'd him all the good usage he could hope for from the Person that in all the World was most affectionate to him ; and going out of his Chamber, left him at liberty to reflect upon that past entertainment, and upon his present condition. As she retired to her own Lodgings with Torches, which were already lighted, she in a Gallery met *Cassander* and *Alcetas* ; they both knew of *Oroondates's* being taken, which was divulged thro' the whole Town, and they also were not ignorant that the Queen had been to visit him. *Alcetas* presented his hand to her on that side that hers was free, to lead her back to her Chamber ; and *Cassander*, who by reason of former passages between them had not so easy an access, kept at a farther distance : but he look'd upon her with Eyes which the rage of his Jealousy had kindled, and not knowing how to dissemble his resentments :

Your Majesty (*said he*) comes from doing an action generous to excess, and if you had seen your Prisoner to day before our Walls, in the posture we saw him, animating his Men by his voice, and by his example, to the ruin of our Party, and perhaps even to your own, it may be you would not have made such extraordinary haste to visit him. The Queen, who hated both the Discourse and Person of *Cassander*, answer'd him something briskly ; I have render'd that without generosity, which I in reason ow'd to a Man of *Oroondates's* Quality ; and I have render'd him nothing whereof he is not very worthy both by his Birth, and by his Virtue. He is yet the more worthy of it (*reply'd the jealous Cassander*) by
the

the happiness he hath not to be hated of you ; but I will tell your Majesty once more, that he appear'd very ingrateful to day to your Affection, and that you could not have honour'd an Enemy with it more fierce and eager to procure your ruin. So generous an Enemy as he (*said the Queen, exasperated by that discourse*) in what condition soever he can appear, is a thousand times more lovely than a cowardly Friend ; and I should be less ashamed of loving such an Enemy as *Oroondates*, than such a Friend as *Cassander*.

Cassander would have answer'd that sharp reply, and perhaps with too much bitterness, if they had not been just then at the Queen's Chamber-door, into which he would not enter ; so the Queen went in, not staying for his Answer, leaving him in furious transports of Anger and Jealousy : instantly his thoughts ran all on the death of *Oroondates*, and he more consider'd the facility he might have to execute his Design in the condition he then was, than the shame he might undergo by killing a Prisoner. He shall die (*said he, walking fast up and down the Gallery*) he shall die, that proud Usurper of *Roxana's* Affections, he that unjustly robs me of what he himself disdains, tho' he be unworthy of it ; and tho' by this Woman's ingratitude I am little oblig'd to embrace her interests, I in my revenge will give her hers, and punish this insolent Man for his contempt of her : I upon *Oroondates* will revenge both *Cassander* and *Roxana*, and perchance I shall also revenge my self even upon *Roxana* by giving death to *Oroondates* ; if she be reasonable, she'll think her self beholden to me, in what I shall have done for her reparation ; and if she persist in her ingratitude towards me, I shall be satisfied in having punish'd her by the death of my Enemy.

He was talking on this manner to himself, when *Perdiccas* returning from the Town, where he had given all the orders that were necessary for the Guard that night, came into the Gallery : *Cassander* saluted him with so troubled a countenance, that *Perdiccas* soon took notice of it ; and having ask'd him what the matter was, *Cassander* in a few words told him how he had met the Queen, and repeated all the discourse that had pass'd between

between them. She uses me (*added he afterward*) as a Man of no account, and as a Man unable to retort the injuries she does me; but she shall find her self deceived, and shall see that I yet am powerful enough to do her a very sensible displeasure. You are the most violent Man in the world (*replied Perdiccas*) and you take a very wrong course to effect your intentions; this is not the way to gain the Affections of a Princess, and the Queen must needs have had strong inclinations towards you, if after the violence of your proceedings, she could suffer you without aversion. I have tried (*answer'd Cassander*) all ways of gentleness, and of respect, with as much patience and submission as *Roxana* could have look'd for from the meanest Man alive; but that submission, and that patience have been as fruitless to me as these violences you reproach me with. While you kept your self within those terms (*said Perdiccas*) the Queen was engaged with a Husband, and with a Husband great enough to take up all her Affections; and since his loss you have hardly given her leisure to come to her self. Say rather (*replied the jealous Cassander*) and say so with a great deal more truth and reason, that both during the life, and after the death of that Husband, she was prepossessed with the Passion she hath for our common Enemy; say 'tis her Prisoner, or ours with as much justice as hers, that robs me of *Roxana*, as he does you of *Statira*; and say in fine, that the only way we have left is to make him perish for the repose of us both. I'll agree with you (*answer'd Perdiccas*) that *Oroondates* is indeed the greatest obstacle to my designs, and that he is my Rival a great deal more than yours, since he hath as strong a Passion for *Statira*, as an aversion against *Roxana*; and I will also agree with you, that by his death I should find advantages which I can hardly hope for while he is alive; but you must know withal, that I cannot be the Author of it, and that I am engag'd to *Roxana*, by a Promise that will not suffer me to attempt any thing against him: I must be fain to let *Oroondates* live, thereby to secure the Life of *Statira*, without which I could not preserve my own; nor can I take Arms against my Rival, without
arming

arming *Roxana*, and all her Powers with her, against hers. I know (*said Cassander*) what Plot you both have contrived against my happiness, I am too much concerned in it to have been ignorant thereof till now; and I doubt not but *Roxana* will leave you *Statira*, to have *Oroondates* for her self: but hope not for your satisfaction by those ways, and rather expect it by your Rival's death, than by his matching with *Roxana*; neither indeed is there any probability of seeing a *Scythian* join'd in marriage with the Queen of the *Macedonians*; and the posture her Affairs will be brought into by the Birth of a Son of *Alexander's*, will not permit her to think of the Alliance of that *Barbarian*: it were much securer for you, that *Oroondates* were no longer in the world, than that he should continue in it to be still seen, and still in a condition to be loved by *Statira*; perhaps I may do something both for you and for my self, and if your promise keeps your hand from serving you on that occasion, mine shall be employ'd in it without consideration and repugnance. *Cassander* said many other things of this nature to *Perdiccas*, who for his own interest could not disapprove that intention; and tho' he was hinder'd by the Promise he had made to *Roxana*, from confirming him in it, yet did he not do what he might have done to dissuade him from it. He parted with him presently after, to go and see *Roxana*, to whom he had something to communicate; and *Alcetas*, whom *Cassander* had staid for, came to him then out of her Chamber.

Alcetas would needs go immediately to see the Princess *Parisatis*; and *Cassander*, for all he was so much transported, went along with him, to serve him in a design they had laid together to discover how she stood affected towards *Lyfismachus*. They found her not in her own Lodging; for all that day she had not stirred from the Queen her Sister, with whom she had had matter of discourse concerning *Oroondates's* being taken: they pass'd on to the Queen's Chamber, into which they had free entrance always by their authority; yet the Queen, by reason of the suspicions that were had of *Cassander* for the death of the King her Husband, could not suffer
his

his presence without horror ; nor would she have permitted him to visit her in a place where she had been Mistress ; they then had newly supp'd, but had eaten very little in regard of the disturbance this last accident had caused in them, and they were rising from the Table, when *Alcetas* and *Cassander* came into their Chamber. After some words of civility, which they spake at their first coming in, *Parisatis*, who thought she might more handsomly than the Queen, ask news concerning *Oroondates*, pray'd *Cassander* to tell her the truth, and to let her know some particulars of the manner of his taking. *Cassander* tho' he could not hear the name of *Oroondates* without trembling, yet did he master himself to satisfy her, and to make the Plot take, which *Alcetas* and he had agreed upon : so after having told her what he knew of the truth ; We had not that advantage alone (*continued he*) nor are we better pleased with the taking of *Oroondates*, than we are with having slain and wounded the chief of his Companions : *Ptolomeus*, *Eumenes*, and *Polysperchon* have lost their Lives in this last Action, *Antigonus*, *Craterus*, and *Demetrius* are wounded, and we our selves saw *Lyfimachus*, who was getting up after *Oroondates*, hurt with a great many Arrows, and thrown down under the Ruins of a Battlement, with the Ladder, and all those that follow'd him, into the Moat, from whence he was carried off by some of their Soldiers, without any sign of life.

The subtle *Cassander* spake on this manner, and his words struck like a Thunderbolt into the Soul of *Parisatis*. Altho' that virtuous Princess had liv'd till then with such a prudence and discretion, as hardly suffered those that frequented her most familiarly, to judge of the truth of her thoughts, yet was it most certain that she loved *Lyfimachus*, and that she could not remember what he had done for her service, and in what condition he had been with her, even by the Will of Queen *Syfigambis* her self, without placing him in her esteem above all the rest of Mankind ; the marvellous power she had over her Passions, had made her dissemble her thoughts in a season, when by reason of scruples too full of severity, she believed she could not handsomly discover

them; but as soon as without offending the memory of *Hephestion* she had been able to turn her mind upon the Actions and Person of *Lyfimachus*, she in them had found to many occasions to love him, that she was of opinion, that she could not without ingratitude and insensibility, defend her self against an Affection that was so legitimate, and so much approv'd by them that had the power over her; any other body but *Parisatis* would without doubt have shew'd greater tokens of it, and if *Lyfimachus* had had to do with one whose humour had not been so full of circumspection, he might have conceived more advantageous hopes than those he could draw from the Actions of that Princess; but if she loved him before the death of *Alexander*, and before the revolution of their Fortune, her Affection was without doubt augmented by the last proofs of his, not being ignorant that it was chiefly for her revenge, and for her liberty, that he had made all his Friends take Arms, that he fought before the Walls of *Babylon*, and that he expos'd himself every day to so many dangers; she had often trembled and grown pale for fear of him, as well as the Queen, her Sister, for *Oroondates*, at the recital of those Battles and Combates wherein he might have met with death for her interests; and tho' she had disguised the cause of her apprehensions more carefully than she, yet they had been but little less than hers. Till then nevertheless she had maintain'd her self like *Parisatis*, but at this cruel relation of *Cassander*, she shew'd more weakness than she had done in all the actions of her life, and tho' she made good the Command she had over her Mind, she lost that she had over her Face, and in an instant it was struck with such a paleness, that all they that were near her, believed with a great deal of probability she would fall into a swoon; *Alcetas* step'd to her to hold her up, and her aversion against him could not defend her at that time from receiving his assistance, nor from sinking in his Arms with little sign of Life; the Queen running to her received her into hers, and kissing her with much Affection, and with words full of tenderness, she touch'd them in such manner, who by their subtle practices had put her into that

Book IV. *CASSANDRA*. 219

that condition, that she made them soon repent what they had done.

Alcetas was not capable of a long dissimulation, and fearing his deceit might produce effects worse than those beginnings, and might bring the Princess into such a condition as would not be in his power to remedy, he drew near to her again, in whom there yet remain'd some sense and knowledge ; Madam (*said he*) give no credit to *Cassander's* words, it was at my entreaty he made you this recital, and it was by that device I desired to learn a truth, which I never had been able to draw from your former actions ; I have but too well effected my design, and would to God I had still kept my self in my bare suspicions without clearing my doubts any further ; we saw nothing, nor heard we any news of *Lyfimachus's* being wounded, or of the death of his Companions, all the advantage we had was the taking of *Oroondates*, and the killing of a great many thousand Men that lost their Lives under our walls ; but my happy Rival is alive, and alive but too certainly for my repose ; he's safe from all disasters, since he hath the good-fortune to be loved by you, both above his Merit, and to the prejudice of my Life. Believe this truth (*continued he, observing by the Princess's action, that she gave little faith to what he said*) since you may be certify'd of it within an hour, and since this second deceit could not but be useless to me, after having drawn more from the former than I could have wish'd. To these words *Cassander* added his confirmation, and *Peucestas*, in whom the Princesses had more confidence than in them, entring then into the Chamber, by his report took away the apprehensions of *Parisatis*. She recollected all her Spirits that were dissipated, but she came to her self again with so much shame and resentment, that it was impossible for her to dissemble either. She turn'd away her eyes from *Alcetas* and *Cassander*, being inflam'd with an Anger that was not ordinary in her, and by her action made them see they had mortally offended her. *Alcetas* observ'd it, but being by the knowledge of his Rival's good-fortune cast down into an extremity of grief, he was no better able to hide his re-

sentments than *Parisatis*, but passing over the fear he would have had in another season to exasperate her more against him; Madam (*said he*) I beg your pardon for our having deceived you, I ought to have contented myself with the former proofs I had of *Lyfimachus's* happiness, without using this trick to seek out what I have too plainly found; but to deal with a Mind like yours, a Man is forc'd to try extraordinary ways. He would have said more, if the Princess, infinitely displeased, had not thus interrupted him: You have very well interpreted an effect of my not being well, rather than of *Cassander's* discourse; but tho' it were true that the change you saw in me, proceeded from the grief I might receive by the death or wounds of those valiant Men that fight our quarrel, I should find no cause to fear any reproaches for it, and tho' according to your suspicions, it were for *Lyfimachus* alone that I shew'd those marks of sensibility, I owe enough to the Merit of his Services, and to that of his Person, to remember them without blushing; and I owe so little to *Alcetas*, that his interest should never make me to repent it. Tho' my Sister should love *Lyfimachus* (*added the Queen*) she would but follow the Will of the Queen her Mother, that of *Alexander* your King, and the Counsel of her elder Sister; but if she stood in need to justify that Affection to any body living, it were less to *Alcetas* than to any other Man in the World. I demanded no justification of it (*replied Alcetas*) tho' perhaps I am in a condition to give my self some satisfaction; but I'll demand that assistance from my hand, which it owes me against the fortune of my Rival; and peradventure, may make tears be shed for a real death, by them whom a feign'd one had so sensibly afflicted. That's the shortest way (*added Cassander*) and the most reasonable one we both can follow, and I neither can nor will make my self amends for *Roxana's* contempt of me, by any other means but the death of *Oroondates*. The Queen, who was touch'd to the heart with that discourse, lost all consideration of *Cassander*, and looking at him with an eye kindled with a just indignation; I doubt not (*said she*) but by the same Arms thou madest use of for the death of

of the King thy Master, thou mayst likewise compass the death of a Prisoner; but I also know very well that if he were at liberty thou wouldst flee before him as thou hast shamefully done many times already. At these words, refusing any longer conversation with them, she took her Sister by the hand, and entring her Closet with her, shut the door. They remain'd together in the Chamber, mad with rage at the Queen's replies, especially *Cassander*, whom the reproach of having poisoned his King drove into extremities of fury, that brake forth into transported words, which *Alcetas* could not hinder him from uttering. They are the *Persians* (*said he*) and the Race of *Darius*, not the Princes of *Macedon*, that are guilty of the Death of the *Macedonian* King: they are the *Barbarians*, unworthy of his rule and of his alliance, that have taken away the Life of their Conqueror, and of their Master; and perhaps it was *Oroondates*, his Rival and his Enemy, that made him perish, to facilitate his possession of the Daughter of *Darius*; but I will prevent you both well enough from reaping the fruit you pretend to by it, and you shall be punish'd with *Roxana* by the death of that *Barbarian*, whom you both unworthily prefer before the *Macedonian* Princes. He would have said more to this effect, if *Alcetas* and *Peucestas*, more moderate than he, had not carried him out of the room almost by force. After their departure, the two Princesses continued yet some Hours together; and when they had spent the beginning of them in complaining of that Visit of *Cassander* and *Alcetas*, they employ'd the rest in discoursing of *Oroondates*, whose last accident took up all their thoughts; they reason'd a long while upon what they ought to fear or hope for concerning him, and were not able to judge whether they had more cause to be pleas'd or displeas'd with their Fortune in that last Adventure. In the end, it being grown late, they parted, the Princess retiring to her Lodging, and the Queen going to bed, where she passed the night in disquiets, which already were become habitual to her.

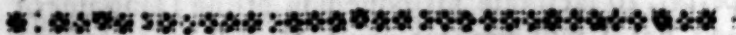
The End of the Fourth Book.



CASSANDRA.

THE

Fifth and Last PART.



BOOK V.

BUT if the fair Queen and the Princess her Sister, if the Prince of *Scythia*, if *Roxana*, if *Perdiccas*, *Alcetas* and *Cassander*, pass'd the night in *Babylon*, with a great deal of care and restlessness; *Oroondates's* Friends in the Camp were tossed with the most cruel disquiets they had ever felt. Under that name of *Oroondates's* Friends, one might comprehend all the Commanders of the Army, and as many of the Soldiers as did but know him; among which there were none whom the admirable Virtue of that Prince had not gain'd even to the utmost proofs. *Artaxerxes* saw day appear without having bestow'd one minute of the night in sleep; and as soon as he was out of bed, he sent a trumpet with *Araxes* to the gates of the city, to learn the destiny of his dear Brother. *Araxes*, all whose thoughts had tended to nothing but death since the loss of his Master, undertook that Employment with a mortal apprehen-

prehenſion, and with a moſt firm reſolution, if he were ſlain, not to ſurvive the hearing of that fatal news. He advanc'd toward the Gate, and having by a Parly which he made his Trumpet ſound, diſpoſed the Enemies to ſuffer his approach and hear his buſineſs; he that commanded their Corps de garde, came upon the Gate to ſpeak to him, and having bidden him propoſe his deſires, poor *Araxes* trembling for the Answer he expected, open'd his mouth twice before he had the confidence to get out a word; but in the end, being preſs'd to tell his Meſſage, I come (*ſaid he*) to aſk, whether the Prince of *Scythia*, that got upon your Walls yeſterday, be dead or living? The Officer, who had no order to diſguiſe the truth, told it to *Araxes* without diſſimulation; and when he had let him know that his Maſter was alive, without Wounds, and uſed according to the greatneſs of his Quality, and of his Virtue, it cauſ'd a Joy in him very little different from his former Affliction. He made it appear by a loud acclamation; and having thank'd the Officer, of whom he at that time deſired nothing elſe, he returned to the Princes, and reſtor'd them life with that good news. Not but that *Oroondates's* being a Priſoner, was to them one of the greateſt Miſfortunes they could have apprehended; but the fear they had been in of his Death, made them conſider it as a bleſſing; and it ſeem'd as if it had been neceſſary, to make them find conſolation in an accident that would have exceſſively afflicted them. Since my Brother is alive (*ſaid Artaxerxes*) I do not deſpair of our fortune, and the Gods, to whom his Virtue is too conſiderable to let it periſh, have deliver'd him from many dangers as great as this. 'Tis a very favourable encounter (*added Lyſimachus*) that he is fallen into *Roxana's* hands, whoſe Love and Power will without doubt ſecure him from all manner of peril; beſides the Friendſhip and the Agreement ſhe has made with *Perdiccas*, do put him yet in greater ſafety; but tho' *Perdiccas's* Jealouſy ſhould incite him to attempt any thing againſt him, *Roxana* is potent enough to defend him by open force. 'Twas by this conſideration the Princes endeavour'd to comfort themſelves; but deſiring to labour, without delay, for the Liberty of their

Friend, they went all together to *Seleucus's* Tent. *Seleucus* was already cured of his Wounds; *Nearchus* also, and *Leonatus* were in the same condition; but the last had taken part with the Princes in good earnest, and had only staid for the recovery of his Strength, that he might be able to serve them against *Perdiccas*. After the first complements, Prince *Artaxerxes* addressing himself to *Seleucus*, by the consent of all his Companions; Noble *Seleucus* (*said he*) we now have need of your assistance, for the Liberty of Prince *Oroondates*; if the Enemies, into whose power he is fallen, were as generous as you are, we should not be in any fear for him; but because their inclinations, and the interest they have in his ruin, may suggest thoughts into them very different from yours, we cannot bear his Captivity with a minute's rest; we come not to offer you your liberty, and with your own that of *Nearchus*, they have been long at your own disposing; but we'll beseech you to make use of them to regain us what we have lost, we'll talk no longer to *Perdiccas* of exchange, but since your health permits, you may retire, if you please, to *Babylon*; and when you are amongst those of your Party, you'll remember the request we make you, to restore us Prince *Oroondates*. *Seleucus* esteem'd this motion of *Artaxerxes*, and this manner of carriage, so obliging, that he knew not where to find words to express the sense he had of it; wherefore he remain'd a while without reply, considering which way he should receive the civility of the Princes: but having spent some moments in that thought, By the former trial I made (*said he at last*) of my credit with *Perdiccas*, I ought to have lost all the hope I had in his Friendship, neither will I any more ground a confidence upon it, nor is it for our enlargement that I will promise you that of Prince *Oroondates*; that exchange would be too unequal, and there is nothing among us all, that can pay the value of so precious a Liberty; but since you are pleased I should make use of what you offer me, I'll go into the City with *Nearchus*, where we'll employ our utmost power to get the Prince of *Scythia's* freedom; and if our endeavours prove ineffectual, I'll give you my word, that we'll return to you, and that we'll bring back
with

with us, all the Forces we have in *Babylon*. You are free without condition (*replied Artaxerxes*) and tho' we should not be able to regain the Prince by your mediation, you are not at all engag'd to return to us ; but if after that last proof, you judge *Perdiccas* unworthy of your assistance, and of your friendship, we shall receive them both, according to the inclination and esteem we have for your Virtue. *Seleucus* and his Companion answer'd these words in terms full of acknowledgment, and after having spent some time in prosecuting that conversation, and in giving order for their departure, they took leave of the Princes with great demonstrations of friendship, and went toward the Gates of *Babylon* with a convoy suitable to their Quality. But before they came near them, they were overtaken by *Araxes*, who begg'd of them to carry him with them into the Town, and to procure, if they could possibly, that he might continue with his Master, in case he should not be released. They promised him to do the best they could ; and having pray'd them to request the same for *Cleone*, who desired also to go and wait upon her Mistress, he went along with them as if he had been one of their Retinue. The Princes gave, in charge, to those that convoy'd them, that they should propose a Truce for two days, to fetch off the dead that lay in the Moat, and to give them burial, during which time, they also permitted them to bury those of *Nabarzanes's* Party, wherewith the ground was cover'd for many furlongs, and they, in the interim, engag'd themselves not to make any attempt, nor do any thing in prosecution of their work. The Princes being parted from one another, *Artaxerxes* and *Oxyartes* went to visit *Berenice* and *Barsina*, who at that time, and almost always, were together, and to whom as almost equally interested, they desired to confirm the news they had already sent them of *Oroondates's* being alive : the Princesses found a great deal of comfort in it, and receiv'd such welcome Messengers very favourably. *Artaxerxes* was not ignorant of his Uncle's Passion, and had a purpose to serve him in it as much as possibly he could : *Berenice's* intentions were the same, as well for the interest of *Barsina* as that

of Prince *Oxyartes* ; wherefore they both gave him the liberty to entertain her ; and he, whose passion was really kindled again with more violence than it had been in former years, could not see himself in those terms without discovering, by the changes of his countenance, how sensible he was of such opportunities ; he began to discourse with that Princess in a way that shew'd less confidence than, in probability, he should have had after so long an acquaintance with her ; and, from that timorousness, *Barsina* drew a just estimation of the greatness of his love. They talk'd a while of Prince *Oroondates*, whose being taken did then almost wholly possess the thoughts of his Friends ; but from that Discourse *Oxyartes* took occasion to fall into another. You are very sensible (*said he to Barsina*) of *Oroondates's* misfortune, as indeed you ought to be, both to acknowledge the esteem he has of you, and to follow that which all the World has of him : I commend a sensibility grounded upon so much reason ; but since you are capable of it for another, why do you want it for *Oxyartes*, whose Life has been yours from the earliest years of your own ? I never was insensible (*reply'd Barsina*) either of the qualities of your Person, or of the Affection wherewith you heretofore were pleas'd to honour me ; and you, without doubt, should receive from my acknowledgment, and from my esteem, what I now pay to the misfortune of *Oroondates*, if you were in the like condition. Ah Cousin ! (*answer'd Oxyartes*) believe it, I am no more at liberty than *Oroondates*, and my Imprisonment, tho' it be more glorious and more pleasing than what he suffers amongst our Enemies, is not yet less strict, nor less difficult to be escap'd ; I stand more in need than he of that Compassion you express for his disaster, I need it more than I did in the first years of my Affection ; and when, upon the Frontiers of *Syria*, I was like to have died for you, I was not so fit an Object of your Pity, as I am in the present condition my Love has brought me to. I had thought (*reply'd Barsina, something out of Countenance*) that a good number of years had worn a Person out of your Memory, whom you unjustly enough had plac'd there ; and I have
more

more reason than ever to believe it, that the better part of my Youth is past, and that my Years and my Afflictions have taken away, what you might have accounted lovely in my Face. She could not end these words without a smile, and indeed she had spoken them with a great deal of injustice; she was then but in her seven and twentieth year, and neither her Age, nor her many Crosses had made her lose any thing of her former Beauty. *Oxyartes*, who with very much reason thought her handsomer than ever she had been, could not suffer the wrong she did her self, and, setting off his Discourse exceeding gracefully; If I did not know (*said he*) that you speak against your own thoughts, I should call the eyes of a thousand witnesses against you, who will all acknowledge the advantage you have now, above that of your former years; neither the beauties of your Body, nor the beauties of your Mind had ever attain'd to that degree you now possess, nor did I ever arrive at the perfection of my Love till now; think not these years, which are run out, since I ceas'd to importune you, to yield you up to *Memnon*; think not that the miserable fall of our House, or that the multiplicity of great Affairs in which I have been almost always employ'd, did ever separate you from my thoughts; you have always reign'd in my Heart with your former Empire, and what occasions soever I have had for the establishment of my Fortune, I never have been able to lodge any remembrance there but yours: I, with an indifferent eye, have beheld all the Beauties of *Asia*, and disdain'd very advantageous Matches, to which poor *Darius* and *Alexander* after him did oftentimes solicit me; not but that thro' some resentment I have labour'd to forget a Person in whom I had found so little inclination toward me, but all was to no purpose against my Love, and tho' my strivings by the help of a long absence did somewhat moderate the violences of it, your sight has awakened them again with far greater Power than ever: Now therefore, fair Princess, that you are in a condition which will not permit you to defend your self against my Love, by those reasons wherewith you were wont to oppose it, and that with an absolute Liberty, you by considering

sidering my late Actions can make reflection upon my former ones, suffer me to aspire unto that Fortune after which I have sigh'd above ten years, and give me leave to hope that your goodness, and your acknowledgment will own these Services, to which I am recall'd by my former Destiny, and in which I mean to spend the whole remainder of my days. *Oxyartes* brought forth these words in such a passionate manner, that *Barsina* was a little touch'd with them, and having all her Life time had a great inclination to esteem him, she had not any repugnance against his Discourse; yet did she not know which way she should reply, for as she had much Freedom, and too little Affection in her to seek excuses upon the thought of what she ow'd to the memory of *Memnon*, which in probability might have been moderated in a Widowhood of six or seven years; she had also some difficulty to find Terms wherewith she might express her self without giving *Oxyartes* cause of Complaint, and without favouring him beyond the limits of Decency. This uncertainty made her continue silent, and the Prince having for some time vainly waited for her answer; I see well (*pursued he*) that I shall be no happier in this second Trial of my Fortune than I was in my first, and that which heretofore was found in the merit of *Memnon*, will be found now in the defects of *Oxyartes*. He rais'd his voice so loud at these last words, that they were overheard by *Artaxerxes*, and that Prince being much concern'd in his Uncle's contentment, was desirous to lend him assistance; and having gotten the Princess *Berenice* to second him in that design, they both drew near with that intention. By doing so they much oblig'd *Barsina*, who was in some confusion, and who was glad to see her self eased by their approach; but Prince *Oxyartes* would have been vex'd at that interruption, if it had befallen him by other Persons. Uncle (*said Artaxerxes*) you would not pardon me the Discourtesy I do you, if you did not know we come to second you. And you Cousin (*said he to Barsina*) would perhaps oppose the design I have to serve my Uncle, in his Love to you, if you did not remember that heretofore I serv'd *Memnon* on a like occasion to his preju-

prejudice, and that it was from me you receiv'd him, after that banishment, to which he generously had condemn'd himself.

I have receiv'd my whole Life from the favours of your goodness (*reply'd Barfina*;) and the memory of that good office you did poor *Memnon*, shall never perish in my thoughts. By that remembrance (*added the Princess Berenice*) Prince *Artaxerxes* has right to pretend to some credit with you, and to imploy it for the Prince his Uncle, as he heretofore did for his Rival. Prince *Oxyartes* (*answer'd Barfina, growing serious*) stands in no need of any recommendation to obtain from me all the esteem, and all the acknowledgment he in reason can desire; and yours have so much power, that they might draw my mind to greater difficulties. *Oxyartes* was going to reply, and their Conversation had enlarg'd it self further, if it had not been broke off by a Servant that came into the Chamber, to tell them that *Lyfimachus*, *Ptolomeus*, and many others of the Commanders were at the door of the Tent, and with them a Stranger of a very graceful presence, who was newly arriv'd at the Camp, with the Equipage of a Man of Quality, and that he ask'd for Prince *Artaxerxes*. The Prince was going toward the Door, when he saw his Friends come in, and in the midst of them the Stranger that inquir'd after him; but the Princess *Berenice* and he had no sooner cast their eyes upon his Face, but they knew him to be Prince *Theodates*, their faithful, and their generous Friend. In the grief *Artaxerxes* had felt for the taking of his dear Brother, he could not receive a greater Consolation than the sight of so dear a Friend; he solemniz'd it at first with a transported cry, and running to him with open Arms, he held him long in a strict embrace, without being able thro' his excess of Joy, to find the Liberty of expressing it by words, My dear *Theodates*! (*said he at last*) the greatest, and the most faithful of all my Friends, by what good Fortune is it possible that I hold you now between my Arms? By mine Sir (*answer'd Theodates*) since I have establish'd my highest felicities in the honour of your Friendship. They were interrupted in this Discourse by the Princess
Berenice,

Berenice, whom the remembrance of the good Offices she had receiv'd from *Theodates*, had fill'd with acknowledgment and affection toward him; nor did she dissemble it in that noble Company, for all her modesty could not hinder her from embracing him, and giving him all the testimonies of good-will she could have granted to her nearest Kinsman. *Orontes*, Queen *Thalestris*, *Demetrius*, and many others enter'd about that time; and amongst them all, those to whom, by the hearing of *Artaxerxes's* Adventures, the name of *Theodates* was already known, look'd upon him with a great deal of Affection and Esteem; and the Prince desiring to confirm them in it, Behold (*said he*) this gallant Prince and this generous Friend, to whom I am so many ways indebted, both for my Happiness, and for my Life; he to whom I owe no less than to *Darius*, and he whom I ought to love more than my self, if I will not be the basest and most ungrateful Man in the World. He spake these words, beginning his indearments afresh; but the Princes, who all took interest in his Fortune, would needs imitate him in his Actions, and drawing near *Theodates* one after another, they welcom'd him with Civilities which put him into Confusion, but yet hinder'd him not from admiring, in the majestick garb of those great Men, what he believ'd could not be found again in all the rest of the World. *Orontes* renew'd the antient Friendship they had made in the Court of *Syria* many years before; and *Oxyartes* and *Lyfinaebus*, who were more concern'd than all the others in the Fortune of *Artaxerxes*, gave his Friend a most particular reception. When he was gotten loose from the Arms of all, the Princess *Berenice* began to ask news of the King her Father; but *Theodates* answer'd, he could tell none fresh, it being a great while since his coming from *Iffedon*, and he having wander'd thro' a great many Provinces, to see if he could find her and the two Princes whom he sought. *Berenice* sigh'd at that discourse, calling to mind her Brother's Captivity: Neither you nor we (*said she*) receive a perfect contentment in this meeting; and the Prince my Brother, whom without doubt you seek, tho' he be not far from us, is yet

yet in the power of our Enemies. I heard that news at my coming into the Camp (reply'd *Theodates* with a sadder countenance than usual) and nothing else would comfort me in that misfortune, but the knowledge that you are in a condition, quickly to restore him his Liberty. After *Theodates* had receiv'd the welcome of all those worthy Men, to whom his Virtue, and the Affection of *Artaxerxes* render'd him considerable, the Prince of *Persia* desir'd to possess him more particularly than the rest, and to that end led him out of that Chamber, and went into the next, whither he was follow'd by none but *Orontes* and *Lyfimachus*: he then demand'd the occasion of his Journey, and *Theodates's* look becoming more sorrowful than before, When I shall tell you, Sir (*said he*) that I left *Scythia* out of an earnest longing to see you again, perchance the Passion I honour you withal is well enough known unto you, to procure your belief; but I must confess it is not the only motive of my Journey, and that it is accompany'd with another, which of it self was sufficient to make me undertake it; I was not willing to declare it before the Princeess, and I leave that care either to you, or to the Prince her Brother, who will have more power to prepare her for the hearing of displeasing news: The King of *Scythia* is dead. Is the King dead? interrupted *Artaxerxes*. Yes, Sir (reply'd *Theodates*) he is dead. After he had languish'd a great while for the absence, or for the loss, as he believed, of his Children, he was taken with a Fever, which, finding him weaken'd, both by his Age and Grief, depriv'd the world of him in about eight days. *Arfaces* could not hear of this news without an extraordinary trouble, nor without a most sensible discontent; and tho' many of that King's Actions had in former times given him occasion enough not to be sorry for his death, yet was he so fully reconcil'd to him by what he had done in his favour afterward, and did so much consider the Father of *Berenice* and *Oroondates*, that he could not be a hearer of that fatal news without being touch'd to the very bottom of his heart. His sorrow discover'd it self presently by his Tears, and looking upon *Theodates* with a very sad Action;

Action ; Ah my dear Friend ! (*said he*) how much you moderate my Joy to see you, by the news you bring ! it did not please the Gods I should receive it in a time when I should have taken it with more patience : but they send it me now when I have a great deal of reason to be afflicted at it ; Ah how great a fear am I in for the grief of my poor Princess ! and how discreetly was it done of you to dissemble before her ! *Artaxerxes* said many other things, by which he discover'd his sense of that loss to his Friends, but they comforted him by all manner of Reasons, and it was likely he would receive Consolation for it, when he remembred that of *Darius*, of the Queens, his Mother, and Grandmother, and all the rest he had sustain'd. After he had settled himself a little by the force of his Courage, and that he was able to question *Theodates* touching the state of *Scythia* since the death of its King ; The affairs of *Scythia* (*answer'd Theodates*) are in the best condition we can desire, and the *Scythians* now feel no other trouble, but their impatience to see their King *Oroondates* : they with acclamations and transports of Joy received the proposition I made, of sending the Chief among them to seek for him ; and when I began my Journey for that purpose, they made many of the principal *Scythians* set forward also to go in quest of their King, by different ways from that I took ; but before my departure I had the satisfaction to help to set the State in such order as was necessary, and to see all the People submit themselves voluntarily to Prince *Carthasis*, whom they declar'd Regent of the Kingdom till their King's arrival. And for *Stratonice* (*said Artaxerxes*) What's become of her ? Together with the affliction she receiv'd for the King's death (*reply'd Theodates*) she was assaulted with two others almost at the same time, which mov'd her to the resolution she hath taken ; the first was, that being some months gone with Child, she got a hurt that made her miscarry ; and the other was the news of *Asfacomes's* death, which within three days after the King's, was brought to *Iffedon* by one of those who had accompany'd him. *Stratonice* had sunk under so many occasions of Sorrow, if she had not indeed had a great deal of Courage ;

rage; she bore them so impatiently for some days at first, that she would not be comforted by any means, nor be visited but by very few Persons: but when she was again become capable of Reason, she resolv'd to forsake the World, in which she no longer hop'd for any satisfaction, and bidding adieu to the Court, she shut her self up in a Cloister amongst Virgins devoted to the Goddess *Tellus*, which is but a day's Journey from *Iffedon*, with a design to spend the rest of her Life within those Walls: I was of the number of those that visited and took leave of her before her departure, tho' since the Crosses her Ambition had caus'd you, I no longer had any Affection for her; but that was the least that could be paid her in that condition of her Fortune. She knew very well that amongst all the King's subjects there was none that had a greater Zeal and Passion for his Service than I, wherefore she address'd her self to me, rather than any of the rest, and before she got up into her Chariot, she said thus to me in the hearing of Prince *Carthafus*; *Theodates*, you may tell King *Oroondates*, that 'tis not any fear of him makes me forsake the Court, and tho' by my Actions I may perhaps have mov'd him to some resentment, I am too well acquainted with his Virtue to fear him, and I know he is too generous to overwhelm her with new Afflictions, who has receiv'd enough, and those great enough from Fortune, and who had the honour to be Wife to the King his Father; you may carry him this assurance, if you please, and you may tell Prince *Artaxerxes*, that the affection of a Sister may make him pardon what I did against him in favour of poor *Arfacomes*, since he is now reveng'd of him, and since that poor Prince hath quitted his pretensions to him with his Life. While *Theodates* repeated these words of Queen *Stratonice*, *Artaxerxes* was so touch'd with them, that he hardly could refrain from Tears, and after having continu'd a while in the reflection he made upon that change of her Fortune; *Stratonice* is to be blam'd (*said he*) for having robb'd my Brother of the glory he would have gain'd in the services, and in the duties he would have paid her; I am confident he would always have honour'd her as the Wife of
the

the King his Father ; and I for my part have no resentment against her that could have hinder'd me from looking upon her all my Life-time with respect, and from comforting her in her misfortunes, as much as I possibly could have done. She departed from *Iffedon* with that belief of you both (*reply'd* Theodates) and went to shut her self up in that House which she had enrich'd with a great many Presents, and which she had taken care to beautify during the King's Life. After this discourse, *Theodates* told the Prince many particulars of the Affairs of *Scythia*, and answer'd many questions he ask'd him upon that Subject, and concerning his Love, and the health of the Princess *Theomiris* ; but he likewise heard partly from him, and partly from his Friends, those admirable events that had befallen him since his departure out of *Scythia*, the cruel effects of his Jealousy, his Combates against *Oroondates*, and at last their happy knowledge of one another.

In the mean while *Seleucus* and *Nearchus*, follow'd by *Araxes*, were gone into the City, where they had been receiv'd by those of their Party, with acclamations of Joy : the noise of their arrival being run, from one to another, to the ears of *Perdiccas*, he was much surpriz'd at it, being something asham'd to look me in the face, after having neglected their friendship ; yet being bold, and having a very ready wit, he was quickly prepar'd for that reception, and coming to meet them with demonstrations of gladness, he desir'd by his countenance and by his action to repair the fault he had committed toward them. As soon as he was near enough to be heard, going forward with his arms stretch'd out, I welcome you my cruel Friends (*said he*) with as much Affection as if you had not injur'd that which is between us, by those inhuman propositions which my passion forc'd me to disobey. Saying these words he embrac'd them, but they receiv'd both his Complement and his Embraces very seriously, and *Seleucus* made this answer : It is not necessary, *Perdiccas*, to examine the faults against friendship, which we may have committed ; we desir'd nothing of you, which reason and honour did not demand as much as it, and we sufficiently express the great-

greatness of it, since after the contempt you have shew'd us, we are not become your Enemies as *Leonatus*. I confess (*reply'd Perdiccas*) that you are very generous, since you have had so much compassion of my misfortune, and that you have been pleas'd to put a difference between faults that are caus'd by a violent constraint, and those that are committed thro' ingratitude : I will not examine whether my refusal, or your demand offended our friendship most ; but I have always thought you might better have ask'd my Life than that which you desir'd of me. I confess I was to blame (*answer'd Seleucus*) to presume so much upon your Affection, and that I ought to have expected none but more common proofs of it ; but, the Gods be thanked, we now are free meerly by the Generosity of our Enemies, and we have accepted the liberty they have given us, upon condition to repay it by that of *Oroondates*.

Perdiccas stood a while without replying to that discourse ; but after he had bethought himself a little : It is just, said he, that *Oroondates* should be given you, and tho' you very well know by the confession I make you of my love, how great an interest I ought to have in detaining him, and what damage I shall receive by his liberty ; I'll lay aside the consideration of my own repose, to satisfy you ; and conquer my strongest inclinations, to put you out of the opinion you have conceived against a most unshaken friendship. We desire to know the issue of it to day (*added Nearchus*) and if you please to call a Council, we there will make our Proposition. *Perdiccas* protested to them that he would not oppose it, and that he would do as much as possibly he could, to persuade all those that had credit there, to grant them that satisfaction. After having made them that promise, he went to *Roxana*, whither neither *Seleucus* nor *Nearchus* would go till the Council were assembled. *Perdiccas* said nothing to the Queen of the intent they had to demand *Oroondates*, but she soon suspected it, and, if possibly she could, would have broken the meeting. The Prince and all those of the Council were come together, in a room appointed for that purpose, having had notice given them by *Perdiccas*, who brought the
Queen

Queen thither himself, and *Seleucus* and *Nearchus* enter'd within a while after. They kiss'd the Queen's hand, and saluted all their Friends, from whom they receiv'd endearments full of Affection. When they had all their places, and were in a readiness to hearken to *Seleucus's* Proposition; He began to speak, and having first made a complaint against their Friends, who had left them to the mercy of their Enemies, without having attempted any thing for their Liberty, and without having so much as lent an ear to proposals, which, other considerations besides theirs ought to have made them embrace; he told them how *Leonatus*, with eight thousand Prisoners, had taken their enemies Party, and that tho' *Nearchus* and he had been sufficiently provok'd to follow his Example, since their usage had been all alike, yet had they had more regard to their antient friendship, and had receiv'd their liberty from the generosity of their Enemies, to come and employ it in the service of their Friends as ungrateful as they were; but that they had accepted it only as a ransom for that of *Oroondates*; and that they had engag'd themselves to them by promise, either to send him back in exchange, or to return themselves into their hands: he then pray'd them to consider the justice of their demand, and if they still thought them capable to serve them, to set them at liberty, to do it by disengaging them of their word. *Seleucus* having ended his discourse, the greatest part of the Assembly inclin'd to grant what he demanded, but they durst not openly discover themselves, till the intentions of *Roxana* and *Perdiccas* were made known: neither of them had spoken yet, but when *Perdiccas* was oblig'd to give his opinion, he declar'd that he oppos'd not the satisfaction of *Seleucus* and *Nearchus*, since those two Men were considerable enough, to deserve that things less reasonable should be granted them, and that if the Queen were so pleas'd, he willingly consented that *Oroondates* should be set at liberty.

While *Perdiccas* spake on this manner, *Roxana*, whom that discourse had rais'd to an extremity of anger, beheld him with an inflam'd eye; and if she had follow'd her first suggestions, she would have reproach'd him

him with transported words, for betraying her on that fashion contrary to the agreements made between them ; but she moderated her self as well as possibly she could, yet not so much but that she interrupted him before he had done speaking.

If there be a necessity of releasing Prisoners (*said she*) 'tis *Statira* that must be releas'd, and not *Oroondates* : *Statira* is the Daughter of *Darius*, the Wife of *Alexander* your King, and your Queen with as much justice as my self : *Perdiccas* has no right at all to keep her ; he that is born a Subject to the King her Husband, and when he refus'd her for the exchange of his friends, he violated, not only all the Laws of friendship, but all other Laws both divine and human : besides she's a Woman, as weak without our Walls as in our Prison ; and tho' she were at liberty, the Party of our Enemies would be never a jot the stronger : but *Oroondates* is a *Scythian*, who has taken arms for our destruction, and one to whom you owe nothing of what is due from you to the Widow of *Alexander* : moreover, he is the greatest and most terrible of your Enemies, so that you cannot set him at liberty without contributing toward your own Ruin : and the chief Men of his Party are ty'd to him by such pressing considerations, that by retaining him, you will always have the means to make an advantageous treaty with them in extremity. *Perdiccas* who found a great appearance of reason in what the Queen said, and who believ'd he had done enough in favour of *Seleucus*, by declaring his first intention, would not second it against *Roxana*, knowing he could not break with her without making a very great dis-union in their Party ; wherefore turning toward *Seleucus* ; I have paid (*said he*) what I believ'd I ow'd you, and I could have wish'd with all my heart, that the Queen would have thought fit to satisfy you, but being ty'd to observe her will, as I am both by respect, and by the whole interest of our Party, I cannot tell how to contradict her ; you may remain with us, since our Enemies have given you your liberty without condition, and if in the progress of this War we can find any occasion to do so, we'll acknowledge their civility by returning them other Prisoners

soners instead of *Oroondates*. *Seleucus* was so transported with Choler, both by *Roxana's* denial and *Perdiccas's* change, that he had hardly any power left over himself to moderate his resentments. What (said he, with a louder voice than ordinary) is it thus you use us, after what we have done for this Party? and have you so soon forgotten that we have preserv'd the glory of it by our Actions; is it because we were left among the dead all mangled with Wounds, while those who now dispose of us sought their safety behind our Walls? is it because I alone did animate and rally our defeated Troops, to make head against a conquering Army, and because I alone opposed the Sword of *Asfages*, and the Sword of *Oroondates*, which made the stoutest of our Masters flee? did any amongst you ever see *Seleucus* turn his back in either of the Battles? or can any of you deny but that he alone made the Victory to waver, and disputed the glory of the last day, single against your Enemies? do these wounds he receiv'd make him more contemptible than if he had retir'd with the first into the City? and after this unworthy usage of him, can you think he can continue your friend against these valiant Men amongst whom he hath found so much freedom, and so much generosity? *Seleucus* suffer'd himself to be thus transported to words, that exasperated *Roxana* and *Perdiccas*, and *Perdiccas* was going to reply if the Queen had not prevented him; you have free permission (*said she*) to do what you have most mind to, and if you are engag'd either by promise or inclination to return to our Enemies, your passage to them will be more easy for you to procure, than the exchange you have propos'd. Yes (*reply'd Seleucus*) we will return to your Enemies, but we'll return with all our Forces, and with those of *Leonatus*; we are not so mean-spirited as to employ our own Arms, or the Arms of our Soldiers any longer in the service of the most ingrateful Persons upon Earth, and you shall lose us in a time when our loss will peradventure be of some importance. After these words, and some others which *Nearchus* added with an indignation as great as his, they went both out of the room, and retir'd to *Seleucus's* Lodging, with a design not to

go out of *Babylon* without all the remainders of their Forces; they were presently visited there by all the Officers that commanded them, and by a good number of the Soldiers, who that day had not much to do, by reason of the Truce which was agreed upon for two days, to bury the dead of either Party.

Araxes during the Council had stay'd at *Seleucus's* house, and having found him there at his coming in, he made him quickly see by his countenance, that he had laboured unsuccessfully for his Master's Exchange. *Araxes* (said he) I have not had credit enough to deliver the Prince of *Scythia*, and they who keep him prisoner, have judg'd, with reason, that we had set our liberty at too high a rate, since we would not accept of it, but by the exchange of his; they have refus'd it us with scorn, but perhaps we shall endeavour to procure it by other ways; in the mean while stay you here with patience for the remainder of this day, and to morrow you shall know the resolution I have taken for you and for your Master. Altho' *Araxes* was much afflicted for that ill success, yet did he bear it as patiently as he could, and submitted without reply to *Seleucus's* pleasure; the house within a minute after was fill'd with all the Officers that were in *Babylon*; he receiv'd them in general with most obliging civilities, but he made his own sure to him particularly, and commanded them to have their men in a readiness to perform the Orders he should be oblig'd to give them according to the necessity of Affairs. Of fifteen thousand *Macedonians* that had follow'd him, there were yet three thousand left, and there were above four thousand *Pamphilians* and *Phrygi-ans* remaining of the Forces of *Nearchus* and *Leonatus*; they were all at the devotion of these two chief Commanders, and all protested they would be ever ready to obey them without dispute. They did no more at that time but make themselves sure of their assistance, being yet uncertain what resolution they should take, tho' they were most fully resolv'd to be no longer friends to *Roxana* and *Perdiccas*, but to serve their Enemies by all the ways they could follow, in honour, without any other consideration; they determined therefore to spend the

the rest of that day, and the night following in concluding what course it was best to take. *Peucestas*, *Neoptolemus*, and almost all the other Commanders in Chief, came to visit them; *Perdiccas* went not to their lodgings, but he sent his brother *Alcetas* to excuse him, and to represent the Reasons which hinder'd him from contesting against the will of *Roxana*. In effect, *Roxana* and *Perdiccas* were both afraid of *Seleucus's* threats, and knowing how able he was to serve, or to disserve their Party, they repented their having used him ill, yet neither of them could yield to content him to the prejudice of their love, and all they could do for that time was to pray *Alcetas* to see him, and to do his utmost endeavours to keep him, and to moderate his resentments. *Alcetas* did the best he possibly could, and forgot nothing that might excuse his Brother, or that might serve for *Roxana's* justification; but *Seleucus* was little moved with all he alledged, and after having lent him very quiet attention; *Alcetas* (said he) *Roxana* and *Perdiccas* have despised our friendship, and they never shall recover it while they live; they have no reason that can justify their ingratitude, and we have a thousand to become their Enemies; we have cause to be humbled by the little account that is made of us, but we'll set our selves up again, if it please the Gods, and shall perhaps come off with Honour from the Enterprize we have undertaken. This was all that *Alcetas* could obtain from *Seleucus* and *Nearchus*; but *Perdiccas* was not so repulsed, for considering, of how great importance it was to him to keep their Friendship, he set all the Commanders a-work to flatter and pacify them. In the mean time tho' *Roxana* had been offended with him at the first, he had partly appeased her by his carriage afterward, and had not failed to alledge all the Reasons to her which had oblig'd him to that former compliance with *Seleucus's* Request; but if she were well satisfied with *Perdiccas*, she was little pleas'd on the other side with *Oroondates*, and by a visit she had made him that day, she lost part of the hopes she had conceiv'd since his being taken; she had neglected nothing that might win his love, and after she had often represented the power she had to oblige

oblige him, and to change his present condition into a most happy and a most glorious fortune. The only happiness you can give me (*said he*) and the only one I would now receive from you, should be to grant me the sight of my Princess, and for that only favour, if I could not love you, I at least would pardon you all the mischief you have done me. *Roxana* thought that demand of *Oroondates* so contrary to her intentions, that she immediately refused it, but after that, she had not been able to get him so much as to look upon her, and had parted from him so ill satisfied, that her ill humour had not a little contributed to the ill usage she had shewed *Seleucus*. She told *Perdiccas* the passages of that visit, as likewise of the other she had made him the day before; and she no sooner had let him know *Oroondates's* demand, but *Perdiccas* gave her notice how that very day he had receiv'd the same from *Statira*; and how that fair Queen had protested to him by the Ghost of *Alexander*, that if he did not procure that *Oroondates* might visit her, she never would look upon him while she lived, but as her most mortal Enemy. Ah (*cried Roxana*) I never will consent that *Oroondates* should see her, he has seen her but too much already to my misfortune. Nor will I ever suffer (*replied Perdiccas*) that she should be seen of *Oroondates*, she has been so but too much for the quiet of my days. And what shall we do then (*added Roxana*) to content them, and to appease their minds in some degree? I no longer know (*answer'd Perdiccas*) how I should carry my self towards *Cassandra*, and I see my self at last reduc'd to the necessity of following the last ways that are left me; hitherto I have considered her as a great Princess, to whom I ow'd all manner of respect, but she ingratelously has abused it, and in her late usage of me, she has forgot nothing that could make me lose it. After this discourse *Perdiccas* left the Queen in an Alley of the Garden where she had begun to walk, but as she would have gone into another, she chanced unexpectedly to meet *Cassander* and *Alcetas*, who were talking there of their Affairs: if the Queen had follow'd her inclination, she had turn'd back again to avoid *Cassander*, whose sight

was insupportable to her ; but she forc'd it in regard of the need she had of his assistance ; and seeing her self upon the point of losing part of her strength with *Selencus* and *Nearchus*, she was afraid that if she drove *Cassander* utterly into despair she might be left alone, and by consequence too weak to resist her enemies. These Reasons made her suffer his approach, and he came up to her more confidently than he would have done in another season, thinking he had obliged her that day in the Council, by his compliance with her to the prejudice of his own interests, which should have made him desire the sending away of *Oroondates*. Yet was his heart possess'd with rage, at the remembrance of the endeavours she had us'd to retain him, and perhaps he had seconded her desires, in part, that he might be the better able to make his Rival feel the effects of his anger, while he was a prisoner ; he saw by the Queen's countenance that she took it well he had borne her that respect, and that belief having made him bolder than ordinary, he resolv'd to use it to his advantage. Madam (*said he*) you have reason to be satisfy'd that the Princes yielded to day so willingly to your desires ; but amongst them all, none but *Cassander* neglected his own interests for yours, and he gave his voice against his own repose, when he gave it according to your inclination. Tho' the necessity of her Affairs made *Roxana* dissemble part of her aversion against *Cassander*, it was waken'd in her every moment by the suspicions she had of him for the death of *Alexander* ; and as the smallest things were sufficient to cast her again into an ill humour toward him, she found matter enough in his discourse to do it, and looking upon him with disdain ; And what interest had you (*said she*) that should have perswaded you to oppose my intention ? I had as much (*answer'd Cassander*) to wish for *Oroondates's* Liberty, as you had to hinder it, and to keep one near you whom you love ; you have us'd *Selencus* ill, whose assistance and whose services are very considerable, I to oblige a Prince that was ever my Friend, ought with a great deal more reason to have desir'd the departure of a Rival whose presence is destructive to me. The presence and the departure

parture of *Oroondates*, ought both to be indifferent to you, and you shall always draw as much advantage from the one as from the other ; I love nothing but what I ought to love, but I will not take care to justify my self to you for it, nor will I ever use violence upon my inclinations to content you. What! (*added Cassander*) shall time, fidelity of my services, and his disdain whom you unjustly prefer before me, work no effect at all upon you? and will you for ever persist in this hard-heartedness toward a Prince, who gives himself up wholly to your will, and who finds neither glory nor contentment but in the occasions of doing you service? what reason can you have (if my Passion may give me the liberty to speak to you in these terms?) what reason have you to persist in the undeserv'd usage I receive from you? is my birth inferior to yours? and if by an effect of your Beauty, you were rais'd to the fortune to be the Wife of *Alexander*, may not I by an effect of my Love attain the glory of being suffer'd by the Daughter of *Cobortanus*? Do you hope to have another *Alexander*? and in the present state of your Affairs, can you expect a better condition for your repose, than with one of the chief of his Successors? for in fine, you cannot be ignorant that you have lost the right you had to the universal Empire: it is divided amongst a great number of Princes, who will not restore you the Countries that are fallen to their Lot; and tho' you should bring forth a Son of *Alexander's*, he will be very happy if he can but keep *Macedon* alone, and his share without doubt will be less than mine, and less than many of my Companions: Do you hope for the re-establishment of your greatness from some *Barbarian* King? there is not one amongst them all that can equal himself to us; and tho' out of the respect we bear to the memory of *Alexander*, we have not yet taken upon us to wear Crowns, we lack nothing else but that formality, and when we shall have quieted our Troubles, we shall undoubtedly attain those qualities, the want of which makes you think there is something despicable in us. Pardon this liberty of speech in a Man who is no longer in a condition to dissemble with you, and who has too strong a passion

for your interests to flatter you unseasonably: Yet I demand nothing of you thro' these considerations, and pretend that nothing but pity alone should obtain a favour from you, which no manner of reason can oblige you to: I know that *Cassander* is unworthy of your Affection, but all Men living are so as well as he, and if any one can merit it, 'tis he without doubt that gives you all the moments of his Life, and that limits all his thoughts in you alone; if my presumption deserves punishment, I have suffered a most severe one, nor could you your self inflict more cruel torments than those I undergo.

As you desire the favour of the Gods, my adored Queen, have some regard to me out of mere compassion, and suffer me not to depart from hence, without having leave to hope for some change in my deplorable condition. As he ended these words, he cast himself at *Roxana's* feet, she being set down upon one of the seats that were in the Alley, and embraced her knees so ardently, that the Queen much troubled at his action, knew not how to disentangle her self. His Discourse had extremely offended her, as well by reason of the unwelcome truths it contain'd, as because it had been spoken in the presence of many witnesses, before whom she could not approve that he had entertain'd her with so little respect; wherefore she testified her ill humour both by her action, and by her answer; and thrusting away *Cassander*, who still had kept himself in a beseeching posture; Go (*said she*) and represent their affairs to them that ask your Counsel: I hope that I shall always be in a condition to stand in no need of you; and if I cannot hope to have a second *Alexander* for my Husband, either I will never have any, or I will have one whose Person is more pleasing to me than yours, and whose Life is without blemish: If from the Daughter of *Cobortanus*, I became the Wife of *Alexander*, I had qualities in my Person, that gave him an Affection; and I see none in yours that give me not an Aversion: I speak to you with a liberty like your own, and to express my self yet more freely, you force me to tell you, that I should think my condition less shameful

ful with a *Barbarian* King, nay, or with a private Man, than with a man accused of the death of the King his Master, and my Husband : I am constrain'd to use this reproach once more to you, whether I will or no ; but you have defended your self so ill against that accusation, that you ought not to think it strange if I cannot suffer you without horror, till you have clear'd your self. *Roxana*, as she ended these words rose up from her seat, and *Cassander* transported with rage, follow'd her with his face all on fire. 'Tis not for the King's death, cried he, that you hate a man whom you believe to be most innocent of it ; I shall justify my self of that crime much better than all those that suspect me for it : but you lov'd him too little to make his death the motive of this hatred, and you preferr'd the same man before him during his Life, whom you prefer before me now : 'Tis *Oroondates* that robb'd *Alexander* the Great of the Affections of his Wife, and that robs *Cassander* of all his hopes ; but I'll revenge those injuries that are common both to my King and me, and if hitherto I have threatned without effect, you now shall hear, that in the rage into which you have precipitated me, I am capable to execute the strangest resolutions. As he utter'd these words he turn'd away from the Company, and leaving the Queen in a manner besides her self, with anger at his injurious Reproaches, and at his cruel Threatnings, he went out of the Garden, and being come home to his Lodging, in an exceeding great fury, he employ'd the rest of the day and night following, in plotting the means he should use both for his Revenge and for his Contentment.

In the mean time Queen *Statira*, or *Cassandra* (for she had retain'd that name with a purpose never any more to take up that of the Princess of *Persia*, under which she had been expos'd to so many misfortunes) was extremely press'd by *Perdiccas*'s importunities ; and he being vex'd at the little progress he had made in his design of gaining her Affection, and at the ill usage he had receiv'd from her in his last visits, went beyond the terms in which he long had kept himself toward her, and flew out to threats which made her fall into strange

apprehensions, yet did she not sink at all from the greatness of her Courage : and when he told her it was not her best way to make him desperate in the condition he then was, nor to drive him to extremities, which could not but bring her cause of discontent ; Think not, said she, with your threats to fright a Princess who is not weak enough to fear them, and who by the power she hath over her own Life, can secure her self from yours, whensoever you shall go about to abuse it : I know how to die, *Perdiccas*, to deprive you of the Empire you have over my body, and by my death I shall compleat the anger of both Gods and Men against you, who will not suffer your Crimes to go unpunish'd. The Gods forbid, replied *Perdiccas*, that I should seek your death, or that I should ever consent to it : 'tis not you Life I threaten, for I would rather expose mine own to all manner of disasters, than arm my hand, or those of your Enemies against it. Yes, Madam, you are still too dear to me, that I should be able to conceive any violent thought against you ; but you may fear lest that in the end my rage be turn'd against this *Oroondates*, whom you unjustly prefer before me ; and lest I pour upon him whatsoever he can apprehend from a despairing Rival, and from an Enemy that hath all manner of power over him : hitherto I have spared him for your sake, and for *Roxana's*, who loves him, and out of some sense of generosity ; but at last all these considerations will be blown away by my despair ; and since the advantages he has over me, make his life and mine to be incompatible, I shall undoubtedly sacrifice his, either to my repose, or to my revenge.

The fair Queen could not hear these cruel Threats without growing pale, nor without testifying by the motions of her Countenance how deeply they had touch'd her, and indeed they made her lose part of her Constancy ; wherefore looking upon him with eyes swell'd with tears ready to break forth, which she withheld with a great deal of difficulty ; Cruel man (*said she*) execute then with thine own hand against the unfortunate *Cassandra*, what thou intendest to do against *Oroondates* : and since thou art at last fallen upon the
only

only thought that was left thee to conceive for a conclusion of thy crimes, take this wretched life which thou pretendest to be willing to spare, and preserve that brave and glorious Life of the gallantest Man that ever was ; the loss of mine is but of small importance, if thou comparest the miseries of it with the wonders of his ; and moreover they are ty'd together with so strong a knot that thou shalt never see the separation of them : all the blows thou shalt aim at him will fall directly upon me, and the same wound that shall take away his Life, will infallibly send me to my Grave.

Ah ! my dear Prince (continued she, not being longer able to retain the motions of her love, nor her tears, which ran down with violence, but breaking forth, thro' that extraordinary effect of her Passion, with as much liberty before *Perdiccas* as if she had been all alone) too lovely *Oroondates*, must I be now so near thee for no other end but to see thee so cruelly expos'd to the rage of thy Enemies, and after having escap'd so many dangers into which thou hast thrown thy self for my sake, after so many causes to forsake me for ever, must thou be brought to submit thy self to these barbarous People, who by the fear of one death alone, which they have power to give thee, will make me die a thousand times a day ? The Queen had never made the affection she bore to *Oroondates* so clearly known to *Perdiccas*, nor could he hear those words that gave so manifest a Declaration of it, without falling into transports of Anger and Grief, which tormented him most vehemently. He remain'd a long time unable to express his resentments with his Tongue, but in the end looking upon the Queen with a more troubled countenance than before ; You could not (*said he*) have done a worse Office to the Prince you love, than this of shewing such violent proof of your affection ; for tho' I were sure to perish, and to see the whole world perish with me, I'll never suffer him to live when once my hopes are dead ; I for your consideration will defer my revenge till I have tried all my utmost endeavours to mollify you, but when all my submissions, shall once prove useless, I'll never let him triumph o'er my ruin ; and whether I fall by the

anger of Heaven, or by yours, or by that of my Enemies, I will at least have the satisfaction to bury my Rival with me. Thou mayst do (*replied the Queen, utterly transported*) thou mayst do whatsoever thy Rage shall inspire thee; but this I declare before the Gods, thou shalt never draw other contentment from the death of *Oroondates*, save that of seeing me die with him; and I protest to thee moreover, that thou never from this minute shalt have word or look from me any more, till thou hast given me the means to see him, and discourse with him. *Perdiccas* was struck dumb at that reiteration of a demand which the Queen had already made him, and fix'd his eyes upon the ground, deeply musing what answer he should return: he could not consent to give her a satisfaction which could not but be very prejudicial to him, but at last there came a thought into his head which made him change his opinion, and he no sooner had conceiv'd it, but turning toward the Queen; You shall obtain what you desire (*said he*) if I can persuade *Roxana* to it; but hope not that *Oroondates* shall profit by it, since he shall never be permitted to see you, but to beg his life of you, which depends only upon the usage you shall shew to me: if he be wise he'll counsel you to forsake him, and upon the success of his Counsels shall follow either his death or his preservation. After these words he went out of the Chamber, and left the Queen so troubled at his threats, that if she had not been comforted by the hope he gave her of seeing *Oroondates*, she would have been reduc'd to a most lamentable condition. The Princess her Sister came into her Chamber presently after, having heard her new causes of Affliction; she sought out all the words her Affection could put into her mouth to give her Consolation; their last hope was in the assistance they expected from Prince *Artaxerxes* their Brother, and their sorrow was a little moderated by the remembrance of that great Prince's being alive, and by that of the succour they might probably look for from a man of that Reputation, seconded by the valiant *Lyfimachus*, and by their generous and invincible Companions.

But

But *Roxana's* mind was at no better quiet than those of the two Princesses, and her Love made her endure whatsoever was least supportable to them in their captivity, and in the rest of their misfortunes. She saw the most potent Party of the world arm'd at her Gates for her destruction, and who by the first and most important successes, ought in likelihood to hope for the last advantages: she saw Enemies within her Walls, not doubting but that *Seleucus* was sufficiently incens'd to harbour thoughts of revenge against her; she had heard of the defeat of her Allies, in whose relief she had grounded part of her hopes; she was persecuted by a brutish Man, whom she saw ready every moment to vent his fury in some bloody attempt; and by the testimony of her own Conscience, she believ'd both Heaven and Earth to be her Enemies, yet all this touch'd her not so deeply as *Oroondates's* scorn: that cruel remembrance made her neglect all care of her affairs, and hardly left her so much as a minute's rest. When she return'd out of the Garden where she had had that unpleasing discourse with *Cassander*, she went to the Lodging of her Prisoner, tho' she had incited him once that day already, and as she pass'd by the Guard she had set upon him, she commanded their Captain to have an exact care of his Person, and to defend it to the last gasp, against all those that should attempt to hurt him: She us'd that caution for his safety, by reason of *Cassander's* threats, believing him capable to fly upon some violent design. *Oroondates*, who receiv'd her visits with a great deal of wearisomness, had much ado to settle his Countenance to what civility seem'd to require from him; but *Roxana* was not repulsed thereby, tho' it was a mortal grief to her to see those continual marks of his aversion: and drawing near him with a dissembling look, Well, cruel *Oroondates* (*said she*) will you for ever be my Enemy, and will you not open your eyes at last, to see the faults you commit, both against your own happiness, and against the gratitude you owe to my Affection? Do you not consider that I neglect all my interests to preserve you, and that I put both my Affairs, and even my very Life, in a manifest danger to defend

you from Enemies which your fortune hath stirr'd up against you? Had it not been for this protection, where-with I have powerfully shelter'd you, both they from whom you take the Love of *Statira*, and they from whom you take *Roxana*, would e're now have pour'd upon you whatsoever their Jealousy could suggest unto them: will you be insensible of these last obligations, as you have hitherto been of former ones? and if you disdain the happiness and the glory which you might find in the acknowledgment I demand of you, do you not think that even generosity it self obliges you to use some violence upon your inclinations, in favour of a Queen, who is as obstinate in loving you more than her self, as you are in hating her for all her Love? But you your self, Madam, reply'd the Prince something briskly, do not you believe your self obliged by that generosity you alledge, to leave him at least some liberty of mind, from whom you have taken that of his body? and if it be true that you bear me that good-will whereof I acknowledge my self unworthy, do you think to express it to me by effects so contrary to their cause? Do you believe a heart can be chang'd by persecutions? and if mine were capable to be so, do you judge it could be by the usage I receive from you? While I was free, I defended my self well enough from those Enemies against whom you have taken my protection, and now I am their Prisoner, or yours, I had rather die by their hands, than by the mischiefs which you make me suffer, and which nevertheless you would make me receive as proofs of your Affection. Ah, what do you suffer, ingrateful Man, said the Queen; what do you suffer, that might not make all Prisoners of War to envy your condition? I suffer, answer'd *Oroondates*, an imprisonment very different from that the Prisoners of your Party found with us: I suffer for the captivity of my Princess; I judge of her torments by mine own, since she is in the power of a man, whose Inclinations are suitable to yours: I bear her absence a great deal more impatiently than when I was far from her; nor can I from this affection to which you would have me think my self so indebted, obtain the liberty to see her,

so much as a moment. No, added *Roxana*, you shall never obtain it, and I would rather kill my Rival with my own hands, than consent to that cruel interview which you demand but to compleat the ruining of my hopes. Nor shall you, reply'd *Oroondates*, ever obtain one word from me, or one moment of compliance more. Do, kill her, the Daughter of your King, and by that action you will but finish what you had so generously begun: your heart already is enough dispos'd to that crime to be the actor of it without reluctancy, and you must never hope that he who could not love you in a more innocent state, can cast his eyes upon you when by your cruelty you shall have drawn upon your self the imprecations even of those that had no interest in it.

The Queen was stung so deeply with these words, that her anger shew'd it self in the redness of her face; and beholding *Oroondates* with an offended eye: You are (*said she*) the most ungrateful man alive, and the most unworthy of this affection which you have so insolently abused; if I could obtain of my heart, what my lawful indignation has reason to demand, you should never see me but as your most cruel, and irreconcilable Enemy: but such as I am, fear to drive me to extremity, and by the remembrance of those cruelties wherewith you reproach me every moment, judge what I may be capable of, when I shall be prompted by despair. I hold you capable of any thing (reply'd the Prince) except of making *Oroondates* love you; and neither your threatnings, nor your kindnesses, shall ever work my mind to thoughts which are worthy only of *Cassandra*. *Roxana* heard not these last words distinctly, for when *Oroondates* spoke them, she was already gone out of his Chamber. Hardly was she gotten to her own, when *Perdiccas* came in; they presently read their resentments in each others faces; and as they were accusom'd mutually to impart the progress they made in their affections, they gave one another an account of the success of the visits they had newly made. *Roxana* was exceeding angry when *Perdiccas* told her he had promised the Queen that she should

see.

see *Oroondates*, and protested often that she would never give her consent: but *Perdiccas* pacify'd her by many reasons he alledg'd; representing to her that that interview could not hurt them, since it should be in the presence of many witnesses, which would tell them all the passages of their conversation; and that if it could not serve to their advantage, however it could be no obstacle to their intentions; and praying her to trust it to his managing, since his interest was equal to hers, he brought her in the end to yield to his persuasions. After they had conferr'd together about the order they should observe for the making of that Visit, *Perdiccas* bad her good night; and the Queen before she went to bed, having a mind to let *Oroondates* know her purpose to oblige him in what he had desir'd, and the conditions upon which she granted him that favour, call'd for pen and ink, and wrote to him in these words.

Queen ROXANA to Prince OROONDATES.

YOU are permitted to see my Rival, since you have desired it; but it is not meant you should make use of that favour to the ruin of those that grant it you; 'tis in your power to turn it to your advantage if you use it as prudence would advise you, and in counselling *Statira* not to think of you any more: you ought to receive the counsel she will give you to lose all thought of her. This is the way you ought to follow if you love her life, since it shall depend merely upon the success of this interview.

Oroondates receiv'd this Letter that very night before he went to bed, and in spite of all *Roxana's* threatnings, found causes of Joy in it that made him forget his present miseries. He could not fancy that he should shortly see his Princess, without being transported with an excess of contentment, and he formed an Idea of that happiness in his imagination, which pleas'd it above all those that ever he had enjoy'd. What, said he, shall I see my Princess once again? Death hath not then deprived

prived me of her sight for ever, nor Captivity robb'd me of that blessed sight for the whole remainder of my days. I shall behold her with these very eyes, which the first time they saw her, found the glorious loss of my repose and of my liberty : I shall speak to her with this very mouth, which hath so often made her the true protestations of my Fidelity ; and I shall hear that very voice which hath many times pronounced the sentences of my life and of my death. Ah, my Soul, wilt thou be able to resist those violent motions of thy Joy, which must in probability put thee beside thy self ? After these raptures of delight, follow'd some effects of his fear ; nor could he, without trembling, remember her parting from him at *Susa*, and the humour he had left her in at that cruel separation ; his Joy nevertheless got the better of his Fear, and possessed him then so absolutely, that it hardly suffer'd him to bestow one hour of the night in sleep. *Perdiccas* pass'd it not in such pleasant thoughts as his, and he was so perplexed with the cares of Love, and with those of the War, that he had hardly a minute free from the persecutions of the one or of the other : yet did he give orders for the defence of the Town with a great deal of understanding ; and, as much in love as he was, he forgot but few of the duties of a very expert General, and of a Man whom his Passion could not make to neglect any thing.

He was tormented nevertheless with an anxiety caused by the ill success of his Affairs, and as he had been afflicted at the loss of the last Battle, and at the defeat of *Nabarxanes*, he also knew with an extraordinary discontent, the danger of the taking of *Babylon*, and of the utter ruin of his Party, which did most visibly threaten him ; he was weaken'd by the loss of part of his Men, he was but ill assured of the Affections of the rest, and in every thing he found occasions of fear, which he thought too important to be slighted. That was it that made him so hot in the prosecution of his design upon *Cassandra*, when in likelihood it should have been interrupted by cares of so great consequence ; but his haste was grounded upon some reason, and his fear of being quickly

quickly reduced to some Capitulation, or to some disadvantageous Treaty, made him press the Queen so much as he had done, and as he did more eagerly afterward, to engage her while she was in his power, so that after the change of his Affairs, his Rivals might no more pretend to any thing with her; knowing that if he laid not hold of his advantages while she was in his hands, he was never to hope for any thing after. If he passed the night in such troublesome disquiets, *Seleucus* was little better at rest, and the day appeared before he had fully taken his resolution. *Araxes* being come at that time to receive his Commands, renew'd his discontents; but not being willing to detain him longer, and having drawn him aside, so that no body could overhear him; *Araxes* (*said he*) you may return to the Camp when you please; after having succeeded so ill with my faithful Companions in what concerns mine own interests. I will not undertake to speak of yours, and I have consider'd that your Master's Enemies fear your Fidelity too much to suffer you to be near him. I would return along with you, and would not abuse the Favour I have received from my generous Friends, if I did not know that I shall be more useful to them here than in their Camp. In brief, *Araxes*, I am resolv'd to do that by the way of Arms, which I have not been able to compass by my persuasions, and I'll recover your Master's Liberty, as I undertook to do, or else I'll perish in that design. Give Prince *Artaxerxes* and his Friends this assurance from me; and because I have reason to distrust my Forces here, which are not great enough to oppose those of our Enemy's, tell them that when I shall have need of their assistance, I'll set up red Flags upon the Walls; as soon as they see them appear, they may fall on at the Gate which is opposite to *Craterus's* approach, and I'll facilitate their entrance with my utmost power; but it shall be in the open day, by open force, and by ways which ungrateful *Perdiccas* shall not be able to accuse of Treachery. After he had given him this instruction he sent him away, and appointed Officers to accompany him

him to the Gate, who caused it to be open'd by their Authority. *Araxes* went out of *Babylon* with a great deal of discontent; but he comforted himself by the hopes *Seleucus* had given him, that he would attempt something for his Master's liberty; his passage out was the freer by reason of the Truce which continu'd for that day, which *Perdiccas* made to be employ'd in burying those that were slain at the taking of *Nabarzanes*; he had taken no offence at the punishment of that Parricide, tho' he was very sorry for the defeat of his Men, and neither he nor *Roxana* were ignorant that they had put that Monster to death, not as their Friend, but as the Murderer of *Darius*.

That morning as soon as Queen *Statira* was ready, *Alcetas* came into her Chamber, to tell her that *Oroondates* was coming to see her, as she had desired; but then he pray'd her, from *Perdiccas*, that she would use that Visit according to his intention, and not make it fatal to Prince *Oroondates*. The Queen was so pleasingly surpriz'd to hear that news, that she never so much as thought of answering *Alcetas*, neither indeed could she make him any Answer, which according to her thought was not disobliging to his Brother; but as soon as he was gone out, she discover'd her contentment, which in his Presence she had disssembled as well as she was able; she went into the Chamber of the Princess her Sister, to communicate it to her, and after that she had testify'd the part she bore in it, and how glad she would be herself to see that Prince again, so dear to all their Family, they return'd together into her Chamber, to receive that welcome Visit. In the mean while the same discourse had been used from *Roxana* to *Oroondates*, and that Prince having receiv'd it with raptures of Joy, which made him forget part of his resentments against her, no sooner heard that the Queen was ready for his coming, but he went out of his Chamber, and out of the Palace, followed by those to whom the charge of guarding him had been committed; yet did he go with an imperfect satisfaction, nor could he without fear remember the cruel Command she had laid upon him at *Susa*, when she

she had banish'd him from her presence for ever ; nevertheless when he had reflected upon it, he found some cause of better confidence, remembering that she had only forbidden him to present himself before her, till she was in a condition to receive him, and at that time he believ'd the change of her state by the death of her Husband, gave him a dispensation against all the rules that could dissuade him from it ; without this consideration he was too religious an observer of her Commands, to put himself in danger to infringe them, tho' he might have found some encouragement to take a little liberty, by the discourse *Cleone* had made him of the Queen's thoughts, and of the pains she had taken to visit him her self, when he lay wounded at *Polemon's* House. The People in the Streets, as he pass'd by, look'd all upon him with admiration, and maugre the malice of his Enemies, the fame of his Virtue was sufficiently spread abroad, to make all the world respect and reverence his Person ; he went to the Queen's Lodging in a Chariot that was appointed for him, and when he was come thither he made haste up the Stairs, and walk'd toward her Chamber with a countenance in which one might easily read part of his thoughts ; his Guard accompany'd him thither, and some of them stay'd within the door by order from *Roxana*, to be present at their Actions. As soon as the Queen heard the noise, and was advertised of his being come, she would have risen from her Chair to go and meet him, but her strength forsook her on that occasion, and she was seiz'd in such manner, that without the help of the Princess, her Sister, she would scarce have had the power to stir ; she had already gone three or four steps when she saw him appear at the entrance into the Chamber ; and at the same time *Oroondates* having cast his eyes upon her, was so powerfully touch'd with that sight, that he could hardly get forward to present himself at her feet. *Perdiccas* having been desirous to use the Queen according to the greatness of her Quality, to disguise her misery by outward shews, had taken care to have her Chamber hung with black, and all her Furniture made suitable to the condition she was in since the

King's

King's death : the Queen's Habit also was black, trailing negligently upon the ground, and her head had been adorn'd with more curiosity, if her present state would have let her take the care to dress it ; yet as negligent as it was, it took off nothing from her admirable Beauty, and her eyes thro' that mournful colour darted a fire at the Prince, which was bright enough to dispel the thickest darkness. O Gods ! what were the first motions of his Heart ! and how will my Pen be able to express them ! here it is indeed that I distrust its force, and that I must content my self to let imagination supply what I should not know how to represent. Once in his life before, had that poor Prince appear'd in her sight with the like inward disturbance ; but in this last Encounter he seem'd to have lost part of his courage, and all the resolution wherewith he had strengthen'd himself, gave place to thoughts of tenderness, which at that sight had totally possessed his Soul ; yet did he advance towards the Queen, for all he was so besides himself, and was no sooner near her, but casting himself at her feet, he embraced her knees with so passionate an Action as made a deep impression in all that beheld him.

The Queen permitted it longer than she would have done, if she had not been in a trouble that hinder'd her from ordering her Actions with a perfect knowledge and liberty : but all she was able to do in a surprize, from which all her preparations had not defended her, was to bow down her head, and stretch forth her arms with so pressing a sign of her Affection, that those that observ'd it, might very well judge, the fear of displeasing *Perdiccas* had not power enough over her to make her dissemble it. After she had press'd him a-while between her Arms, she raised up her head, and letting the Company see a face all bath'd in tears, she put forth her hand to lift him up, and while the Prince fix'd his lips upon it with a transported ardency : Rise, rise, my Prince (*said she*) and pardon the trouble of my Soul, for having left you so long in this unfitting posture. *Oroondates*, who could not disobey her, rose up, and was no sooner upon his feet, but the Princess *Parisatis*,

fatis, as severe, and as circumspect as she was, came to embrace him with as much Affection as if he had been *Artaxerxes*. *Oroondates* received her kindneses with much respect, and when they gave him leave to return to the Queen, he would have thrown himself at her feet again, if she had not forbidden it, and commanded him to sit down by her, upon a Chair that stood near her bed-side. The Prince's agitation of mind had seiz'd him in such a manner, that the Queen was fain to break silence first, and beholding him in his extasy with motions full of Affection; Am I then permitted to see you again! (*said she*) And has the cruelty of mine Enemies yielded to the only favour I have ask'd them? I had not hoped for this only satisfaction I was capable to receive, and was disposing my self to die without expecting this sweet consolation in my misfortunes. The Queen spake to him in these terms, testifying by her looks how dear his sight was to her; and the Prince, who recover'd courage by this discourse, and who had had a little time to recollect himself, replied; Madam, I had not thought this blessing had befallen me by your means, and I had prepared my self for it with fear of displeasing you, remembring how carefully you had shunn'd the occasions of it while you had the liberty to grant it me, while I was in the same House with you, and while the report of your death had brought me so near to my Grave. At that time, indeed (if I may be permitted to use some reproach against my Sovereign) you might with more facility than now, Madam, have drawn me out of the deplorable condition I then was in; I was dying for the rumor of your death, and you were alive close by me, to see me die without shewing any mark of compassion for my death; my presence was then so odious to you, that you prefer'd a cruel captivity among your most cruel Enemies before it, in a season when you had so much need of the services of all that honour you; and my Life was so little dear to you, that you would not secure it by a bare knowledge of yours. The Prince would have enlarg'd himself further in these complaints, if the Queen had not thus interrupted

ed him: They that made you this relation, if they did faithfully recount my life, and if they be of those to whom my thoughts were known, may have told you the reasons I had to use a cruel violence upon my inclinations, to keep my self within the limits of my duty; Your sight was very dear to me, your assistance would have been most welcome, and what you suffer'd for me, found as great a sensibility in my heart as ever you could have desired from it; but I owed so much to the memory of so great a Husband, who was dead but two days before, that any other remembrance save his would have been criminal in me; and without destroying my reputation, and making my self unworthy of your esteem, I could not cast my self into the arms of a Man that had loved me, and that loved me still, when the King my Husband had not so much as received the honours of interment. It would be harder for me to justify my self to another than to you, my dear *Oroon-dates*, in whom virtuous thoughts do easily make impression, and usually weigh down the scale against your interests: No, I could not see you without doing my self an injury, and yet I visited you, I sought you to your very bed, and to give my self that satisfaction, I put my honour in the greatest hazard that ever I had done in all my life. How great repentance soever that action was like in probability to have drawn after it, I pass'd over all manner of considerations to follow the incitements of my affection, and I was already disposed to let you see me, and to discover my self to you, when the violence of my Enemies pull'd me away from you, and deprived me of the means of effecting my resolution. If it were by *Cleone* (as I believe it was) that you have been instructed in my life, you heard from her in what manner I bore that separation, what your remembrance has made me suffer since, and what tears and lamentations I bestow'd on the memory of what I owed you.

The Queen pronounced these words in so tender and so passionate a way, that the Prince repented he had so reproached her, and being desirous to express his Sorrow
for

for it ; I ask your pardon, Madam (*said he*) for the complaints which were drawn from my mouth by an unjust resentment: you are incapable of erring, and 'twas not by reproaches I should have begun so dear and so desired a conversation. These marks of your goodness, are a full reparation for all that I have suffer'd hitherto ; and tho' with the years I have spent in serving you, I should have given a thousand such Lives as mine, I should be too gloriously recompens'd by your remembrance. Since happy *Oroondates* (*continued he, kissing one of her fair hands*) has not lost the place he heretofore had in your heart, he has no reason to bewail his fortune ; your will shall ever make the better part of it, and that which depends upon the Gods, and upon the chance of War, is too inconsiderable to oppose that which I hold from my Princess's goodness. But, Madam, am not I oblig'd by this knowledge I have of it, to render you some account of the persecutions I suffer from our cruel Enemy? Would it had pleas'd the Gods (*pursued he, with a sigh*) that I had done so in times past ; then, perhaps, by a small fault against discretion, I might have avoided these tedious miseries that have made me shed so many tears. *Roxana* torments me, if I may say so with modesty : *Roxana* would have me love her ; *Roxana* would have me cease loving you ; nor had she suffer'd me to see you, but to have me tell you, that I ought only to be hers, and that I never can be yours.

And *Perdiccas* (*replied the Queen*) would not have consented to this interview, but that he desired my mouth should let you know that I will never be but his, and that you ought to lose all the hopes you have in my Affection. And do you believe (*said the Prince*) that I can obey *Roxana* ? Or do you think (*added the Queen*) that I ought to do what *Perdiccas* would have me ? What you ought to do is so perfectly known to you (*replied the Prince*) that I will never take the liberty to counsel you : this I am sure of, that if I had a thousand lives to lose, I would give them up all to the rage of my Enemies, rather than bestow a moment of them upon
other

other thoughts than those of living and dying for you : but I dare not demand a like proof of your Affection, as well because I have not deserved it, as because, if we ought to fear our Enemy's threats, it would be fatal to you : peradventure I shall never obtain from the care I have of your safety, so much forgetfulness of mine own, as to advise you to love *Perdiccas*, since he is unworthy of your affection, in regard both of the defects of his Person, and of the injuries he has done you ; but neither can I persuade you to love this miserable Man, since by *Roxana's* threats, your destruction is tied to the affection you shall express to him. 'Tho' I had death before my Eyes (*answered the Queen*) it could not divert me from the resolution I have taken, to render, while I live, all that I owe both to the Person of *Oroondates*, and to the memory of *Alexander* : for all I am a Woman, I shall fear no more than you, when I thereby can assure you, better than by the complaisancies you have desired, that I am not ungrateful for the long, and for the gallant proofs of your love ; and if to preserve what I hold a thousand times more dear than my life, I need but expose it once again to *Roxana's* cruelty ; I'll do it with a resolution which perhaps shall make appear that my Friendship is not inferior to yours ; but neither will I oppose the desire you have to keep your self wholly mine, and since by the perseverance I will shew in favour of you, I draw upon you *Perdiccas's* indignation ; I never will wish you should divert the effects of it by your infidelity. In short, dear *Oroondates*, I acknowledge my imperfection, and confess I love you not with so unconcern'd an affection, as to look upon you with more contentment in the arms of *Roxana*, than in the arms of death : I wish the same Eye shall behold *Oroondates* dead, and *Oroondates* inconstant ; and I consent, in fine, either that he live for none but me, or that he cease to live by my example. Ah, Madam (*said the Prince, transported with Joy*) what can I have done in my whole life, that is not far below so high a recompence ? Yes, my Queen, I will die to keep my self entirely yours, and that consent

sent that you give to so glorious a death, is dearer to me than all the favours you ever granted me. You shall see me dead, for certain, a great deal sooner than inconstant ; and I cannot chuse but infinitely commend a resolution so advantageous to me, altho' I have more weakness toward you. No, my admired Queen, I should not have the courage to see you die, to avoid the tyranny of *Perdiccas* for my consideration, but I would willingly die my self that I might never see you in the arms of *Perdiccas* : 'tis by that remedy I ought to prevent my last misfortune, rather than by the hazard of a Life, which a thousand such as mine cannot counter-vail : that Law is not equal between us, nor is my Passion the less violent, for not being able to desire that of you, which no manner of right can make me lawfully demand. The Prince and the fair Queen were giving each other these confirmations of their love, when the Princess *Parisatis*, who was present at their conversation, mingled her self in that Entertainment, to ask the Prince some account of the last actions of his life, and of the passages that had happen'd between him and the Prince her Brother. *Oroondates* obey'd her in a few words, and by the discourse he made to the Queen of his cruel Jealousy, of the strange effects it had produced in him, and of the bloody Combates he had fought with *Arfaces*, he cast her many times into astonishment, which she knew not how to express, but by the alteration of her countenance. She often accused the Prince in his discourse, for the opinion he had had of her ; but when she remember'd the appearances upon which his Jealousy was grounded, she was constrain'd to pardon him, and to receive all the violent resolutions he had taken against her Brother, for the greatest testimonies of his love. The Princesses had been in a great agitation of mind during that recital, but they were quieted by the end of it, and could not hear how those two Friends came to know one another again, without receiving a marvellous consolation. Then they desired to learn what they knew not of their Brother's Adventures, and the Prince was beginning to recount a little

little more at large what *Arfates* had told the Queen his Sister but in brief; when *Roxana* and *Perdiccas*, not being able to suffer that their conversation should continue longer, sent order to *Oroondates's* Guard, to bring him back: at that cruel command, he sigh'd twice or thrice, and look'd upon the Queen with an action of grief and anger mix'd together; We must obey our Masters (*said he*) O Gods! how hard is this condition! I part from you, Madam, but 'tis with a firm resolution to carry away nothing but my body, and to leave my mind tied to you, with such bonds as all the malice of our Enemies will not be able to break. Go, *Oroondates* (*said the Queen*) and be most certain that all the violences of *Perdiccas* and *Roxana*, shall not divert me so much as for a moment, from the determination I have settled, never to be any body's if I cannot be yours. These words were heard by all that were in the Room, and told within awhile after to *Roxana* and *Perdiccas*; but the Prince had not time to give reply, and his severe Guard making him go out of the Queen's Chamber, and out of the House, put him again into the Chariot, to carry him back to his Prison.

In the mean while, jealous *Cassander*, after having roll'd a thousand furious resolutions in his head, had fix'd upon the last which he had taken, to kill him that was the obstacle of his happiness: and tho' he well enough knew him to be innocent of all his Sufferings, and that he contributed nothing willingly to *Roxana's* aversion against him, his blinded Passion stifled all the motions that consideration might have given him, and he fancy'd such helps to his pretensions by the death of his Rival, and such sweetneses in his revenge, as got an absolute Victory in his heart, over all that Honour and Virtue could represent: yet did he see some difficulties in his design, and the Prince of *Scythia* was at once both guarded and defended by Men whom *Roxana* had placed about him for his custody, and for his preservation: 'twas in the Palace where he was kept, where in probability all the Queen's Household would take arms
for

for the interests of their Mistress, and without coming to a great Combate, the advantage whereof could not in likelihood be his, he knew not how he should be able to execute his design. He was beating his brains to find out the means that were least dangerous, when he heard that the Prince was gone to Queen *Statira*, and that all his Guard being commanded along with him, there remain'd no body in his Lodging, but some few Officers, who were appointed for his Service, not for his defence, and who likewise might perhaps be ignorant of the Order the Queen had given to forbid his entrance. He thought he could not light upon a more favourable opportunity, to get into his Enemy's Chamber without difficulty, and tho' to have argued the matter calmly, he might have found some danger in it, he, in the condition to which his Passion had reduced him, was too little in love with his Life, to seek for all the cautions which might secure it in that Action. He only took seven or eight of those Men, in whom he had most confidence, and without any great Train, went to *Oroondates's* Quarter; going up the back-stairs he found the doors of it open, and they that were there had not the boldness to oppose a Man of so great Authority as *Cassander*. He retired with his Men into an inner room, that was at the further end of the Lodging, and there he resolved to expect the Prince's return, well knowing that his Guard came not into his Chamber without necessity, and that commonly they waited in the Hall next to it. He had staid but a little while in fears which the greatness of his Enterprize brought into his mind, when the Prince returned; his Guard, according to their custom, only conducted him into his chamber, and having shut the door left him alone.

His ill fortune seem'd willing to give *Cassander* a greater conveniency to effect his purpose, for the Prince, not staying in his Chamber, went on into the inner Room, which was far more pleasant, by having the prospect of the Garden. No sooner was he entered, but *Cassander*, in spite of all the fears that assailed him, drew his Sword, and they that were with him

him making good the door to hinder his going out, he came toward him with an action that sufficiently witnessed his intent. That Object did a little surprize *Oroondates*, but he was not daunted at it, and the greatness of his Courage making him look upon that danger with the same contempt he had shew'd in so many others, suffer'd him not so much as to testify by an alteration of his countenance that he was terrify'd at it: only darting a furious look upon *Cassander*, Coward, said he, dar'st thou attempt the death of *Oroondates*? These words pronounced with an impetuosity like that of thunder, produc'd a like effect: and the Majesty of the Prince that utter'd them, appear'd in so sublime a degree, that the affrighted *Cassander* thought he saw fire in his Eyes, and marks of Divinity in his Face. And indeed he was so much dismay'd, that his arm which he had lifted up, sunk down without effect, and he stood with his heart frozen by a thousand Terrors, in the posture of a man that knows not where he is; all his followers held their hands by his example, and if he had not been so well accompany'd, *Oroondates* might have made use of the confusion he was in to seize upon his sword, and to make the effects of his cruel intention fall upon himself; but whether it were that he knew the impossibility of saving himself without Arms amongst a great many Men, the points of whose swords were turn'd against his breast, or that he disdain'd a Life accompany'd with so many misfortunes, he never went about to attempt any thing for his safety; but only looking upon *Cassander* with as resolute a countenance as if he had been out of danger, Why dost thou delay, said he, to dispatch an Enemy whom his destiny delivers up to thee without resistance? Lay hold of this brave occasion to triumph over his Life; and tho' he never had a thought to dispute the possession of *Roxana* with thee, endeavour to acquire it by the death of a Prince whom she prefers before thee, and by the death of a Prince to whom thou canst not give it but by these ways: Why dost thou tremble? See I am alone and without Arms, and remember that 'tis only in this condition thou

darest come near an Enemy, who, while he had his liberty, struck thee pale even within thy Walls.

While *Oroondates* spake these words, *Cassander* had had the leisure to settle some part of his amazement; and considering the truth of what the Prince told him, instead of being touch'd by the greatness of his Courage, he was confirm'd in his resolution, and in the belief that he should not do well to let slip an opportunity, which perchance he might never recover while he liv'd: he quickly made it appear, and looking upon the Prince with more boldness than before; It is not fear, said he, that has hinder'd me from effecting my design, but the repugnance I have against this Action; and if it had been possible for me to acquire *Roxana* without thy death, I would have left thee a life which I am forc'd to sacrifice to my resentments, and to my repose. With these words he stepp'd forward again to the Prince, from whom he had retir'd a little; and raising the point of his sword, he was preparing himself to thrust it into his breast, when after a confus'd noise which he heard in the Chamber, he saw *Roxana* enter into that room, crying, Hold, hold thy hand, cruel Man.

These words, and the sight of the Queen, for whom, as furious as he was, his passion gave him both fear and respect, made him fall into such a confusion, that he no longer had either strength or understanding; and *Roxana* throwing her self at the same time before *Oroondates*, made him see that he had no other way but thro' her body to find a passage to that of his Enemy. *Cassander* knew himself then to be frustrated of his hopes; and seeing that the Guard came running in at the Queen's cries, and that if more of them should follow, his life might be in the same danger into which he had put his Enemies, he got out of the Room; and tho' the Queen call'd out to have him stay'd, he made his passage with his Men, who, with their Swords in their hands endeavour'd to facilitate his escape; and they that could have hinder'd it were afraid of his Authority, and had not interest enough in taking him, nor in his death, to purchase either with the peril of their lives.

As

As soon as he was gotten forth with his Men, and that *Roxana* had recover'd the fright she had been in, she gave order for the redoubling of *Oroondates's* Guards; and then going towards him, Well now, ingrateful man, said she, will you put this Obligation in the rank of those offences wherewith you reproach me every day? And are not you once more indebted to me for this Life, which you unjustly destine to my Enemy? Have I not sav'd it with the hazard of my own? And did I not present my Breast against *Cassander's* Sword, to divert the stroke from yours? Did you ever receive so good offices from my Rival? And can you compare a few fair words, wherewith she may have flatter'd you, to proofs of Love of so high a nature? I confess, answer'd the Prince, that if my life were dear to me, I should have a considerable obligation to you; but be it what it will, I am not so little sensible of the care you have taken for its defence, but that I would hazard it without repugnance for the preservation of yours. I desire other effects of your acknowledgment, reply'd *Roxana*, than those that are ordinary to your generosity; and I desire that you should do that thro' Love, which you would do thro' the mere incitement of your Virtue. Your desires are so little reasonable, said the Prince, and the performance of them is so little in my power, nay, and even so little in my will, that I shall never be in a capacity to satisfy you. No, unthankful Man, added *Roxana*, thou wilt not long be in a capacity to satisfy me; for when I shall have given thee up to the rage of thy Enemies, if thou canst content me in any particular, 'twill only be in my revenge; perhaps I may see thee reduc'd to the necessity of imploring this Goodness which thou unworthily abusest; and if thou art obdurate enough to behold thy own death without grief, or without repentance, perchance thou wilt be sensible of that of this Rival, for whom thou disdainest me with so much obstinacy and imprudence; 'tis by the favour I have shew'd thee that thou art harden'd in thy cruelty, and thou hast made no other use of the permission I gave thee to see my Enemy.

but to confirm thy self with her in thy ingrateful resolutions: but know that she shall have little joy in thy indiscreet perseverance, and thou may'st assure thy self, that thou to day hast had the last sight of her, nor shall she live to receive another visit. As she ended these words she went away from *Oroondates*, and left him so terrify'd with that threat, that his heart, which in all the greatest dangers had seem'd incapable of fear, could find nothing in his Courage wherewith he might secure himself against his mortal apprehensions. *Roxana* was no sooner gone out of his Lodging, but as she was passing to her own, she met *Perdiccas*, and presently in his face she espy'd all the marks of an anger as great as hers; to say the truth, their humours were then alike, as well as their conditions; and *Perdiccas* having been to visit *Queen Statira*, after *Oroondates*'s departure out of her Chamber, had found her so potently confirm'd in the resolution of not loving him, and of never enduring him while she liv'd, that after having flown out before her into the most violent threatnings he could invent, he had given himself over in the end to his last determination. *Roxana* was opening her mouth to tell him her cruel intention, when he preventing her, said, Madam, I ask your pardon for the pleasure I am compell'd to do you, hitherto I, contrary to my own interests, have kept my self within the terms of a compliance that has been fatal to them; but now I am constrain'd to let you know that for the good of our Party, and for the quiet of my Soul, *Oroondates* must of necessity lose his life. *Roxana* had hardly patience to hear these last words, but breaking forth with a louder voice than ordinary; *Oroondates* shall live (*said she*) as ingrateful as he is, but *Statira* shall die before this day be at an end; and all the mercies I have had toward her for your consideration, are extinguish'd now in your ingratitude, and in my despair. *Statira* shall not die, reply'd *Perdiccas*, tho' *Oroondates* must; and tho' by her disdains she hath made her self unworthy of my protection, I'll defend her with my utmost power, to the last moment of my Life. And I'll prosecute her so vigorously with all mine, added *Roxana*, and will so strong-

Book V. *CASSANDRA*. 269

strongly oppose the design you have against *Oroondates*, that I'll make even you your self to perish in one of your resolutions.

The wrath wherewith they both were transported, hinder'd them then from going on with their discourse; and after they for some time had look'd upon one another without speaking, they were about to go and put their designs in execution, when *Alcetas* and *Neoptolemus* came in to them; and having comprehended their intention by their last words, and by their action, they resolv'd to divert the violent effects that cruel division might produce in their Party: They represented to them, that they had Enemies enough at their Gates, and even within their Walls, without disuniting themselves in that manner, and without giving such an advantage to those that were arm'd and fighting for their destruction, as they could not hope for from all their forces. Neither *Roxana* nor *Perdiccas* could be brought to moderate their indignation; for all those reasons, and all their friends could obtain, was, that they would retard the effects of it, till they saw the issue of a final proof which they intended to make, and which they agreed upon together before they parted. All these distractions which Love stirr'd up in *Babylon* hinder'd not the Commanders that were less passionate, nor even those whom Passion tormented, from thinking of the defence of the City: All Orders were exactly observ'd, all Guards exactly kept; and yet the besieged rested more securely than before, upon a belief they had, that their Enemies would not be in a condition for many days to make a second attempt; and that they needed time to repair their Engines; and to seek inventions to assault them by other means than those that had so ill succeeded. *Seleucus* and *Nearchus* meddled not with any thing, nor stirr'd out of their Lodgings; but tho' their carriage might have begot suspicion in *Roxana* and *Perdiccas*, they were still in hope nevertheless to pacify them; and in regard of the need they had of their assistance, as well as of the consideration they had of their Persons, they deferr'd coming to extremities against them, or forcing them to declare themselves, or go out of the Town, as they

ought to have done for their greater security, and as without question they would, if their Passion had not too strongly prepossessed them.

The rest of that day being pass'd, Prince *Oroondates* the next morning saw some of his Guard come into his Chamber, who drawing near him without discovering their intention, seiz'd suddenly upon him, and bound his hands: if he had foreseen their purpose, he would undoubtedly have oppos'd it, but when he saw that he no longer was in a condition to do so; Have you order (*said he*) to use me in this manner? Yes, Sir, answer'd they, and to carry you to Queen *Statira* in this posture. In what posture soever I am, reply'd the Prince, I'll follow you thither without repugnance; nor needed you to use bonds, or any violence, to lead me to a place from which my Soul is never absent. The Captain of the Guard return'd no answer, because he had not order; only making him go down the little stairs, he brought him to the Chariot, into which he got up with him, as also a good many of his Men, causing the sides of it to be let down, that the people might not see him as he went. The Prince during all the way was not able to settle the fear he was in for his Princess, being struck with a mortal apprehension of something fatal to her in that last interview: he was conducted to her Chamber, as he had been at his former visit; but he had hardly set his foot within it, when he saw *Roxana* and *Perdiccas* come in at other doors, attended by so great a Guard as almost fill'd the Room. *Cassandra* look'd upon her Enemies with very little disturbance; and though the sight of *Roxana*, after what she had attempted, and executed against her, was enough to have touch'd her, yet did she behold her, accompany'd as she was, without any trouble that could be taken notice of: but as soon as she cast her eyes upon *Oroondates*, and that she saw him bound, and led as a Sacrifice to the Altar, she could not obtain so much assistance from her constancy as she would have desir'd in such an Encounter; and tho' they had resolv'd to use her that day as they meant to do him,
yet

yet had they had so much consideration of her Sex, and of her Quality, that they had not bound her tender hands, neither did they fear that opposition from them, which they dreaded from *Oroondates*, if his had been at liberty. She went to meet him infinitely transported, and not caring to constrain her self for Enemies whom she neither valu'd nor fear'd enough to dissemble her inclinations in their presence; Ah! my dear Prince, cry'd she, what barbarous hearts can have us'd you so unworthily, and by what injustice can they bind those hands that were destin'd to bear a Scepter, and those hands that with so much glory have done so many gallant Actions? Why do not these Tygers turn their rage against me alone, since only I am the cause of the greatest part of their discontents? If *Roxana* loves you, how can she consent to this inhumanity? And if I be lov'd by *Perdiccas*, why will he afflict me with this killing Spectacle? Neither *Perdiccas* nor *Roxana*, answer'd the Prince, can make my destiny more glorious, than in making me to suffer these bonds for my love to you; those noble bonds wherewith you keep my heart fast tied for ever, make me despise all theirs; and if they could have broken them, they would not have shew'd this command over my Body, which neither force nor gentleness have been able to extend over my Mind.

The Queen was going to reply, when *Roxana*, who in their first discourse found new occasion to exasperate her anger, broke off their conversation; and looking upon *Statira* with a countenance which her passion had inflam'd, Madam, said she, I will make no excuses to you for what is past, nor will I seek out reasons to justify my present actions: I'll only tell you that for all the double interest I have in your death, I have let you live to the prejudice of my repose, both to satisfy *Perdiccas*, and to follow the incitements of the compassion I have of you: but now that *Oroondates* by his ingratitude has driven me to the last extremities, and that by your obstinacy to keep him, you your self have labour'd for your own destruction, I am forc'd to let you know, that in the end you have arm'd all my

resentments against you, and that you have no other way for safety, but to quit *Oroondates* to me, and to oblige him by all the considerations he ought to have of your Life, to obtain it of me by his repentance, and by the Affection I desire from him. And I (*added Perdiccas, addressing himself to Oroondates*) declare to you, O Prince of *Scythia*, that you cannot escape the fury of a Rival, whom his ill fortune hath cast into despair, but in yielding up the pretensions you have to *Cassandra*, and in disposing her your self to requite my passion. The gallant Queen, and the courageous Prince of *Scythia*, were equally touch'd with their Enemies words; and if they fear'd their threats, they both fear'd them for the Person belov'd, and not for their own Danger: yet did there appear an equal scorn in both their faces, and *Oroondates's* Sex gave him no advantage then above that generous Princess; they both were opening their mouths to express their thoughts at the same time, but the Prince, who saw the Queen was about to speak, kept silence out of respect, and yielded that liberty first to her. I did not doubt, said she to *Roxana*, but that after having been stain'd with Crimes wherewith you have dishonour'd your Sex, and the Rank you have held, and after having join'd in a confederacy against the Blood of your Princes, and against the true Friends of the King your Husband, with their Murderers and Poisoners, you would give your self over to the extremest Cruelties; 'tis a worthy end of your glorious beginnings, and it were not fit you should suffer her to continue longer in the world, whom you could never look upon without shame, nor without remorse: but you have been much mistaken, if you believ'd that by your menaces you could make me lose what I hold a thousand times more dear than all that you can take away from me; your subtilties heretofore succeeded but too prosperously, but your Cruelties shall not now have the same effect; and by your former actions, you have made my Life too little dear to me, to think I can be terrify'd by your threatning to deprive me of it. The Prince of *Scythia*, as soon as the Queen had ended these words, took

took his time to speak, and looking upon *Perdiccas* with disdain; These ways, said he, whereby thou wouldst rob me of my Princess, are worthy of the greatness of thy Courage, and without doubt it had not been glorious for thee to dispute here against a Rival, by thy Blood, and by thy Services; thou wilt now acquire her far more nobly, and thou makest thy self worthy of her in setting forth thy valour against a Prisoner, against a Man alone, and bound, yet a Man who twice already has made thee flee, and to whom thou art twice indebted for thy Life. These words stung *Perdiccas* in such manner, that he scarce had power to contain himself; but the resolution he had taken to comply with *Roxana* yet a little longer, made him delay the effects of his indignation. They that know me, answer'd he, will never believe that I fled before a *Barbarian*; and I disown those good Offices for which thou wouldst have me be indebted to thee; but this is not a place to decide that question, and thou hast now no time but to think of the proposition I have made thee: If *Statira* love thy life, she must now resolve upon it, either by thy advice, or of her own accord. And if *Oroondates* loves *Statira's*, added *Roxana*, he has but a few moments to determine about the loss or the preservation of it. At these cruel words, these illustrious and unfortunate Lovers saw themselves reduced to most miserable terms; and all the constancy wherewith they had fortify'd themselves, was not able to defend them against too just a sorrow; they both were absolutely resolv'd to die, and the love of their own lives was not capable to touch them, but neither could consent to the loss of what they lov'd: and the resolution they were to take not being able to settle it self in their minds without great Contestations, and great Violence, kept them for a while both silent and unmoveable; yet did they make their eyes to speak with looks that eloquently enough express'd their thoughts: but when they had remain'd a while in that condition, the Prince fixing his upon the Queen's face, with a most tender and a most passionate action; My fair Queen (*said he*) you for the safety

of your Life may follow those ways that displease you least, but I for the preservation of mine, will never cease to love you.

My dear Prince (*answer'd the Queen*) you shall live, if you can live without me; but I am firmly resolv'd to die for you, and yet I do not desire you should live for *Roxana*. No, my Prince (*reply'd Oroondates*) I will not live for her; and now you set my death in such a degree of felicity, that the most happy life in the World could not be comparable to it; but if you think it unjust that I should live for *Roxana*, I think it far more unjust that you should die for *Oroondates*: a thousand lives like his are not of equal value to one moment of yours; and you by the loss of it, would make him purchase the glory you give him at too dear a rate. Yet do I not intreat you to live for *Perdiccas*, he is unworthy of such a Fortune, nor will I die for his advantage; but it may so fall out that the Gods may bless the remainder of your days with a more happy condition, and that by the succour of the Prince your Brother, and that of our valiant Friends, you may recover both your Liberty, and part of your former Dignities. Defend her, *Perdiccas*, I conjure thee (*pursued he*) defend her against *Roxana's* Cruelty, thou hast no other way but that for the reparation of thy Crimes; by that thou mayst obtain the pardon of those potent Enemies that are at thy Gates, and I most freely forgive thee my death on that condition. Ah! (*cry'd the Queen*) unjust *Oroondates*! why do you envy me the last of my contentments? and why will you oppose the only way that's left me to acquit my self of part of what I owe you, and to put you out of the belief you had that I lov'd you not enough? You have abandon'd Kindred, Empire, Fortune, and Life it self for me alone; you have expos'd all, you have sacrific'd all for me, and thro' the whole course of my Life I never till this day was in a condition to let you see how sensible I am of your Love and Services: my ill Fortune, and the calumnies of our Enemies thwarted the first acknowledgments I ow'd you; those you may have de-

sirr'd

fir'd from me since, have been oppos'd by my duty, but now nothing hinders these last proofs I mean to give you of my Affection; they are permitted me, both by honour, and by the memory of *Alexander*; and in short, I no longer fear to make that known to you by my death, which in times past the state of my condition forbade me to express by favours.

The Queen perhaps would have said more, if impatient *Perdiccas* had not interrupted her, just when *Roxana* (as much transported as he) was about to do the same. What, Madam (*said he*) with his countenance quite alter'd, is this then your final resolution? and is this all I at last can hope for from the indulgence which for your consideration I have shew'd to my Enemy? Yes, *Perdiccas* (*answered the Queen*) this is my final Resolution; the greatest Cruelty of all thy threatnings can never have the power to shake it, and in fine, 'tis by my death alone that thou canst separate me from *Oroondates*. 'Tis rather by his (*cry'd Perdiccas*) and all the considerations in the world are not able to make me defer it longer. Die (*continued he, turning toward the Prince*) die Barbarian, whom I have but too much spared, and restore me by thy blood the quiet thou hast robb'd me of. As he spake thus, he drew his Sword, and stepping forward to *Oroondates*, was going to thrust it up to the hilt in his Body, when *Roxana*, who by his last words had foreseen his action, catch'd a Javelin from one of the Guard, and presenting it against *Statira's* breast; Hold (*cry'd she*) hold *Perdiccas*, *Statira's* dead, if thou touchest *Oroondates*. This word made *Perdiccas* pull back his arm to turn his head toward *Roxana*; and seeing her in that furious posture, and the fair Queen in the utmost peril of her Life, he remain'd suspended between the motions of his Anger and of his Love. *Oroondates*, despising the death which he had before his eyes, did not so much as take notice of *Perdiccas's* action; but turning all his thoughts upon that of *Roxana*, and upon the danger of his Queen; Ah *Perdiccas*! (*cry'd he*) the Queen is dead if thou run not to succour her, deliver her out of *Roxana's* hands, and then:

then give me my death with confidence. *Statira's* constancy was not less than that of *Oroondates*; for looking upon *Roxana* with contempt, Strike (*said she*) thou Daughter of *Cobortanus*, strike the Daughter of *Darius*, and the Wife of *Alexander*; and thro' this heart pierce the Image of *Oroondates*, who disdains thee. These words of both were able indeed to work some effect upon their Enemies; but 'twas their Love that carried it then above their anger, and they less desired the death of what they hated, than they did the life of what they loved. *Perdiccas* quitting *Oroondates*, cast himself with a great deal of suddenness before *Roxana's* Javelin; and *Roxana* leaving her Rival, plac'd her self between him and *Oroondates*. Thou shalt not die (*said she*) and as ungrateful as thou art, I'll defend thy Life as carefully as my own. I give thee but little thanks for that care (*reply'd Oroondates*) and all the succour I can receive from thee, cannot but be very odious to me, after having seen thee present that Javelin against the breast of my Princess: I love *Perdiccas* a great deal better, for all he is so much my Enemy; and for his tenderness of my Queen, I easily pardon all his Cruelty toward me; 'tis to him alone I ought to be oblig'd for my real safety, since this Life which he assaulted is not considerable to me, in comparison of that which he defended. *Roxana* found matter enough in this answer to redouble her anger and her resentment against *Oroondates*; yet that resentment could not persuade her to give him up to the rage of *Perdiccas*; nor could *Cassandra's* scorn incite *Perdiccas* to expose her to the cruelty of *Roxana*. They look'd upon one another with eyes inflam'd with choler, and stood at the head of their Guards in the posture of Persons ready to decide their Contests with the blood of their Men. They for some time continued unresolv'd, and perhaps the violence of their wrath would at last have carried them on to the utmost misfortunes, if *Alcetas* and *Peucestas*, maugre the resistance of those that would have oppos'd it, had not entred then into the Chamber. *Peucestas* was very moderate, and *Alcetas* not of a violent nature; they both were

were instantly amaz'd at the spectacle that presented itself to their eyes ; but they cast off their astonishment to remedy that disorder, and labour'd so successfully in the business, that tho' they could not appease *Roxana* and *Perdiccas*, they hindred them from coming to greater extremities, and got *Roxana* to retire to the Palace with *Oroondates*. She had no sooner taken that resolution, but darting a look at *Perdiccas*, full of the marks of her indignation ; Remember (*said she*) that thou hast violated our agreements first, that thou hast lost the respect thou owest me, and that thou hast denounced War against me ; defend my Rival with all thy Forces, and assure thy self I'll kill her even in thy very arms, as thou before my eyes wouldst have taken away the Life of what I lov'd. I'll do it yet (*reply'd Perdiccas*) nor shall all your Authority be able to divert me. *Roxana* gave no ear to these words, but making *Oroondates* go forth of the Chamber in the midst of her Guard, she carried him back to the Palace in the same manner as he came.

The End of the Fifth Book.

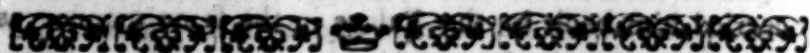




CASSANDRA.

THE

Fifth and Last PART.



BOOK VI.



AT last the day was come, wherein the fortune of many illustrious Persons was to receive a memorable Revolution, and the destiny of those of either party, after so many various events was drawing them on to very different ends; 'till that time Heaven had tolerated oppression and injustice, and seem'd to have suspended the course of its usual providence, to give Virtue matter to exercise it self on so many great occasions: But then it unveil'd it self to see more clearly what was done on Earth, and to change the condition of so many persons, whom prosperity or adversity had unjustly humbled or exalted. We draw near the haven, *Calista*, after a tedious navigation, but not without apprehending that desir'd Land, nor without fearing that my forces are unequal to the design I now have, to let you know the so much wish'd for end of the Adventures of my gallant Heroes.

Roxana

Roxana was hardly gotten back to the Palace, where she had put *Oroondates* under his former Guard, and whither for her own defence, and for the purpose she had to assault the life of her Rival, after having taken order to secure that of *Oroondates*, she was calling the better part of those Forces that were at her devotion; when *Cassander* went to Queen *Statira's* House, followed by a good number of those in whom he had most assurance. The Queen was retir'd into her Closet, and *Perdiccas* with his Brother was yet in the Hall, so transported with anger, that he had scarce any reason or understanding left. *Cassander*, who as he came in had heard the success of that last Adventure, was no sooner near him, but speaking with an angry tone; What *Perdiccas* (*said he*) have you then made so ill use of the fair occasion you had to revenge and satisfy your self; and have you let 'scape an enemy who despites you, who braves you to your face, and during whose life you can never hope for any repose, or any contentment in your own? Is it thus you use that Authority we have given you amongst us, and do you look upon *Roxana* as a slave to her greatness, and not as a companion in her authority? Do you hope for *Statira* from those enemies that are at our Gates, and can you expect that from the uncertain issue of this war, which you do not obtain from a most certain and a most absolute Power? Ah, rather lay down the command you have receiv'd amongst us, or else make use of it in such a way as may not draw upon you the scorn of all your party. Go and require *Roxana* to deliver up our common and your particular Enemy; but require him of her in such manner, that she no longer may be able to refuse: go with all your forces to pull him from the place where she's resolv'd to defend him against you, and prevent the purpose she has to force this house, that she may take away the life of her Rival: I'll follow you thither with all the strength I can command, or rather I'll lead you on with fire and sword to enter the Palace where our Enemy is shut up; you may boldly kill him when you have provided for the safety of the

Queen

Queen your Love, and that fear which made you now to spare your Rival, will no more be able to retain you, when *Roxana* shall no longer have any power over hers.

Let's march without any further delay, for *Roxana* is already preparing to assault you; she draws together all the forces she hath in *Babylon*, and if you give her time to get a greater strength, you no longer will have any your self to execute too hardy resolutions. *Cassander* spake to him in this manner, and *Perdiccas* whose passion had driven him to the highest degree of blindness, had already so great an inclination to follow his counsel, that he hardly staid for the end of his discourse, to let him know he was quite persuaded. Let's go, *Cassander* (said he) let's go whither our common resentments call us, and if we cannot otherwise than by the blood of our party, let us by that blood gain *Statira* and *Roxana*, who are refused us all other manner of ways. *Alcetas* disapprov'd that violent resolution of his Brother's, but durst not oppose his will, and what repugnance soever he had against it, he was determining to go along with them; but *Perdiccas* desir'd him to stay there with the men that were under his command, and defend the Princesses, in case *Roxana* should cause any attempt to be made against them; so he went forth with *Cassander*, after having given order to some that were about him to gather together those men of whom he was most assur'd, sending word to *Antigenes* and *Teutamus* that they should rally the *Argiraspides*, in whom he had a greater confidence than in all the rest, and stay for him with *Cassander's* *Carians*, at an Alarm-place that was at the end of the great Bridge, over which they were to pass to go to *Roxana's* Palace. *Perdiccas's* authority was such, that no body could think strange that he beat up his Drums thro' the whole Town; nor did any body enquire whether it were to call the Soldiers to their arms against *Roxana*, or against the Enemy. Yet *Roxana* having heard of it within a little time, doubted presently of the truth, and judg'd of *Perdiccas's* intention by her own; then all her passions were not strong enough to secure her

her from fear, and she with a great deal of discontent saw her self constrain'd to change the purpose she had of assaulting, into that of the defensive: she with all imaginable speed call'd those she trusted most to her assistance; the *Persians*, and *Parthians*, and the *Bactrians*, were affectionate to her service; and among the Commanders she was confident that *Neoptolemus* and *Andiagoras* would take her part: but scarce had she receiv'd into the Palace some of those that were necessary for her defence, while her friends without drew together the forces that were at their devotion, when she heard that *Perdiccas* and *Cassander*, follow'd by a great many thousand men, were marching toward the Palace, along the Key, and were within two hundred paces of her gates. Being desirous to gain time to put her self in a posture of defence, and to make appear that she was unjustly oppress'd, she thought best to send one of her servants to *Perdiccas* to know his intention; and amongst them all she chose the false *Arbates*, who made himself one of the busiest about her on that occasion. *Arbates* went out of the Palace, but he was hardly got into the street, when he saw the armed bands advance with *Perdiccas* and *Cassander* at the head of them. *Arbates*, tho' trembling at the Commission he had undertaken, drew near *Perdiccas* to deliver his Message; but scarce had he opened his mouth, when *Cassander* looking upon him with an angry eye, Ah (*said he*) see there the worthy confident of *Roxana's* loves; see the man that serves her in her affection to *Oroondates*, and that has already betray'd me in employments wherein I have trusted him. *Arbates* was preparing some excuse for *Cassander*, but he afforded him not the leisure, for catching him by the throat with his left hand, he with his right stabb'd a dagger twice up to the hilt in his body. Behold (*said he*) the first Sacrifice I offer to *Roxana's* ingratitude. Perfidious *Arbates* fell dead at the feet of *Perdiccas*, who had not time to prevent *Cassander's* sudden execution; and the Gods by a marvellous effect of justice, brought that disloyal wretch to be punish'd for his treachery to his Master, by his Master's most implacable enemy. After that action *Cassander* not caring to

dis-

dissemble his intentions, rush'd before *Perdiccas*; and running to the Palace gates, with furious cries, made those that defended them see he meant to open himself a passage by force. Yet being faithful to their Mistress, they courageously resisted his intention, and forming a battalion before the bars, they presently stopp'd the forwardest with a shower of Arrows: and in the interim *Perdiccas* sent *Iolas*, *Cassander's* Brother, with *Teutamus* and the *Argiraspides*, to the other gate of the Palace.

This strange disunion of these Persons, who in probability ought to have been inseparably join'd together against those potent Enemies that were before their walls, was undoubtedly a stroke of Divine Justice; and there was little likelihood that Love, Hatred, or Jealousy could so blindly precipitate them into such great extremities. *Roxana* and *Perdiccas* in the whole course of their lives had appear'd very prudent in their carriage; and without all question it was the Gods, who contrary to all human appearances shut their eyes against all manner of considerations, and to punish them made them slaves to their Passions, which in another season they would have been able to command. *Roxana*, regardless of the danger that might threaten her by the Arrows, was gotten out upon a Balcony over against the Gate, from whence she could distinctly see her Enemies; and at the same time *Perdiccas* appearing before his Men, call'd out to *Roxana's* Soldiers to throw down their Arms, and not to oppose his passage, swearing they should receive no harm, and that he demanded nothing but *Oroondates*: but on the other side they were animated by their Queen, who crying out to them that *Perdiccas* and *Cassander* had an intent against her Life, made them resolve upon a courageous resistance; many men were slain on both sides with their Arrows; but within a while *Cassander* and *Perdiccas* trusting to the number of their Forces, clos'd up with their Enemies, and began another kind of Combate far more dangerous than the former. *Iolas*, with *Teutamus* and part of the *Argiraspides*, was fighting in the same order at the other Gate, where they had found a like resistance.

Then

Then did *Roxana* see her self reduc'd to great extremities ; the number of those that defended the Palace was small in comparison of her Enemies, nor had she any Commanders among them that were considerable, since *Neoptolemus* and *Andiagoras* who took Arms for her, were in a remote part of the Town, where they were drawing their Men together : yet did she endeavour to excite those she had with her by her words, and poured forth all the reproaches against *Perdiccas* and *Cassander*, that her rage could bring into her mouth. Base men (*cry'd she*) do you turn your Arms against those of your own Party, and against your lawful Queen, instead of using them for the defence of your Walls, against your mortal Enemies ? Hath *Perdiccas* lost all that sense of Honour and of Virtue, which heretofore made him to be consider'd ? and will *Cassander* plainly declare to all the World that he is indeed the Murderer and the Poisoner of his King ? The exasperated *Roxana* spake thus to them, but they gave her no attention, and did so press upon those with whom they fought, that after having killed part of them, the rest were constrain'd to seek their safety within the Gate, and some of the Pursuers enter'd with them. *Cassander* rush'd into the first Court with loud cries, and then *Roxana* quitted her Balcony. In the troubles that perplexed her, she knew not what resolution it was best to take ; she lov'd *Oroondates* too well to abandon him to the fury of his Enemies, tho' she was sure by that means she might quiet all ; but she also lov'd him too well to endanger the losing of him for ever by procuring his Liberty. What shall I do ? (*said she in that cruel agitation of her thoughts*) Shall I suffer my dear *Oroondates* to be slain ? And shall I suffer his perfidious Enemies to satisfy themselves by the destruction of what I love most dearly in all the World ? But again, shall I give him the means to escape me for ever, by giving him the means to save himself ? and shall I so lightly cast away all the hopes which his Captivity had made me entertain ? She wav'd for a-while in this uncertainty, but within a little time she had none left to employ in such Contellations ;
. the

the whole Court was full of Enemies, her Men scarce made resistance any longer; and for a surcharge of misfortune, *Iolas* with the same success forc'd his entrance at the other Gate, and march'd to the assistance of his Companions; some trusty Men that were plac'd upon the stairs defended the Ascent with a great deal of Courage, but their opposition could not be long, and *Roxana* saw her self reduc'd at last to take a sudden resolution: Wherefore she then took that which was most reasonable, and most conformable to her Love, and leaving the Gallery from whence she beheld the Combate; The Gods forbid, Monsters (*said she*) that I should give a Prince into your hands, whose Life is worth more than a thousand such as yours. Saying thus, she ran immediately to *Oroondates's* Quarter, which was yet made good by some of those she had set to guard him, and calling for the Arms he had on when he was taken, which then were in his Anti-chamber, she took some of them her self, and giving the rest to *Hesione*, with a Sword which she commanded from one of her Soldiers, she went into her Prisoner's Chamber.

He at that time had his hands at liberty, for they were unbound as soon as he came back to his Lodging; but he was in great trouble at the noise he heard, and partly guessing the cause, was like to die with grief and anger to see himself in a condition that permitted him not to do any thing for the defence of his Life: While he was in the midst of these violent disquiets, *Roxana* came into his Chamber. *Oroondates* (*said she*) as ingrateful as thou art, I have defended thee hitherto against thine Enemies with the peril of my Life; but since my defence is not able to secure thee, go fight thy self for thy own safety; see there thy Armour which I restore thee, march on against these cruel Men that would assassinate thee in my protection; and remember that I have made the consideration of my interests stoop to the care I have of thy Life.

This act of *Roxana's* gave *Oroondates* occasion to lose some part of his resentments against her, nor would he have fail'd to testify as much to her by words, if she
her

her self would have given him leisure, and if she had not let him know that all the time he had was necessary for the putting on of his Arms. He therefore contented himself with protesting, as he receiv'd them from her hand, that he would not be unthankful for that obligation; and putting his Cuirass on his back, with the help of *Hesione*, and even of *Roxana* her self, who would needs share in that employment, he was quickly in the same state wherein not many days before he had struck so great a fear into his Enemies. Then did he think himself invincible, and going from *Roxana* with an action that caused a terror even in her, he ran, follow'd by those of his Guard, whither he was guided by the noise of the fight. After he had crossed the Gallery, he found those on the top of the stairs, who yet were making good that passage, and who nevertheless began to yield by little and little to the fury of their Enemies. Before he could get to them, he encouraged them with an exceeding fierce cry, and at the same instant flying in amongst them like a whirlwind, he shew'd himself at the head of them in a posture which froze the stoutest of their Enemies hearts with fear. Courage my Friends, cry'd he, I'll fight with you, as you have fought for me; and if I must die amongst you, I'll die like a man that will not give you cause to repent what you have done for his safety.

These Words made him presently known to both Parties, but his first Actions gave much better marks to assure them who it was; and to strike the greater terror into his Enemies, he left the Beaver of his Cask half open, that they might see his face. *Cassander* had no sooner cast his eye upon it, but a deadly shivering ran thro' all his Veins, and *Perdiccas* himself tho' he was valiant, could not look upon him without growing pale; but their fears were redoubled in them, when at his two first blows they saw two men fall dead, who tumbled down the stairs to their very feet, and that at the same time the Prince knowing who they were, threw himself upon them thro' the midst of all their Men, with a fury which nothing was able to oppose. Behold *Oroondates*, cry'd he to them, behold *Oroondates*, whom you have such a mind to kill, come on valiant men, behold him

now

now unbound, coming himself to offer you this life you seek. *Cassander* not daring to stay for him, was gotten a good way into the throng amongst his Soldiers; and *Perdiccas* who knew that as valiant as he was, he could not escape him, and that in a more open and less advantageous place, he would not be able to defend himself long against the great number of his Men, thought best to employ some of them to receive the first fury of his blows.

The Prince flying into the thickest of them, like a man that contemned his Life, dispatched them with the greater facility, because he fought upon the higher ground, having the advantage of the place; and he was so courageously seconded by those that fell on with him, and by those that had began the fight, that after having wash'd the stairs in a stream of blood, he by little and little made his Enemies quit them. They fly, the Cowards (*cry'd he to those of his own Party*) they fly from a small handful of Men, but their flight shall not serve their turn; for if you follow me like valiant Soldiers, they shall lose their lives in this Palace of their Queen, where they have slaughter'd your Companions. Saying these words, he ran upon *Antigenes* the chief Commander of the *Argiraspides*, whom he observ'd among the eagerest of them; and brought down his sword upon his head with such a mighty force, that altho' the Cask could not be cleft by the edge, it was beaten into his skull by the weight thereof. *Antigenes* as stricken with a Thunder-bolt, fell without sense or motion at the feet of his Companions, where he lay bleeding at all the passages of his head; his fall took away the Courage of his Men, and the Prince follow'd them so close, that after having made them forsake the last steps of the stairs, he drove them on before him into the very Court: His fury did precipitate him so that he rush'd on thither like a Lion; but there it was *Perdiccas* desir'd to have him, and having imprudently engag'd himself in a place too spacious to keep his advantage in it, the Enemies began to lay hold on theirs; and at the same time *Iolas* and *Teutamus* appearing in the Court with the rest of the *Argiraspides*, he with a
small

Book VI. CASSANDRA. 287

small number of those that stuck to him, was presently environ'd by that multitude.

Roxana, who from the Gallery beheld that Spectacle, found new matter in the Prince's admirable actions to redouble the Love she already bore him; but she could not see him in that extremity of danger without giving her self over to her sorrow, nor without repenting that she had so long deferr'd to give him the means to defend himself. In the interim she by her cries declar'd the interest she had in his preservation, and by her words encourag'd those few that were left with him, to persist in his defence to the last Man; expecting the arrival of *Neoptolemus* and *Andiagoras*, upon whom she had grounded her latest hopes, and whose delay she impatiently accus'd. *Oroondates*, who look'd for help from nothing but his sword, knowing the fault he had committed in quitting the narrow passage, strove to repair it by actions altogether prodigious, and by the greatness of his blows sent such a terror into his Enemies as made them not dare to come within the length of his sword; but in the end some of those that fought in his Company being slain at his feet, and he hardly able longer to make resistance, he being neither immortal nor invulnerable, was even ready to be overwhelmed with number, when a great noise was heard at the Palace Gate, and presently after *Seleucus* enter'd at the head of his *Macedonians*. That gallant Man having by the care he took heard the Prince's danger, and the horrible violence of *Perdiccas* and *Cassander*, had stifled all the remaining consideration he had of them, and was resolv'd to proceed no longer with them, but as his mortal Enemies. He had found *Nearchus's* mind suitable to his, and at the same time, having sent Orders to their Men who kept themselves in a readiness for their first Command, they quickly were in arms to serve them: but their prudent Leaders well understood that with them alone they could never be able to defend themselves against all the Forces that were in *Babylon*; and remembering the advertisement they had given *Araxes*, they had

divi-

divided their Men, and *Nearchus* was gone with half of them towards that Gate they intended to open to *Perdiccas's* Enemies, after having plac'd Men with red Ensigns upon the Walls, to give the signal they had promised *Araxes*, while *Seleucus* march'd toward the Palace to succour *Oroondates*. He was gotten thither just at the time when his assistance was most necessary; having forc'd the resistance of those that withstood his passage, and having overthrown all them that would have hinder'd his entrance, he broke into the Court, where with his sword in his hand he hew'd out his way to the Prince thro' the midst of *Perdiccas's* Soldiers. The fright that seiz'd them at his arrival open'd the throng that inclos'd the valiant Prince, and gave him liberty to see him; which he no sooner did, but desiring to make himself known; Courage, brave *Oroondates* (*said he*) behold *Seleucus*, your oblig'd friend, is come to rescue you or die with you. Saying these words, he laid about him so furiously, that at last he got up to him, and plac'd himself by his side. *Oroondates* seeing so powerful a relief, immediately aspir'd to Victory, and receiving *Seleucus* with a cry of acknowledgment; We have conquer'd (*said he*) since *Seleucus* takes our part: The place where they were, and the employment that took them up would not permit a longer discourse; but they both fought with such wondrous Valour, and *Seleucus's* Men seconded them with such Courage, that within a little time those of *Perdiccas's* side began to quit the place; and even he himself grounding his hopes upon the rest of their Forces that were drawing together, went out of the Court with *Cassander*, and left it free to the Conquerors. They drove him into the next Market place, and into the streets thereabouts with an exceeding fierceness; but scarce was he out of the Palace, and gotten upon a Horse that was held ready for him, to go himself and fetch up the rest of the Forces that were at his devotion, when he saw *Neoptolemus* and *Andiagoras*, who with four or five thousand *Persians*, *Bactrians*, and *Parthians*, were marching to assist *Roxana*. *Perdiccas* knew very well they came not to do him service, but
being

Book VI. CASSANDRA. 289

being prudent he found a way to make them change their intention. You come most opportunely to relieve the Queen (*said he*) *Seleucus* with his Men has forc'd the Palace; he has freed *Oroondates*, and now both of them together, follow'd by *Seleucus's* *Macedonians*, and the Soldiers of *Nearchus* and *Leonatus*, are Masters of the place, which they have made us quit by the death of our Companions: the Town is lost if we take not some speedy course, for certainly this treachery of *Seleucus* and *Nearchus*, is not without holding some intelligence with our Enemies. While *Perdiccas* was speaking on this manner, they saw *Peucestas* come galloping as fast as possibly he could, who as soon as he was near, cry'd out to them, that the Enemies were falling on at the Gates, and were ready to force them open by the assistance of *Nearchus*, who with above three thousand Men did all he could to facilitate their entrance, and to kill all those that offer'd to oppose it.

This news troubled *Perdiccas* exceedingly, and absolutely chang'd the intentions of *Neoptolemus* and *Andia- goras*, who joined themselves immediately with *Perdiccas*, forgetting the consideration of those petty differences he had with *Roxana*, to join their Forces against their common Enemies for the defence of their Lives. *Neoptolemus* went presently away with half their Men, to defend the Gate which was assaulted by *Nearchus* within, and by the Enemies without. *Perdiccas* and *Andia- goras* with the rest march'd against *Oroondates* and *Seleucus*; and *Peucestas* ran up and down thro' the whole Town to make the Inhabitants take Arms, and lead them to the defence of their Gates and Walls. *Perdiccas* return'd very seasonably to reinforce his Men, who at last did nothing but fly before their Conquerors; but that supply chang'd the form of the Combate, and they began to face about, whom the image of Death before had terrify'd.

The Prince of *Scythia* and his valiant Companion lost not Courage for that accident; but animating their Men by their words and by their example, made them resolve generously to dispute the Victory: never did Warriors

fight with so much resolution, and all that *Oroondates* and *Seleucus* had done in the late Battle, was not comparable to their actions then. The number of their Enemies was greater than theirs, but the valour of Commanders made amends for that defect, and held the Combate in much equality; nay, they were beginning to have some hope of the better, when *Cassander* who was gone out of the hurly-burly a while before, came to assault them with the *Euergetes* and the *Palasgians*. The Son of deceased *Ariston* (who died the day before of the Wound he had received from *Oroondates*) came at the same time another way with above three thousand Men.

At the arrival of so considerable a supply, *Perdiccas* no longer doubted but he should conquer, and the two valiant Princes no longer doubted but they should be slain. *Seleucus* received that knowledge first, but he received it without changing countenance, and looking upon *Oroondates*, whom that animated, instead of daunting him; Brave Prince (*said he*) we must die, but I do not grudge my Life, since I lose it for the defence of so gallant a Man. *Oroondates* had not time to reply, because he was charged by *Cassander* and his Men, who eager of his death rush'd headlong upon him with more resolution than before; *Iolas* was one of the forwardest, and the Prince knowing who he was, flew so suddenly at him, that his fatal Sword finding passage thro' his body, in a place ill defended by his Arms, appear'd all bloody on the other side, and laid *Cassander's* Brother dead at the feet of his Companions. Behold (*cried the Prince, seeing him fall*) behold a Victim which I offer to the Ghost of *Alexander*, and a just execution of one of his perfidious Poisoners.

These words, and the death of *Iolas*, pierced so deeply into *Cassander*, that despising the danger there was in coming near his Enemy, he would have run to meet a certain destiny in the point of his Arms, if many of his Men had not interposed, who all falling at once upon the Prince, reduced him to the greatest extremities,

tremities, in which he had ever been. Many of those that fought for him had already lost their Lives; and the rest forced by the abundance of their Enemies, gave ground a-pace, defending themselves, and compell'd their valiant Leaders, either to retire with them, or let their Enemies have the satisfaction of taking away their Lives too easily. *Seleucus*, who had yet some hope in *Nearchus*, counsel'd the Prince to yield a little to the Multitude, and by that advice oblig'd him to retreat before a world of Enemies that hotly prosecuted him; he quitted the place to them with a great deal of trouble, but still shewing them a fearless countenance, and keeping them at a distance from him by the greatness of his blows, they drove him back on that manner to the end of a street that brought them to the Key, and there having more liberty to enlarge their Front, they put them in greater danger than before. He still retir'd from them with *Seleucus*, and still the small number of his Men made opposition, till they came to the great Stone-bridge that divides the Town into two equal parts; that place was something favourable to them, for spreading their Soldiers the whole breadth of the Bridge, they put themselves in such a posture, that they could not be charged any where except in Front: but weariness began to lessen their strength, tho' they had yet been so fortunate as to have receiv'd but very little hurt; and it was evident that without some speedy succour, they could not protract their Fate much longer.

In the mean while, *Roxana* had no sooner seen her Palace clear of Enemies, but she went down into the Court, where she had rallied all the Men she could see in a condition to fight; she yet found three or four hundred, and at the same time saw seven or eight hundred *Draches* and *Argeans*, who were coming up with great affection to serve her, and who, among all other Nations, were they on whom she had the greatest power: she then resolv'd to make use of it, to requite *Perdiccas* in his own kind, and in

taking revenge upon a Man that had offended her, take also the Life of her Rival, deprive her of the means of drawing benefit from the Liberty she had given to *Oroondates*. I have sav'd my ungrateful *Scythian* (*said she*) from the cruelty of *Perdiccas*, but I do not mean *Statira* shall be the better for his safety; and if I had not sav'd him for my self, I will be sure not to have sav'd him for my Rival. With these words, she placed her self at the head of those Men, and after they had loudly protested to her that they would follow her any whither without consideration, she march'd in fury towards the House where the two Princesses were kept. *Alcetas* had staid to guard it for some time; but when he thought there was nothing more to be fear'd from *Roxana*, and that he had heard *Seleucus* with his Men were fighting with *Perdiccas*, and that *Nearchus* was gone to set the Gates open to the Enemy, he believed he could no longer stay with honour in that House, while all his Companions were engag'd in fight; wherefore leaving three hundred of his Men to defend it, he marched away with the rest to seek in what place his assistance would be most necessary. No sooner was he gone but furious *Roxana* came, and presently seeing the Gate was guarded, she commanded her Soldiers to break in, and put all to the Sword that made resistance. They found a great deal more than was expected from the small number of their Enemies; for being valiant Men, and faithful to *Alcetas*, they with success did long make use of the advantage of the place, to supply the difference in number: they shot Arrows exceeding fast from the top of the Gate, and from the Windows, and kept their Enemies a great while in play by that defence; but they at last were so encouraged by *Roxana's* cries, that in spite of all opposition they got up to the Gates, and having broke them open, entred the Court, and drove *Alcetas's* Soldiers as far as the Stairs; there they made head again, to win time for the coming of relief, and slew a great many of *Roxana's* Men, and stop'd their progress a good while

while longer. The fair Queen *Statira*, and the Princess her Sister, having heard that noise, and partly guessed the cause of it, ran to a Window that look'd into the Court, and there they saw cruel *Roxana*, who was come in thither, after her Men had made themselves masters of it, and who by encouraging words press'd them still forward to an absolute Victory. That sight begot not so much fear in those great Princesses, as to make them stoop to any thing unworthy of their great Courage; and the illustrious Widow of *Alexander*, beholding her cruel Rival with disdain; Compleat thy crimes, *Roxana* (*cried she*) carry them on to the highest degree, and if thou hast abandon'd *Oroondates* to the rage of *Perdiccas*, wreak thy malice without further delay upon her whom he abandons to thine; thou never oughtest to hope that *Oroondates*, if he be alive, can love a Monster, black with so many horrid Crimes; and if thou canst reap no other advantages by my death, thou at least mayst thereby revenge the contempt he has of thee. *Roxana* heard these words distinctly enough, but as they put her to confusion by the knowledge of her faults, she made no answer, and heartned up her Men in such a manner, that in the end their Enemies were constrain'd to quit the Stairs, and retire disorderly into the Hall. Thither they pursued them with such haste, that they had not time to shut the door; and their Despair made them fight a little longer, which was a means to retard, but not divert *Roxana's* intentions. Then did these two great Princesses no longer doubt but that the end of their life was come, yet in that fear they did not any thing that misbecame their greatness; and if they made shew of any grief, 'twas only out of a sense wherewith nearness of blood and affection inspired them mutually. The Queen embracing the Princess her Sister, and bathing her face with tears, shed out of love to her; Dear Sister (*said she*) if it please the Gods that you survive me, as there is some likelihood you may, since *Roxana* has no cause at all to desire your death, and if they also permit *Oroondates* to out-live me, assure him, dear

Sister, that my last thought was that of keeping my self his by my death, and that this death is dearer to me, receiving it for his sake, than the Empire of the whole World with any other Man. Give him this assurance, dearest Sister, if you love me; and for that of my friendship, receive this latest kiss. The fair *Parisatis*, whom her own danger had but little affrighted, was not able to hear the Queen's words, nor to behold her action, without falling from her constancy of mind, and receiving her embraces with a tenderness which she testified by pressing her closely between her arms; Madam (*said she*) lay no command upon me to be perform'd after your death, since the resolution I have taken not to survive you a moment, dispenses with me for all the obedience I owe you. As she had ended these words, they both heard a greater noise than the former; and then it was they believed for certain, that all those who had fought for their defence, were utterly defeated, and that they had nothing more to do but to offer up their breasts to the Enemy's Sword.

That which passed in the heart of the Town, hath hindred us from relating what was done upon the skirts of it, and what an alteration the affairs of *Babylon* then received. *Nearchus* with his Men was gone down to the Gate which *Craterus* was to assault; and at the same time had caused Ensigns to be set upon the Walls, and by the sound of many Trumpets rous'd the Camp, which with marvellous impatiency expected so desired a signal. The first that espied it had carried the news with loud cries to their Commanders, and all those famous Warriors had received it with extraordinary Joy. The valiant Prince of *Persia*, *Lyfimachus*, and all the rest of their Companions, had in a moment put on their Arms; and in almost as little time their Forces, who waited for that Command, were in a readiness to march. Prince *Artaxerxes*, follow'd by *Lyfimachus*, *Ptolomeus*, *Orontes*, the brave *Thalestris*, young *Demetrius*, and *Theodates*, was advanced with fifteen thousand *Macedonians*, *Thracians*, and *Egyptians*,

to *Craterus's* Gate where the signal was set up; and to make a diversion to facilitate their design, *Oxyartes*, *Antigonus*, *Eumenes*, and *Polyperchon*, fell on at other four. Never did great *Arfaces* appear so fierce and terrible as that day at the Gates of *Babylon*, nor ever did *Lyfimachus* employ his Valour with greater satisfaction, nor with greater hope, than at that time for the liberty of *Parisatis*. *Nearchus* fought on the inside against those that defended the Gate, and tho' their number was little different from his, he pressed them in such manner, as made them soon despair of Victory. *Artaxerxes* and his Companions batter'd the Gates in the mean time with their Rams; and the small resistance they found, by reason their Enemies were so employ'd within, suffered them quickly to make a breach large enough to be entred. *Lyfimachus* was the first that broke in at it, and would needs expose himself to the first danger, before Prince *Artaxerxes* who rush'd in next; they two were presently follow'd by all the rest, and *Nearchus* no sooner saw them appear, but discovering himself to them by a joyful cry, he drove the terror of their Enemies to the utmost extremity. They that first opposed the fury of the Prince of *Persia* and his Companions, lost their Lives gloriously by the hands of those renowned Men, and in the mean while their Soldiers entred rushing after them; and when they were absolute Masters of the Gate, they let down the Bridge, and open'd a large Passage to their Squadrons.

All they that had opposed *Nearchus* were either kill'd or fled, when *Neoptolemus* with his Men came up to their relief, but he came only to lead them on to slaughter; for the conquering Princes falling furiously upon them, cover'd the Streets with mangled Bodies, and made the Channels run with Blood. *Neoptolemus* was one of the first that charged Prince *Artaxerxes*, but he found his strength to be far unequal; and tho' he lost not his Life by that irresistible hand, he receiv'd so weighty a blow, that not being able to sustain it, he fell among the slain with all the signs of a dying person:

his Men no longer made opposition, and they that could escape the Conqueror's hands, sought the preservation of their Lives by flight. The Son of *Darius* had no sooner gotten to join with *Nearchus*, and testified his acknowledgments at that meeting, but he learn'd from him the danger *Oroondates* was in; and not being able then to give way to other thoughts save those of succouring his dear Brother, he advanced with part of his Forces towards the Palace, and left others the care of opening the Gates that were assaulted by *Antigonus*, *Oxyartes*, *Eumenes*, and *Polyperchon*. Such was the destiny of *Babylon*; and the divisions of those that commanded in that stately City, having drawn all the Soldiers to their Factions, left almost none at all for the defence of the Gates and Walls, and then the Conquerors roved all about with as much liberty as if they had had no Enemies to fight with. *Artaxerxes* had march'd part of the way which led toward the Palace, when by some Soldiers that cast themselves at his feet, he heard how *Roxana* was then employ'd, and in what danger the Queen and the Princess her Sister were, unless they had some speedy succour. This news troubled the Prince extremely; but *Lyfimachus* had no sooner heard it, than transported with the Fury which his Passion inspired, he parted from him, taking some of his Men, and marching with a marvellous haste to relieve his Princess, left him at liberty to assist his Brother. He was not a little comforted by *Lyfimachus*'s resolution, knowing the Valour of that Prince; and judging well that his Sisters could not desire a more generous Champion, and prosecuting his former design with a deal of diligence, he came to the end of the Bridge, where the Prince of *Scythia*, and brave *Seleucus* defended their Lives with very little hope of safety: they were already so exceeding weary, that they were hardly able to lift their Swords, and their weakness having redoubled the Courage of *Perdiccas* and *Cassander*, made them a great deal bolder in assailing them. They were going to summon their utmost Forces together, that they might finish the Combate with their death,

when

when casting an eye to the other end of the Bridge, they heard the cries of their Enemies, and saw them appear at the same instant. *Artaxerxes* running up toward *Oroondates* with an incomparable swiftness; Courage (*cried he*) dear Brother, you are a Conqueror, and your Enemies are defeated. He had hardly ended these words when he was gotten to his side, and with him *Orontes*, *Demetrius*, *Thalstris*, and the faithful *Theodates*, follow'd by many thousand Soldiers.

As *Oroondates* and *Seleucus* recover'd strength by that relief which was then so necessary to them, their Enemies were so terrified by the knowledge of their Misfortune, and of the Loss of their City, and of the Ruin of their Party, that they were almost quite defeated without the trouble of fighting. Yet did their Officers labour to encourage them, tho' not to such a degree but that they presently quitted the Bridge, and retired to a more open place, where they gave the Princes a greater liberty of defeating them. The slaughter then was such, that in many places the blood ran down the Key into the *Euphrates*; and the resentment of those Warriors, whose Lives a while before were in so great an extremity, made it self known then by most bloody tokens. O *Statira*! O Prince of *Scythia*! how fully were your Wrongs reveng'd, and how many Lives were sacrificed to their reparation! The Son of *Ariston*, who to revenge his Father's Death, had appear'd most eager in seeking that of Prince *Oroondates*, lost his resentments with his life, which was gloriously cut off by the Sword of great *Arfaces*. The Prince of the *Massagetes*, and the Son of *Antigonus* slew a very great number of them; the fair *Amazon* Queen made her self remarkable by a thousand valiant Actions, and *Theodates* plainly shew'd by his, how worthy he was of *Arfaces*'s Affection: but *Oroondates*, in whose remembrance the cruelties of *Perdiccas* and *Cassander* were very fresh, sought them every where amongst their Men, and made those hated names resound which way soever he turn'd: Where are your valiant Men (*cried he*) is the hot desire you had to take my Life so quickly cool'd? and do you flee so soon

from those who but a few minutes before you had condemn'd to death ? Have you forgot I am your Rival ? and do you so easily resign *Statira* and *Roxana* to me ? Scarce had he said these words, but he repented that he had spoken them, as thinking them contrary to modesty, and judging that a Soul like his, ought not to have grown proud upon the change of his Fortune : yet were they over-heard by *Perdiccas* and *Cassandra*, tho' they had thrust themselves amongst their Men, whether it were to prolong their Lives, or to seek means to fight yet once again with more advantage. *Perdiccas*, who indeed was valiant among the valiantest, could not without shame hear those reproaches from his Enemy ; and at the same time considering the condition he was in, the defeat of his Forces, the taking of the Town, and the loss of those pretensions he had had upon *Cassandra*, he believed he no longer ought to love his Life so as to save it by an act of Cowardice ; and in that thought, inspired either by his Courage or by his Despair, he rush'd once more before his Men, and calling *Oroondates* with a loud voice, he drew him presently to meet him : but before they came to blows, *Perdiccas* demanded a little attention, and having obtain'd it of the Prince by the power he had amongst his Soldiers ; Behold *Perdiccas* whom thou seekest (*said he*) if he had kill'd thee when he could have done it, he needed not have fear'd he should have been slain by the hands of those about thee ; but if thou art truly generous, and truly worthy of *Statira*, whom ill fortune forces me to abandon to thee, thou wilt endeavour either to take my Life, or to defend thine own without advantage : thy Friends and mine shall be witnesses of the last actions of one of us, and tho' perhaps the usage thou hast found from me, does not oblige thee to observe the Rules of Generosity toward me, thou mayst remember that I preserv'd *Cassandra* for thee, and that but for me she had not now been in the World.

The Prince of *Scythia*'s fury was so moderated by these words of his Enemy's, that he partly laid aside the design he had against his Life ; and looking upon him
with

with a milder countenance, It is true (*said he*) that thy actions might excuse mine well enough, which way soever I should seek to revenge my self: but that which thou hast lately done for the safety of my Princess, breeds in me so great a consideration of thee, that I not only will forbear to assail thy Life with odds, but will freely give it thee, if thou wilt receive it from me. No (*replied Perdiccas*) the Friends and Kinsmen of *Alexander the Great*, do not use to receive their Lives from their Enemies; and 'twill suffice to confirm me absolutely in the opinion I have of thy Virtue, if thou secure me against thy Men, and make the conquest of *Statira*, and the defeat of *Perdiccas*, to be the merit of thy single Valour.

Oroondates, without further reply, turning toward *Arfaces* and his Companions; Dear Brother, and you my generous Friends (*said he*) you love my Glory too well to envy me the occasions to preserve it; I by all your friendship toward me beg liberty of fighting with *Perdiccas* upon equal terms; and if it please the Gods I die by his hand, let me conjure you by the same friendship, to let him have his Life and Liberty for the Prize of his Victory. *Artaxerxes*, and his Companions, who in all *Oroondates's* actions admired the greatness of his Courage, yielded to his desires, which perhaps they would not so easily have done, if their confidence in his Valour had not secured them against the fear they might have been in for the success of the Combate. The conquering part, and all that yet were left of the conquered, stood in a manner unmoveable, to be the Spectators of it; and then did those two Enemies precipitate themselves upon each other with an animosity, which plainly made appear what the issue of their Fight would be. *Oroondates* was wearied with the toil he had undergone, and wounded, tho' lightly, in some few places; yet that disadvantage was seen but little, and his Anger did so stir him up, that *Perdiccas*, as valiant as he was, quickly perceived his own blood run down in many parts of his body. *Oroondates's* Friends beheld those happy beginnings with a great deal of Joy, but *Perdiccas* lost
not.

not his Courage with his blood, for he rush'd upon his Enemy with a fury, which without doubt would have been fatal to any other Man. Yet was he utterly weaken'd presently after, by a thrust which he received into the body ; and the Prince who saw him in such a condition that he could no longer fear him, took pity of his fortune, and retiring two or three steps, Thou art no longer able (*said he*) to dispute the Victory against me, but receive thy Life which I am willing to leave thee, and of which I will have as great a care as thou couldst desire from a Friend. My Life (*replied Perdiccas*) is no longer at thy disposing, nor can I, but with it, give up *Statira* and the Victory. At these words he strove all that possibly he could to fly upon his Enemy, but his strength absolutely forsook him ; and after having staggered a-while, he fell at his feet, where his Life and Blood ran forth together. Thus died the greatest of all *Alexander's* Successors ; and the Gods, to give a terrible example of their Justice, decreed he should be slain in that same town wherein he had unworthily abused his power, and by the hands of that same Enemy, whose death he a few moments before had attempted with so much injustice and inhumanity. He was a Man of excellent natural Parts, but his Passions had extinguish'd them, and the Glory of his former actions was much eclipsed by the last minute of his Life. His Pride was humbled at the feet of his Conqueror ; but the Prince being moved with pity, kneeled down upon one knee close by him, and was putting up the Beaver of his Cask to see if he were yet in a condition to receive assistance, when *Cassander*, enraged by the loss of his Friend, or rather by his Despair, coming from amongst his Men with his Sword up, fell upon the compassionate Prince, and while he was in that posture, charged him with so weighty a blow, as made him sink upon the pale dying face of *Perdiccas*, and but for the goodness of his Helmet, would perhaps have put him in the same condition. *Oroondates* getting up again in very great fury, would have run to take revenge, but he was already prevented ; for amongst those many that
were

were animated against *Cassander* for that base foul play, the valiant *Thalestris*, who knew him, and who still was sensible of the injuries he had done her in her first Combates against *Orontes*, made at him with a threatening cry, and with the first stroke she gave, having cut the straps of his Cask, his head remain'd unarm'd, and bare to the eyes of all his Enemies.

The fair Queen, who remember'd with what cruelty he formerly had rush'd upon her with his Horse, after having thrown her down with a violent shock, was lifting up her arm to give him a death which he had but too justly deserved, when *Orontes* knowing him, and calling to mind their ancient Friendship, receiv'd the blow upon his Shield; and stepping before her, Madam (*said he*) give me *Cassander's* Life I beseech you; and you *Cassander* (*contin'd he*) yield your self to *Orontes*, who was heretofore your Friend. *Orontes* obtain'd his desires from both; the fair Queen conquer'd her indignation, to grant her dear *Orontes* what he demanded; and *Cassander* presenting his Sword to *Orontes*, did by that action stop all those that were already turn'd against him.

While these things happen'd, *Lyfimachus* and *Ptolomeus* had run with their Men to the House where the great Princesses of *Perfia* were reduced to the utmost peril of their Lives; and *Roxana's* Soldiers, after having fill'd the Hall with dead bodies, were ready to break open their Chamber-door, when the two Princes came. It would be hard to tell all the particulars of their actions: *Lyfimachus*, excited by his Passion, found no resistance capable to stop him, he made himself way with his Sword thro' the thickest of his Enemies; and the violence of his wrath having for that time suspended part of the pity which was natural to him, he sacrificed those cruel Men with pleasure, to the remembrance of those injuries they would have done to *Parisatis*. After having cover'd the whole Court with slaughter'd Carcases, he made himself master of the Stairs; and from thence passing into the Hall, he there prosecuted his Victory, and his Revenge with such success, and *Ptolomeus* with his Soldiers seconded him so
coura-

courageously, that within a little time they were both Conquerors, and reveng'd of their Enemies whom they put almost all to the Sword. That Sight was horrible, and all that House overflow'd with blood, when *Lyfimachus* finding no more obstacles in his passage, broke open the same doors his Enemies had assaulted, and enter'd all bloody into the Queen's Chamber. At that Object the two great Princesses resolv'd absolutely for death, and desiring to receive it both together, they lock'd each other in close embraces, which they believed to be their last. In that posture they cast their eyes upon *Lyfimachus*, who out of respect had made a stand as soon as he was come into the Chamber; and the Equipage they saw him in having confirm'd them in their opinion, Whosoever thou art (*said the Queen*) that art the minister of *Roxana's* Will, defer not the execution of it longer; come, kill the Wife, and perhaps the Daughter of thy King, but spare the innocent *Parisatis*, since *Roxana* has no cause to hate her, and that she hath no pretensions upon *Oroondates*. *Parisatis* at these words getting loose from the Queen's embraces; Ah! (*cried she to Lyfimachus*) hearken not to that discourse, and if any pity can be found in persons that take employments like this of thine, let me conjure thee to dispatch me first: it is not just *Hephestion's* Widow should be spared, when there is no consideration had of *Alexander's*; and tho' I have no pretensions upon *Oroondates*, I shall have some upon the Empire, and I shall have some upon the Life of *Roxana*. This generous contest would have lasted longer, if *Lyfimachus* could have longer suffer'd it; it mollify'd him so, that for all his Courage, he was hardly able to refrain his tears; but if he was touch'd with the Queen's words, his Love made those of his Princess pierce him so deeply, and in that posture which begg'd and commanded both at once, he found so much occasion of redoubling his Passion, that he had hardly any knowledge left, or any power to moderate himself in that encounter. Yet would he no longer suffer those great Princesses to continue in the cruel opinion they had of him, but throw-

throwing his Cask at their feet, and himself likewise at the same time, he by his action, and by the sight of his face, made them find how happily they had been deceiv'd in their belief. I am not, said he, the minister of *Roxana's* cruelties, and the Gods make use of *Lyfimachus* for more glorious occasions; they for the highest pitch of his felicity, have permitted him to destroy your Enemies, and have made him able now to give you notice that you are free, and Sovereigns in *Babylon*. The joy of those virtuous Princesses at the knowledge, and at the words of *Lyfimachus*, was such as in probability it ought to be for so great, and so sudden an alteration of their fortune. From a cruel, and as they believ'd, an inevitable death, they saw themselves in a moment brought into security, and into the condition they could have wish'd: and they receiv'd that office from a Prince whom they infinitely esteem'd, or rather from a Prince whom *Parisatis* lov'd as much as she was capable of loving: to say truth, all their moderation hinder'd them not from testifying their satisfaction; and the Queen, knowing the respect her Sister bore her permitted not a free discovery of her sense of that adventure, strove to oblige her to it by her example; and casting her own arm about *Lyfimachus's* neck, 'Twas from you, said she, 'twas from you indeed we were to hope for our deliverance, and 'twas also in your Virtue, and in the assistance of the Prince our Brother, that we had ground our expectations; we owe our lives to you, *Lyfimachus*; but besides the general obligation, *Parisatis* ought to add this last service to those many others whereby you have so well deserv'd her affection.

She pull'd him up as she spake these words, which made the Princess blush; but yet her modesty could not keep her then from testifying her acknowledgment, and she believ'd that an engagement of such importance might well dispense with her for her severer rules: she did it by a salute, and an embrace full of affection, which she then bestow'd upon that Prince whom she had never favour'd so much before; and opposing the
intent

intent he had to cast himself once more at her feet, that he might receive her favours with greater respect; Generous *Lyfimachus* (*said she*) I am totally your debtor, since besides my own Life, I owe you that of the Queen my sister, and this last action is of the same nature with many others which you have done to my advantage; I most dearly preserve the memory of them, and have as great a sense of this last as you can desire. I am then, replied *Lyfimachus* with a sigh, a great deal more happy than I had hoped to be; and the care you took to conceal your self from me, and to keep me from the occasions of serving you in a season when the services of all those that had any fidelity toward you were no more than necessary, had put me into a very ill opinion of my fortune. I had reasons, answer'd the Princess, which would perhaps be well approv'd by any other but your self; but if I did amiss in your opinion, I'll make amends for my fault by all the reparations that so virtuous, and so reasonable a Prince as *Lyfimachus* will demand. The glad *Lyfimachus* not being able to express his joy by words, contented himself to testify it by his actions; and putting one knee to the ground, he kissed the Princess's hand, with raptures suitable to all those gallant proofs he formerly had given her of his passion. *Ptolomeus* came then into the Chamber; and as he took a very great share in the contentment of his friend, he receiv'd as great a one himself in the acknowledgment of the two Princesses, and they both assur'd him with affectionate speeches that they were extremely sensible of what he had done in favour of them. After that first discourse the Princesses enquir'd concerning *Artaxerxes*, *Oroondates*, and the general state of their affairs. *Lyfimachus* told it them in a few words, and tho' by the knowledge of that happy event he confirm'd them in the joy they had conceiv'd for their own liberty, he left them in some apprehension, for the uncertainty of *Oroondates*'s safety, and for the danger of their Brother. Let's go, said the Queen to *Lyfimachus*, let's go and take our part in the danger, which those dear Persons still are in for our sake; and let's no longer stay in a
house

house where we have suffer'd so much, and which we have so much reason to detest. At these words she gave her hand to *Ptolomeus*, and leaving her Sister's to *Lyfimachus*, went out of the Chamber, and passed into the Hall, which she found full of dead and dying bodies; and where she quaked with horror at the sight of so dismal a spectacle. The Princesses turn'd away their eyes, but they met with the same objects upon the stairs, and in the Court, and in all places found new occasions to abhor *Roxana's* cruelty.

In the mean time that unfortunate Princess was in a condition very different from theirs; and when *Lyfimachus* and *Ptolomeus* came to relieve the Princesses; her fear had made her go up the stairs where she then was, to the highest story of the house: from thence she had heard the noise, from thence she had sometimes look'd into the Court, and from thence by the words of the victorious Soldiers, she learn'd that it was by *Lyfimachus* her enemies were rescued, that the Town was taken, and that she was upon the point of falling quickly her self into the power of those persons she had so cruelly injur'd. She receiv'd not that assurance without being cast into despair and horror; and the solitariness of the place where she was, join'd to the remorse of her guilty conscience, inspir'd her with the most furious thoughts a heart is able to conceive. She could not call to mind the cruelties she had executed upon the Queen, without justly fearing those punishments that were her due; nor could she dispose her self to lose *Oroondates* for ever, without desiring the death she was afraid of. What shall I do, said she in these irresolutions? Shall I give my enemies the satisfaction to make me suffer a death I have so well deserv'd? And shall I undergo the shame they are preparing to reward my cruelties? Shall I implore the mercy of those I have so unworthily abused, and shall I beg my life of my Rival, after having assaulted hers with so much inhumanity? Ah! no *Roxana*, think not upon that utmost baseness, after so many others that dishonour thee: If thy Rival should be generous enough to grant thee a pardon, which thou hast so little merited, wouldst

wouldst thou receive it from her by giving up *Oroon- dates*? Wouldst thou live without that ingrateful cause of all thy crimes, and couldst thou see them both conquerors over those crimes that have so little profited thee? Ah, *Roxana*! this thought's unworthy of the Wife of *Alexander*, and if thou hast made thy self unworthy of that quality by thy shameful actions, blot out the shame of thy Life, by a death full of resolution. Die, miserable woman, but die by thy own assistance, without standing in need to beg that of thy enemies. She then began to consider which way she might kill her self, not having any weapon that could serve her for that purpose: She was in a high Gallery that look'd into the Court, which she saw full of Men slain for her quarrel; and 'twas from thence she thought she might easily find her death, by throwing her self headlong into the Court, where in regard of the height, and the hardness of the Pavement, she must needs in probability be dash'd in pieces. Already had she given her self over to that resolution, and was preparing to execute it, when she remember'd her big belly, and the Child of so great a Father which she carried in her womb. That consideration stay'd her at the first, and drew tears immediately after from her eyes. Ah! wretched Mother, cried she, wilt thou destroy a Son of *Alexander's*, and shall this only Pledge thou hast left of the affection of the greatest Man that ever was, perish for the expiation of thy offences? This unfortunate Child of so glorious a Father, is innocent of all thy crimes, and thou wert more cruel than *Medea*, if thou thy self shouldst sacrifice him to thy ill fortune. This thought bred such a tenderness in her heart, that she remain'd a good while unable to get out a word, and expressed her compassionate yearnings only by her tears. At last, by the force of her despair, she banish'd those irresolutions, which seem'd to precipitate her afresh into her miseries, and breaking forth again in sighs; Ah! my poor Child, continu'd she, why cannot I divide my life from thine, and give death to guilty *Roxana* without killing the innocent Son of *Alexander*? Pardon me, most precious Blood of the Gods,

the

the inhumanity which my cruel fate compels me to commit against thee ; peradventure also thy life would have been very different from thy Father's, and that thou wouldst have less inherited his virtues, than thy Mother's vices. Then did she again draw near that fatal window, which she had destined for the execution of her despair, and casting her eyes into the Court, she upon the lowest steps of the stairs without saw the fair Queen her Rival, who with the Princess her sister, *Lyfimachus* and *Ptolemaeus*, were going away from that detested house. That sight redoubled her transported fury ; and not being able to master it, *Statira*, cried she, *Statira*, hearken to the last words, and behold the last actions of *Roxana*. The Queen and those that were in her company cast up their eyes toward that call, and *Roxana* no sooner perceiv'd that she was seen and heard, but raising her voice according to the distance, I will not ask thee pardon, pursu'd she, for the wrongs I have done thee, they are of a nature not to hope for any ; and I have been too bold in committing crimes, to be so mean-spirited as to repent them. I desire no mercy of thee for my life, triumph therefore both over it and over my ill fortune, since the Gods permit thee so to do ; enjoy those felicities with *Oroondates*, which I in vain have so much opposed : I will not envy them, because I shall not see them, and that now I am upon the point by throwing my self headlong at thy feet, to give thee as full a revenge upon thine enemy, as thou thy self knowest how to wish. For thy more perfect satisfaction, I sacrifice to thee this Son of *Alexander's* ; but by the memory of that great Man who was our common Husband, and who ought to be held in veneration by us both, defend my body from the abuses that may be offer'd it ; afford it the honour of Burial ; and if I may be suffer'd to demand it after the injuries I have done his memory, give leave that it may rest in the same Tomb with *Alexander's*. As *Roxana* ended these words, she put her hands upon the window, and was getting up to cast her self down into the Court ; when the Queen whom that pitiful adventure had very deeply touch'd, desiring to oppose that cruel effect of her despair, cried, Hold,

Roxana,

Roxana, hold, I conjure thee by the memory of *Alexander*. *Roxana*, who by reason of the height of the window, and her own unweildiness, had much ado to raise her self for the execution of her design, deferr'd it a while at these words, and was content to prolong her life for a few moments, to hear what her Rival had to say to her.

When the Queen saw she lent her some attention; *Roxana*, continu'd she, as thou desirest the mercy of the Gods, envy me not the glory which they grant me, if thou oppose it not by a last effect of cruelty: 'tis true, thou hast done me many injuries, but I forgive them all in consideration of thy love, and of thy present state; and tho' neither were sufficient to plead for them, remember that I owe thee the life of *Oroondates*, and that what thou didst for his preservation, is of power enough in me to efface the memory of far more cruel wrongs: if thou wilt give me any reparation, do nothing else but live to satisfy me; that's all I now desire of thee; neither do I pretend to any right over thy liberty, or over the Empire of that Son whom thou wouldst murder with thy self; nor shalt thou receive so much as a reproach from me that can disoblige thee. These Testimonies of *Statira's* goodness touch'd *Roxana* with a true repentance; but then she found her self more guilty than before, and remorse of conscience tormenting her with greater violence, confirm'd her more and more in the resolution of dying. I am unworthy, cry'd she, of the mercy thou offerest me, and thou redoublest my despair by this knowledge of thy goodness; but thou shalt not see that I'll abuse it, nor will I receive my Life from thee, after having persecuted thine with cruelties which make my death most dreadful to me. As she ended these words, she strove to get upon the Window, and raised her self with so much force, that one part of her being already without, would have pull'd the other after it by its weight, if at the same instant she had not been seiz'd upon behind, and seiz'd with so strong a hand, that her body which before was equally ballanc'd, came back again into the Gallery.

'Twas *Ptolomeus* that did her that good Office ; he at the sign the Queen had made him during their discourse, was gone from her with that intention, and had run so fast up stairs, that he came time enough to save the life of that desperate Princess. She turn'd about to him much afflicted and surpriz'd ; and having known him, Ah ! *Ptolomeus*, said she, how cruel are you to hinder my repose ? I should be far more cruel, reply'd *Ptolomeus*, if I consented to the cruelty you would exercise against your self, and to the offence you commit against a Queen, who desires nothing now with so much passion as your safety. *Roxana* look'd upon *Ptolomeus* with eyes in which her fatal thoughts had imprinted something extraordinary, and yet for all she was so troubled, and had so wild a countenance, she was still so extremely handsome, that nothing but the beauty of her Rival could defend the most insensible hearts from being charm'd with hers. That loveliness being a powerful incitement to compassion, imprinted it so deeply in *Ptolomeus*, that he omitted nothing that could serve to drive the despair out of her soul, which had so totally possessed it ; and he endeavour'd it with so much care, and so much success, that in the end he overcame her to see her Rival, and to suffer the expressions of her goodness.

Before they were half way down the stairs they met the Queen, who was come back into the house to receive her with as much gentleness as if their former friendship had not been interrupted by any accident. *Roxana* could not bear her approach without a great deal of confusion ; but when she saw her stretch forth her arms with a face all bath'd in tears, which compassion had made her shed, she drew near to her a little more confidently : but yet she cast down her eyes with shame, and knew not how to sustain the looks of her whom she had so little oblig'd to afford her that noble usage. *Statira* embrac'd her tenderly, and beholding her with eyes that had nothing in them of an Enemy, You have wrong'd me more (said she) by the opinion you had of my cruelty, than by all your former actions ; and if
you

you were not enough afflicted already, I should complain of the injury you have done me, in preferring death before my friendship: Live, Madam, to testify that you cease to hate me, and never fear any thing from me nor mine that can any way trouble your repose. *Roxana* by this confirmation of the Queen's goodness, was absolutely brought to a hearty repentance; and receiving her kindneses with more assurance than before, You are worthy (answer'd she) of the Care the Gods have had of your preservation, and I have but too justly merited my unhappiness; in my present state, Madam, death without doubt would be most my fortunate condition, but yet I'll live to obey you; nor can I better testify my repentance, than by receiving my life from you, and in living at your command, notwithstanding the many reasons I have to wish for death. *Statira's* resentment, and *Roxana's* despair were appeased in this manner, and they were upon these terms, when a great noise was heard in the streets, and at the same time some of the Soldiers brought notice that *Alcetas* was return'd with part of his men, and had again begun the fight against those of *Lyfimachus* and *Ptolomeus*. *Lyfimachus* started at the name of his Rival, and praying *Ptolomeus* to stay for the defence of the Princesses, he went from them, and ran to his men with as much haste as could be imagin'd. It was true that *Alcetas* with some Soldiers as desperate as himself, had already charg'd in amongst them. He had run in vain to all the Gates, which were seiz'd upon by his Enemies; and after having lost part of his men against them, he had been up and down at many other places, and every where had found his Foes victorious. He had seen death wandering about on every side; confusion, disorder and cruelty reigning in all the streets of *Babylon*. He had heard the groans of dying men, the cries and lamentations of tender Mothers, Children, and weak old men, and every where had met with dreadful pictures of horrible desolation. He often had broke in upon his Enemies, but had still come off again with loss,

loss, till he arriv'd at the place where the unfortunate *Perdiccas* had lost his Life: Then by the knowledge of his Brother's death he had banish'd all the desire he before had to live, and seeking nothing but an occasion of dying honourably, he believ'd he could not do it better than in the presence of his Princess, whom he had abandoned, and to whom he thought he owed the latest moments of his Life. With this belief, forcing all the obstacles that were in his passage, he was come back again to that House, where he had fallen so fiercely upon *Lyfimachus's* Soldiers, that at the first he had laid many of them dead upon the ground. *Lyfimachus* being come to their relief, no sooner knew him, but desiring to discover who he was; *Alcetas* (cried he) behold *Lyfimachus*, turn thy Sword against him alone, and let us dispute this last time for *Parisatis*. *Alcetas* stay'd not for a second challenge, but receiving his Rival with a furious cry, he ran to meet him with an impetuosity as great as his; all their Men afforded them passage, and they closed in fight of either party, tho' so unluckily for *Alcetas*, that having hurt *Lyfimachus* but lightly in the left hand, *Lyfimachus's* Sword found the defect of his Arms, and ran thro' his body to the very Hilt. *Alcetas* fell dead with that single thrust, and yielded up *Parisatis* with his life to his Rival. All his Soldiers sought death by his example, and were going perhaps to find it amongst Enemies grown cruel by blood and slaughter; when Prince *Oroondates*, *Artaxerxes*, *Orontes*, and *Thalestris* with their Companions, came all together to that place. They had cut in pieces whatsoever had made them any resistance, and at the same time *Oxyartes*, *Craterus*, *Antigonus*, *Leonatus*, *Eumenes*, and *Polyperchon*, had made themselves Masters of all the several quarters of the Town; all those that had been obstinate in making opposition, were put every Man to the Sword; and *Peucestas*, who had gotten some of the Citizens to take Arms, having seen a good number of them slain, was constrain'd to ask quarter for the rest,

rest, and to yield himself to the discretion of Prince *Oxyartes*.

The Conquerors had promised the Inhabitants their Lives; but they had found it very difficult to take off the Soldiers, whom desire of Pillage precipitated into every house; and at first they met with very little obedience among them, but in the end they had so carefully endeavour'd it, knowing how much they should oblige Prince *Artaxerxes* by sparing the Blood of the old Subjects of his Family, that they had sav'd all them that had escap'd from the first fury of their men; and after having made themselves Masters of all places, where they could suspect any resistance, they had drawn up a great part of their Forces under their several Standards and Colours.

Thus the most stately Town in all the World was taken, and that proud City which might have held out whole Years against a World of Enemies, saw it self (contrary to all human appearance) brought in subjection in half a day, by the imprudent and blind Dissension of its Defendants: Yet was it happy in its misfortune, since the Conquerors used their Victory with moderation, not defacing any of its Beauties, and washing off the faults of its Commanders a great deal more with the blood of Strangers, than of its Citizens. While some of these great Princes were busy in that employment, they in whom the interests of Love were the most powerful, had affairs of a different nature to take them up. *Alcetas* was no sooner kill'd with part of his men, and the rest fled, quitting the Place and Victory to their Enemies, but *Oroondates* drawing near to conquering *Lyfimachus*, testify'd by his joy, and endearments, how much he was concern'd in his good success; and *Lyfimachus* having at the same time told him of the liberty of their Princesses, of *Roxana's* repentance, and of the Queen's goodness toward her, ravish'd his heart with an excess of contentment. He hardly stay'd the end of his Discourse (while his Companions appeased the rest of the disorder, and sav'd the lives of those miserable Wretches that implor'd

Book VI. *CASSANDRA*. 313

plor'd their mercy) but burning with impatience to see his Princess free, he ran immediately to that house, and went to find her in her Chamber, whither she was retir'd with the Princess her Sister, and Queen *Roxana*, under the Guard of *Ptolomeus*, with a good number of Soldiers. *Oroondates* had no sooner cast his eyes upon her, but unarming his head, he threw himself at her feet, and embrac'd her knees with transports that were peculiar only to his passion. The Queen, who was seiz'd with joy as much as he, embrac'd him also with motions little different from his; and *Roxana* during that action not being able to conquer hers, notwithstanding all the violence she used to do so, was like to have fallen dead through an extremity of grief and jealousy: Yet had she this advantage at least, that her actions were but little taken notice of, and all the persons there present were sufficiently employ'd, without suffering their thoughts to come beyond the limits of their particular interests, or beyond the expressions of their own satisfaction. You are at liberty, my ador'd Queen (said glad *Oroondates*) and I am now permitted to see you out of *Perdiccas's* power. You have triumphed over your misfortunes by your Virtue alone, and have made *Oroondates* triumph over his miseries by your goodness. How glorious is he now, and how great an obligation has he to all these crosses by which he has been able to find you had not forgotten him! All the afflictions he hath suffer'd ought in his esteem to be accounted blessings, since by their means he had obtain'd this knowledge of your goodness. He utter'd many other such like Speeches, disjointed thro' the excess of his contentment, and the Queen answer'd him with a sweetness full of Majesty. Yes, my dear Prince, I now at last am free, after having endur'd so many miseries; but by your example my sufferings are dearer to me than my liberty, since you by them have seen that I was not ingrateful to your affection: yet set not too high a value upon a Fortune you have well deserv'd; I owed you a great deal more than one single life, and if the Gods had given me many, I would

V O L. V.

O

have

have sacrificed them all to so precious a remembrance. They had said more to one another, if *Oroondates*, having espied *Roxana*, had not thought himself oblig'd in generosity to give her some consolation ; but before he went to do so, he commended the Queen's goodness to her, and thanked her for it in terms that made *Roxana* see how much he was interested in her safety. She was withdrawn to a window with *Ptolomeus*, where holding a handkerchief at her eyes, she wip'd away the tears her sorrow caus'd her to shed ; and *Oroondates* going to her, had no sooner open'd his mouth to comfort her, but she prevented him, and looking upon him with eyes which, for all they were watry sources, might have shot fire into any other heart but his ; Remember (*said she*) that you have receiv'd your life from me to day, as well as I receiv'd mine from the Queen, and that you ought not to aggravate my sorrows by your presence, nor by your discourse, seeing fate hath happen'd contrary to expectation : As you respect the Gods, permit me to avoid them ; and it not being possible for me to hate you, be pleas'd that I may never see you more. The Prince was touch'd a little with these words, and being unwilling to trouble her, he only said, as he retir'd ; It is not my intention, Madam, to redouble your discontents, nor to disavow the obligation I have to you ; I should have perish'd had it not been for your assistance, but I am no way insensible of that good turn, and instead of aggravating your sorrows, I wish I were able with part of my life to contribute toward your consolation : In the mean while, if my presence be troublesome to you, I'll withdraw my self ; and if all these objects be unpleasing, I'll tell you with the Queen's permission, that you may return when you will to the Palace, and take your Lodging there again, with all the Liberty, and all the Authority you were wont to have. The Queen confirm'd this offer of the Prince's with words full of civility to *Roxana* ; and that afflicted Lady desiring nothing so much as retirement and solitariness, accepted the favour that was done her, and after having given the Queen thanks for it, went out
of

Book VI. CASSANDRA. 315

of the Chamber, and so out of the House, under the conduct of *Ptolomeus*, who took the care to wait upon her. She was but newly gone away, when Prince *Artaxerxes*, *Lyfimachus*, *Seleucus*, the fair *Thalestris*, *Orontes*, and *Demetrius* came in together. At sight of that dear Brother the great Princesses of *Persia* ran to him quite transported, and throwing themselves into his Arms, bedewed his face with tears, which a tender affection drew from their lovely eyes immediately. After having bewail'd him eight whole Years, during which all the Accidents of their lives had scarce been able to divert them now and then from the sorrow they had felt for his supposed death, they had recover'd him contrary to all their hopes; and tho' they saw him divested of the Titles he had lost with his Father's Empire, they consider'd him as a Prince of as fair a Reputation as any in the World, and one whose gallant Actions might repair his losses with advantage. At their former Encounter, when upon the banks of *Euphrates* he had rescu'd the Queen out of *Perdiccas's* hands, and fought against his men for the liberty of *Parisatis*, the Queen had had the happiness to embrace him, and to enjoy his conversation a few moments; but *Parisatis* had not seen his face till then, and 'twas only by the Queen's Discourse, and the Relation of *Oroondates*, that she had learn'd he was alive, and heard some part of his adventures; wherefore she now engross'd him from the Queen, and held him in her arms so long as if she meant to repair that disadvantage.

None of the company could behold the illustrious Family of *Darius* in that condition without an extraordinary tenderness, nor was there one of all those that were present but appear'd most sensibly concern'd in that alteration of their fortune. The Queen was hardly gotten loose from her Brother's arms, when with astonishment she saw her self in the chace of an arm'd man, who embracing and kissing her, surpriz'd her, and made her blush at his familiarity; but Prince *Oroondates* took away her scruples, by making known that Warrior to be the fair *Amazon* Queen, whose sex

allow'd her privileges that were deny'd to her habit. The Queen was not ignorant of *Thalestris's* Reputation, and the hearing she fought her quarrel, had bred a very great affection toward her, wherefore she then gave all the Testimonies of it that cou'd be desir'd; and after having held her long between her arms, she prais'd her virtue, and return'd thanks for the assistance wherewith she had favour'd her, in such noble and obliging terms, that she instantly won the heart of the fair *Amazon*, and made her to approve of all those pains *Oroondates* had undergone for a Princess so worthy of his affection. *Orontes*, whom the Prince of *Scythia* presented to the Queen, was receiv'd by her with those kindneses that were due to his virtue, and to his near alliance to *Oroondates*; and the Queen could not remember that name of *Orontes*, under which her Prince had liv'd so long in her Father's Court, without calling to mind the former actions of his life. When these persons who were before unknown, had receiv'd from the two Princesses what they believ'd their due, after that knowledge, they turn'd all together toward *Seleucus*, and call'd him their Deliverer, with Acclamations full of acknowledgment. *Oroondates* offer'd him his life, which he confessed he owed to him; the Queen and the Princess her Sister profess'd themselves indebted to him for theirs; *Artaxerxes* interested by the safety of his dear Brother, and by that of his dear Sisters, and *Lyfsmachus* by that of his Princess, could not worthily enough express their sense of so high an obligation; and all of them extoll'd it, and the virtue of their Defender, with praises which his modesty could not suffer. He disengag'd himself as well as possibly he could from these civilities wherewith he was in a manner overwhelm'd; and desirous to stop the current of them, *Nearchus* and I (*said he*) have done nothing to which we were not too powerfully oblig'd; the usage we had receiv'd from our Friends, and from our Enemies, did with a great deal of justice make them change those qualities in our opinions, and unless we would have been the basest men in

in the world, we could not suffer the greatest and most considerable persons of it to perish so unjustly.

That which gave the liberty of this Conversation to those illustrious Princes, was the confidence they had in their companions, who in the mean while appeas'd the slaughter, pillage, and disorder, and settled all parts of the Town in as much quietness as possible : but that Day wherein so many memorable things had happen'd, was now ready to give place to darkness, and the Princes thought not fit that the Queen should stay any longer in that house all full of blood, and of dead bodies. The Palace which was sufficiently large to lodge them all commodiously, tho' they left *Roxana* her quarter free, was likewise in a horrible condition ; and while the bodies were remov'd, and the blood wash'd away, they resolv'd to pass that night at *Seleucus's* house, which was fair and spacious, and had very convenient lodgings. In the mean time they took care to fetch the Princesses, *Berenice*, *Deidamia*, *Barsina*, and their companions who had stay'd in the camp under the guard of *Artabafus*, and his sons, with six thousand men, and four thousand *Amazons* ; and the Queen who had a longing impatience to see them, and who knew what was due to their quality, would needs have gone to the Gates to meet them : But Prince *Oroondates* hinder'd her from doing that honour to his Sister, by representing, that in the condition the City was in at that time, it could not but be very incommodious to her, and that she might lawfully be dispensed with for so great a trouble. Prince *Artaxerxes* envying that any other should have the glory to serve *Berenice*, would by all means take that employment himself, and went thither accompany'd by the Prince of the *Massagetes*, and by *Demetrius*, who gladly did' the same Office to *Deidamia*. The Queen having cross'd the Streets where she found the same objects of pity she had seen in her own Lodging, came to that of *Seleucus* ; and he paying her those honours he was oblig'd to in that place, waited upon her with a great deal of civility to a very fair Chamber, causing others to be made ready for the Princesses, and for the Prin-

tes of *Persia* and *Scythia*, since they also had room enough to lie there without incommoding the Ladies; all the other Princes went either to their former Lodgings, or else to those of their several Friends. The Queen was hardly in her Chamber when she was visited by *Oxyartes*, *Eumenes*, *Antigonus*, *Nearchus*, *Craterus*, *Leonatus*, and *Polyperchon*; she render'd to the Prince her Uncle whatsoever the consideration of his nearness in blood, of his virtue, and of his services, could require from her on a like occasion; she receiv'd those that came in his company with all the acknowledgment and civility she ow'd them: but she forgot not to shew the same sense of her obligation to *Nearchus*, she had done before to *Seleucus*, since her ingagement to them both was equal: and in that action Prince *Oroondates* seconded her, protesting to *Nearchus* that for his service he would be ever ready to lay down that life which he had acquir'd to himself by having so valiantly preserv'd it.

Darkness had already begun to overspread the face of the Earth, when by the light of many Torches, the fair Princess of *Scythia* under the conduct of her dear *Arfaces*, the Princess of *Epirus* under that of amorous *Demetrius*, *Barsina* and her Sisters under that of their Father and Brothers, with *Cleone* and the other Ladies, came all together to *Seleucus's* house. The Queen who had notice of it, went out of her Chamber with the Princess her Sister, and met them upon the top of the stairs; *Statira* and *Berenice* were both inflam'd with an equal desire to see the Sisters of *Oroondates* and *Artaxerxes*; to both these Princesses their Brothers were so dear, that they could not without a most affectionate impatience expect the sight of what they lov'd; and in the Persons of those their Brothers lov'd, they also met the Sisters of those they lov'd themselves. They found this double satisfaction in that interview, which was lighted with Torches enough to discover their admirable Beauty mutually to one another; it instantly produc'd a reciprocal effect in the minds of those two great Princesses, and they beheld each other a good while, with an attention that suspended both their action and their discourse.

Book VI. CASSANDRA. 319

course. In *Berenice's* face there was more Sweetness, but more Majesty in *Statira's*: yet in that difference, *Statira's* Majesty was so sweet, and *Berenice's* Sweetness so majestick, that all the other Beauties in the World could not have shewn so great a Sweetness, and so great a Majesty together. After they had spent some minutes in their equal astonishment; O Gods! cry'd *Berenice* first, how gloriously has my Brother employ'd his Life? And how happily, added the Queen, did mine recover his, since he recover'd it for you? They had not spoke these words e'er they were closely link'd in most affectionate embraces, in which they could have continu'd whole hours together, if *Parisatis* as Sister to *Artaxerxes*, had not claim'd her share in *Berenice*, and if *Barsina* had not interrupted *Berenice* to have her part in the kindnesses of that virtuous Queen whom she so extremely lov'd, and to whom she was so dear. They were neither of them frustrated of their desires; for while *Berenice* and *Parisatis* express'd their endearments to one another as Sisters, in whom friendship had been long confirm'd, *Barsina* was in the Queen's arms, who forgot not any thing that could make her see she had preserv'd her Friendship to her most intirely. Ah my dear *Barsina* (*said she*) and where were you during all these misfortunes wherewith the Gods have afflicted me since our separation, and why did you forsake me in a time when your Consolations would have been so sweet? *Barsina* hearken'd to these words with tears of Joy, and was going to make reply, when *Deidamia* hinder'd her: The Queen and her Sister render'd to that fair Princess (who was already known to them by the report of *Oroondates*) whatsoever was due to her Birth, and to the merit of her Person; and after her *Cleone* casting her self at the feet of her good Mistress, was very much made of by her, in a most dear and obliging manner: the Princes of *Persia* and *Scythia*, who were present at the actions of their Sisters, and of their Mistresses, look'd on with ravishments of Joy, and with the most perfect satisfaction they had ever wished. But *Oroondates*, whose captivity had cost *Berenice* and *Barsina* so

many tears, challeng'd his place next after the Princesses; and in the arms of that dear Sister, and of that dear Friend, receiv'd the testimonies of an excessive gladness, which succeeded a most violent sorrow. It would be hard to repeat all the Discourses which pass'd at the same time amongst so many fair and illustrious Persons; all that ever friendship or civility had at any time suggested was put in practice then in that Assembly; and in the end, after a conversation full of mutual respect, the Princess *Berenice* was constrain'd to suffer the Queen to conduct her to the Lodging that was prepar'd for her, while *Parisatis* did the same to *Deidamia*. Being come into *Berenice's* Chamber, these two Princesses fell afresh into Discourses and Actions, that favour'd more of antient friendship, than of an affection then taking birth.

But Prince *Oroondates*, seeing them in the condition he had so much desir'd, began to think of some light wounds he had receiv'd, which did a little pain him; and being retir'd privately to his Chamber, he went to bed by the advice of the Physicians, while *Seleucus* who was in the like condition did the same: of all the other Princes, only *Craterus* and *Antigonus* were wounded, but their hurts were very inconsiderable. Those of *Oroondates* would have disturbed the joy of the Princesses, if they that had search'd them had not presently brought word, that they were neither so dangerous, nor so great as to keep him in bed above two days. All that good Company pass'd the Evening in his Chamber, and there it was that by the counsel of *Artaxerxes*, the Queen was persuaded to present *Theodates* to him, and inform him of the King his Father's death. The Prince of *Persia* took the same care with *Berenice*; and tho' that news plung'd her at first into an extremity of sorrow, it began by little and little to receive some abatement by that Prince's Consolations. *Oroondates* receiv'd *Theodates* rather as his Brother than his Subject; and the remembrance of what he had done for *Artaxerxes* made his presence so dear to him, that he knew not how sufficiently to express his Affection toward him: But when he ask'd him the cause of his coming, the Queen, af-
tor

ter having prepar'd him by her discourse for the news she meant to tell him, did at last acquit her self of the Commission the Company had given her. *Oroondates* was as deeply touch'd as could be expected from so excellent a nature; and the remembrance of the ill usage he had receiv'd from his Father, was not capable to blot out that of his Birth and Education, nor those Characters of Affection which necessity of blood had engraven in his heart. He wept upon so joyful a day, and made complaints that mollified those that were least concern'd in all the company; but in fine he had too great a courage to sink under that affliction, after having supported so many others, too much moderation not to give ear to reason in that action, and too perfect a resignation to the Queen's will to receive her Consolations without effect. When the first violence of his grief was appeas'd, that fair Company leaving him to the care of his faithful *Araxes*, went out of his Chamber, and withdrew to their several Lodgings, to take the repose that was necessary for them, after a day of so great toil and danger.

The next morning, by the endeavours of *Oxyartes*, *Ptolomeus*, *Eumenes*, *Nearchus*, and *Polyperchon*, all things were fully quieted in *Babylon*, the Citizens were settled again in their Houses, the wounded of each Party received all needful assistance, and the dead bodies were carry'd in a great number of Carts out of the City to be burnt, except those whom their Kindred or Friends had fetch'd away to give them burial. The bodies of *Perdiccas*, *Alcetas*, *Iolas*, *Ariston* and his Son, were taken up with honour; and among the dead were also found *Neoptolemus*, *Antigones*, and *Teutamus* grievously wounded, yet did not the Chirurgeons despair of their recovery. *Cassander*, *Peucestas*, and *Andiagoras* were Prisoners, and kept with a strong Guard. The obligation which they who were most concern'd had to *Seleucus* and *Nearchus*, had wrought so far upon them, that they left not only the Princesses, but even all *Babylon* to their absolute disposal; and tho' with much submission they resign'd all up to the Queen, and upon her refusal, to the

Princes of *Persia* and *Scythia*, they pressed it back upon him so earnestly, that *Seleucus* was at last constrain'd to submit to their will, rather to ease them of the trouble that care would have oblig'd them to, than to draw any advantage by it to himself: Yet did he not do any thing but by the motion of all the rest; and as for what concern'd the Prisoners, he presently freed *Peucestas*, whom he had known to be an honest man, and far from having the ill intentions of those to whom he had adher'd. *Andiagoras* also had his liberty; yet because he was a *Persian*, and that without any reason he had follow'd the Party of strangers against the Children of *Darius*, to whom he was born a Subject, and from whom he had receiv'd many preferments, neither the Princes nor the Princesses would see him; and *Arfaces* swore, that as soon as he was in a condition to attempt the recovery of part of what he had lost, he should be the first man whose Territories he would invade. They promised liberty to *Neoptolemus*, *Antigenes* and *Teutamus*, as soon as they should be able to make use of it; but *Antigenes* and *Teutamus* by the Queen's command were used like *Andiagoras*, for having follow'd *Perdiccas* in his intention to kill *Oroondates*. Only *Cassander* was still in hold, and the Widow of *Alexander* the Great, notwithstanding all her goodness and generosity, could not handsomely consent he should be set at liberty, after the accusations that had been cast upon him of having poison'd the King her Husband. Her resentment was approv'd by all the World; but by good chance for *Cassander*, *Antigonus*'s two Soldiers that were his accusers had been slain before that time, and they had nothing left against him but conjectures, which were not sufficient to prove him guilty. This was it that did the more encourage *Orontes*, who had been his Friend, and upon whose promise he had yielded, to intercede in his behalf: The *Amazon* Queen out of compliance us'd all her power to second him, and they both of them had so much with those Persons who had the greatest interest in the business, that *Seleucus* in consideration of his ancient friendship with *Cassander*, being join'd with them at last
in

in the same request, and having help'd them to solicit those who had too fresh an obligation to refuse him any thing, they in the end obtain'd the pardon of that unworthy man, upon condition he should not come into their sight, and that he should depart that very day from *Babylon* with all his Retinue, not staying a minute in those Countries where they had any power. Thus did *Cassander* receive his Liberty, and went from *Babylon* with this satisfaction, that *Oroondates* would not take *Roxana* from him, and that by the troubles he would raise in *Greece*, he might bring her more than ever, into a condition either to desire his friendship, or to fear his power. In the mean while by the care of *Peucestas*, and of *Seleucus* himself, *Perdiccas* and his Brother were interr'd with Honours suitable to their Quality; but Queen *Statira* who had not yet had time to pay those Funeral Rites she ow'd the King her Husband, did then perform them with as many tears as his Ghost could require from her Affection, and with all the pomp that could be imagin'd: All the Princes assisted in that solemn Action, and after that memorable Ceremony was over, the Queen took order to have the Body of that great King remov'd according to his last intention, and the last commands he had given, to the new City of *Alexandria*, which was under the Dominion of *Ptolomeus*.

Four or five days were spent in these general employments, which have diverted us from the recital of particular ones; during which *Oroondates* was cur'd of his wounds, and *Babylon* was settled again in a condition little different from that it was in before the siege. The Forces were drawn out of it by order from the Commanders in chief, and none kept in the Town but those that were necessary, the rest marching away toward their several Countries. *Roxana* had obtain'd from the Queen that none should visit her but those she was desirous to see; and tho' many would have gone to her out of curiosity, yet did they bear her so much respect, as not to make her suffer visits which she would have been troubled to receive; and she had pass'd that time in a melancholy and discontented solitariness. When she
saw

saw all things peaceable in *Babylon*, and that the Queen to whom all the Princes submitted themselves as to their Sovereign, had time to hearken to her proposition, she entreated *Ptolomeus* who had been always very ready to serve her, that he would do her the favour to speak to her, and know if she would not permit her to retire to Queen *Olimpias* her Mother-in-Law, into *Macedonia*, which of right belong'd to the Child that should be born of her, if it pleas'd the Gods to let her see that day.

Ptolomeus made that motion to the Queen, who after she had lent him favourable attention, and demanded time to ask advice of all the Princes before she gave her answer; You may tell *Roxana*, if you please (*said she*) that I will not dispute for *Macedonia* against the Child she now goes with by *Alexander*, and that I quit all the pretensions to her, which with some appearance I might have upon that Kingdom; that she may go and take possession of it when she will; and that instead of hindring her in that design, we shall be ready to assist her in whatsoever she shall desire of us: but I could wish she would stay to lie in here, and that she would not go in a condition wherein she cannot without a great deal of danger expose her self to so long a Journey.

Roxana by this message from *Statira*, and the care she took of her health, came to a perfect knowledge of her admirable goodness, and absolutely lost all those resentments she might have had against a Rival that depriv'd her of all her Joy; yet could she not be persuaded to expect her utmost discontent in *Babylon*, and the rather chose to hazard her Child's Life and her own also, than to stay longer in a place where she believ'd she should shortly see *Oroondates* married to the Queen. That thought alone made her heart to tremble, and she would certainly have kill'd her self, if she had had no other way to avoid that unpleasing Spectacle. She therefore got the Queen to be again intreated to give way that she might depart the next morning; whereupon that obliging Princess, who was unwilling to constrain her, sent her word she had full liberty to do what she pleas'd her self. *Roxana* being no longer able to look upon *Babylon*

lon but with horror, after having once pray'd *Ptolomeus* to ask the Queen pardon, if the fear she had to present her self again before her whom she had so cruelly offended, made her depart without seeing her ; and to testify in her behalf that the sense she had of her goodness, oblig'd her to wish her all manner of prosperity ; began her journey the day following, and took her way toward *Macedonia*, under the conduct of *Peucestas* and *Andiagoras*, who would needs wait upon her with three thousand men that were left of those they had commanded, and two thousand *Macedonians*, whom *Selucus* permitted to return into their Country.

The last actions of *Roxana* had caus'd so general an aversion against her, that very few were sorry for her departure ; and King *Oroondates*, who was better satisfy'd with it than all the rest, began to breathe with greater liberty. All things being then settled peaceably in *Babylon*, 'twas only Love that made war there ; and the wounds which he had given were not heal'd up like those that had been receiv'd on the late occasions. *Oroondates* languished in flames at the Queen's feet, not knowing how to be secur'd against her scruples, after the cause she had given him to fear them, in all that had befallen him since the death of *Alexander*. *Arfaces* liv'd in a little better assurance with *Berenice*, and was hardly in any doubt at all of establishing his fortune. *Lyfimachus* was more uncertain by reason of *Parisatis*'s humour, tho' he began to find by many signs that she really lov'd him. *Orontes* was the best satisfy'd of them all, and knowing his fair Queen's affection, his impatiency alone caus'd the greatest part of his discontents. *Oxyartes* was in good hope of *Barsina*, and finding no repugnance in the inclinations of that fair Princess, he expected his felicity with that of his friends, by the assistance he believ'd they would afford him. Young *Demetrius* was the least advanc'd in his suit ; and tho' by his services, and by his power to make himself belov'd, he had gain'd much upon the heart of *Deidamia*, yet had he not been able to banish the memory of *Agis*, which was too deeply rooted in it. Tho' in the hopes of all these

these illustrious Lovers there was some difference, their sufferings yet were equal; and all of them sigh'd equally, either thro' fear, or thro' desire. Chance brought them all together one day in the Queen's Chamber, with their Princesses; and it seem'd as if it had been for the decision of their fortune. *Oroondates* who could no longer live in his cruel uncertainties, resolv'd to put them to a period; and trusting with very good reason to the greatness of his services, and to the marks of acknowledgment he discover'd every day in the Queen's actions, he had a mind to draw a final assurance from her. *Artaxerxes* and he were by the Bed-side with the Queen and the Princess *Berenice*: *Lyfimachus*, *Oxyartes*, *Orontes* and *Demetrius* were at the other end of the room conversing with their Princesses, when the King of *Scythia* not being longer able to master his passion, fell suddenly upon his knees before the Queen. His action was very unconfident; and never in all the greatest dangers had that fear appear'd in his countenance, which then was easily to be seen in it by whosoever observ'd him. At length he strove to conquer it, and dispelling all shew of it by the greatness of his Courage, he began to speak, fixing his eyes upon her face; but in so submissive and so dependant a manner, that the Queen did not less discover the force of his Love by that last Action, than by the most important ones of his whole Life.

I go about a business, Madam (*said he*) which truly I cannot venture upon without trembling; and that which I now have to beg of you, is so infinitely above my services, that the memory of them is not able to secure me against my fears and my distrusts: yet am I forc'd to make use of them, having nothing else so powerful to strengthen my Pretensions; and if you will pardon me for it, I'll call to your remembrance, that after some light actions which rais'd my fortune in *Persia*, the Prince your Brother laid the first foundations of it by his goodness, you approved of them by yours, and the deceased King your Father established my highest felicity by his: He was pleas'd to suffer that *Oroondates* should be yours, and if I may be permitted to use that term,

term, he engag'd himself by his word to give you to Prince *Oroondates* ; you were afterward taken from me by the treachery of our Enemies, and by the violence of a Conqueror. I had not (if I may say so) pull'd that misfortune upon my self, by any of my actions ; and if I bore it without dying, 'twas because the Gods had destin'd me to live still for you : I consented without complaining to the banishment you ordain'd me, and if I since return'd to you, 'twas not till according to your own terms, you were in a condition to receive me. Before you were so, I desir'd nothing from you, nor did I so much as murmur against that duty, the enemy you oppos'd against my happiness. But, Madam, may I not now be suffer'd to raise my thoughts to what I lost by nothing but my ill fortune ? and may I not look upon my Queen as she whom the Prince her Brother, and whom the King her Father had given me, nay, as she who had given her self to my love ? Though I cannot be worthy to succeed in the place of *Alexander* by greatness of power, by victories, nor by the qualities of my person, may I not supply all these defects by the greatness of my love, and by my services ? May I not believe with some shew of reason, that never man lov'd better than my self ? and if in my own interest I may speak it with modesty, that never Princess was better serv'd than Queen *Statira* has been by Prince *Oroondates* ? All my life is known to you, all my thoughts are clearly discover'd ; and it is needless for me to put you in mind of what the accidents of your life cannot have suffer'd you to forget. I have endur'd all that a man could possibly undergo ; and by those sufferings which have not been the less sensible for being glorious, have I not some reason to aspire to the highest pitch of my felicity ? Have I not cause to seek the haven after so many storms wherewith you have seen me toss'd for the space of ten whole years ? And is there any thing left for me to do, or to suffer for my Princess ? As you desire the favour of the Gods (continu'd he, embracing her knees) consider the miseries of my life with pity, deliver me out of so many torments, which I bore with patience, while they depended upon fortune, and not

not upon your will ; and dispose with compassion, of a life which is now in no other hands but yours alone, and which now no longer depends upon any thing, but what you shall ordain for its preservation or destruction.

The Prince as he ended these words (to which all the Company lent an attention that diverted them from their own affairs) fixed his eyes upon the ground, fearing to behold some presage of his misfortune in the Queen's face : she remain'd for a good while in the like posture, and then if *Oroondates* was tortur'd by his fears, *Artaxerxes* was not less disquieted than he ; and looking upon his Sister with eyes that condemn'd her irresolution, he sufficiently made appear how great an interest he took in the happiness of his friend. At last the Queen lifted up her head, and with a very serious countenance spake in this manner.

I owe too much, Sir, to your services, to lose their remembrance, or ever to diminish the value of them : if I were capable of such an ingratitude, I were too worthy of those miseries wherein I have spent my life. I know I am often indebted to you for my friends, my liberty, my life, and my honour ; and that all that ever the most generous men, and the most faithful, the most passionate Lovers have undertaken for the persons they have lov'd, comes infinitely short of what you have done for me. It is also true that I was yours, both by the will of my Brother, by that of my Father, and by my own. I indeed was yours by inclination, and by a most lawful acknowledgment ; and when to my misfortune I ceased to be so, 'twas not out of any inconstancy or change of humour. Treachery and sovereign Power took me from you, and when your innocence was known to me, 'twas only duty that oppos'd the affection I had for you. 'Tis that alone, dear Prince, that represents to me now, that I was Wife to the greatest and most fortunate Man in the world ; I say, most fortunate, because I very well know that nothing but Fortune could give any man an advantage over you. In fine, I was the Wife, and am the Widow of him, who but a few months since, was master of the greatest part of the earth. This consideration ties
me

me to much severer rules, than if I had been in another condition ; and all my engagements to your love, and to your services, cannot hinder *Alexander's* Widow from being accused of lightness, if after the loss, and the so late loss of such a Husband, she can consent to give her self to another. All the world that was concern'd in his life, and in his death, looks with another eye upon my actions, than if I were only the Daughter of *Darius* ; and all the world could not chuse but wonder, that I should turn my thoughts upon any man, after the loss of him that extended his dominion over all others, of him who by his glory had obscur'd all those that went before him, and perhaps all those that shall live after him, and who had seated me in the most considerable place of the whole Universe.

While the Queen spake thus, *Oroondates's* face grew pale ; but *Artaxerxes* was inflam'd with an excessive colour, and the different motions of those two Princes, seem'd to precipitate one of them into the grave, and transport the other into a violent anger and resentment. What, Sister (*cried the impatient Artaxerxes*) is it with these scruples you mean to repay the Services of *Oroondates*, and will you kill us both by your ingratitude ? 'Tis I alone will die (*added the King of Scythia, with a feeble Voice*) and I'll die without complaining, if my Queen pronounce the sentence of my death. You shall not die, my dear *Oroondates* (*said the Queen, falling upon him with open Arms*) and I my self will die a great deal rather than give you any reason to accuse me ; I have represented to you all the considerations that might cross the happiness I wish for you ; I have told you what the world would censure in this you desire of me : but now I tell you that to satisfy what I owe you, and to follow my inclination, I'll pass over all these maxims, and over all the considerations of people's discourse, to give my self wholly to you. I had rather be accounted light and imprudent, by them that know you not, than faithless and ungrateful in your opinion. I am yours by too powerful reasons to be ever able to retire ; and would it pleased the Gods that in giving my self

self to you, I could give you something more worthy of you, and of your love. I do not wrong the memory of *Alexander* by bestowing my self on a Successor not inferior to him either in Birth or Virtue, and one who might have extended his Conquests as far as he, if his Passion for me had not given him other employments, than that of invading his neighbours territories. Live then with an assurance (*continued she, offering him her hand*) not only that *Statira* will never be another's, for that's a thing whereof you are already certain, but that she will be yours by lawful ways whensoever you shall desire it.

This Answer was solemniz'd with an acclamation of the whole Company, who with an extraordinary Joy saw the conclusion of a Fortune in which their own seem'd to be involv'd. *Oroondates* could not find words to express the height of his contentment, and shew'd it only by embracing the Queen's knees, and by doing many other actions full of transport and extasy. His happy success made all the rest to think, at the same time, which way they might bring their pains to the like conclusion. *Artaxerxes* was not disquieted with any doubt; and having often had assurance from his Princess's mouth, that she would give her self to him as soon as the King her Brother should desire it, he was too confident of *Oroondates*'s Friendship, to enter into any distrust of his happiness. And indeed he then receiv'd very potent considerations of it: for the King of *Scythia* turning towards him, after having spent some time in the expressions of his Joy; Brother (*said he*) now that by my Queen's goodness, and by yours, I have attain'd the top of my felicity, I cannot but desire our satisfactions should be mutual; and since you judge my Sister worthy of your affections, she shall be yours the same day the Queen shall vouchsafe to consummate my happiness. I wish that with her I could restore you the Empires you have lost; but I know your Virtue disdains them, or can recover them by that Sword which may make you aspire to the most glorious Conquests; and in the in-

interim, dear Brother, give me leave to resign one half of a reasonable spacious Empire, which the Gods have left me; It is equally divided you know, one part in *Asia*, the other in *Europe*, and Mount *Imaus* separates them. You, if you please, shall have the *Asiatick Scythia*, where you shall reign with the Authority that I shall have in *Europe*; I offer you that as being nearer to those Countries upon which you may have some design, and with it I offer you not only all the other, not only the strength of all my Dominions to assist you for the recovery of yours, but even the Lives of my self, and of all my Subjects, which you may dispose of with a most absolute power. *Oroondates* spake in this manner; and the Prince of *Persia* having hearkned to him with attention, Brother (*replied he*) after the Gift of *Berenice*, there is no Empire that I can consider; and I prefer my Princess not only before that which was the King my Father's, but before the Monarchy of all the Earth; yet do I not refuse the effect of your generous Friendship, and if I accept not of that part of your Kingdom which you offer me, 'tis because I shall believe I reign in all places wheresoever my dear Brother shall command, and that I will not possess any thing that can be separated from your Dominion. I'll retire into *Scythia* with you, and when I shall have breath'd there a while in the felicity you allow me, I'll make use of those Forces you offer me to re-establish my self, if it be possible, in part of those Territories that were ours, and to give my Princess a Crown that may not suffer her to fall beneath her Dignity. I'll begin the War upon the *Parthians*, upon the *Hyrcanians*, and their Neighbours; and 'tis on that side, I hope, with your assistance, and that of the Gods, to establish a Monarchy over the Countries our Enemies possess, without pretending to the recovery of those which Fortune has bestow'd upon our Friends. *Artaxerxes* declar'd his intentions thus, and *Oroondates* protested to him once more, that if he would not accept of half his Kingdom,

he

he should have it all, and that he would not exercise any Authority that should not be common to them both. *Lyfimachus* was then at the feet of *Parisatis*, where by the Queen's example, he endeavour'd to draw assurance of his happiness from her mouth. She had no repugnance in her heart to grant him it, and she was so much indebted to *Lyfimachus's* Services, and had so great an esteem of him, and even so great an inclination to his Person, that she could not think of settling her self any way more to her contentment: but her severe humour had much ado to declare it self, and perhaps she would not have done it for a long time, if the Queen her Sister, and the Prince her Brother, who were much oblig'd to *Lyfimachus*, and who consider'd him infinitely, had not join'd with him, and had not in his favour employ'd all that interest which Friendship and nearness of Blood allow'd them with their Sisters. *Parisatis* believed she could not err in following the example, and the counsel of Persons, who then had some lawful Authority over her; and giving *Lyfimachus* her hand, she promis'd him that she would always be ready to follow the advice of the Prince her Brother, and of the Queen her Sister. After having taken this order about *Lyfimachus's* Affairs, they all together began to think of theirs that yet remain'd.

Orontes had no need of their assistance, and he by promise from his Queen was assured of a Felicity which nothing was able to disturb: he received a most pleasing confirmation of it in that illustrious Company, and *Thalestris* freely declared that his happiness should not be deferr'd longer than that of his Friends. *Oxyartes* had no great difficulties to conquer in *Barsina's* heart; and that fair Princess remembering his former Services, and considering his high Extraction, and the qualities of his Person, was already so far disposed to receive him, that King *Oroondates*, the Queen, and Prince *Artaxerxes*, mediating in his behalf, overcame her with as much ease as they could wish.

wish. Only *Demetrius* believed himself unfortunate amidst the happiness of all the rest; and when he saw them all contented, Shall I then be the only miserable Man (*cried he*) and while you all abandon your selves to Joy, shall I alone abandon my self to Despair? Cannot the example of so many virtuous Princesses move insensible *Deidamia*? and shall not I vainly have fought in your behalf against our living Enemies, if the dead make war against me, and if I am conquered by the dead? Must that which no longer has a being triumph over me with so great advantage? or must I cease to have a being my self, to touch her in my death, in whom during my life I cannot stir up any sense of pity? Ah! how willingly would I precipitate my self into my Grave, if I believed that by my death I might render my destiny equal to that of the fortunate *Agis*; and how freely would I pour forth all my blood, if by it I could hope to merit the tears of *Deidamia*? *Demetrius* spake in this manner with so passionate an action, that all the Company was touch'd with it. *Deidamia* was so as well as the rest; and the excellent qualities of that young Prince had not wrought so little upon her, but that they had produced a great deal of affection toward him. She began indeed to love him; but the memory of *Agis* fought still against her affection, and even the fear she had of being accused of inconstancy, would not suffer her to declare it; she remained, without reply to *Demetrius's* words, and keeping her eyes fix'd upon the ground, discovered by her action, that she was unresolved. All the Princesses, whom *Demetrius* had moved to compassion, and who also desired to advance *Deidamia's* settlement, came to her, and represented that she alone ought not to oppose the publick rejoicing. They set before her eyes the little reason she had to persist so obstinately in her Passion for a Man that had so long been dead, and who tho' he were able to observe her actions in the lower Shades, could not complain of her, after having spent three or four years in lamenting continually for his Loss: they told her, that in her
present

present condition, being so young as she was, deprived of her Friends, and of all her Fortune, she could not live in the World without settling her self some way or other; and they made appear to her, that among the most potent Princes of the Earth, she could not find any one whose support was more considerable, or whose alliance more important for her than that of *Demetrius*, who by the power of *Antigonus*, and his own, might not only restore her to all the Honours she had lost, but recover even that Crown that was usurp'd from her little Brother *Pyrrhus*, who being then but three or four years old, stood in need of the assistance of a powerful Ally to protect him against his Enemies, as well as of the pity of King *Glaucus* with whom he was brought up. To all these Arguments those great Princesses added whatsoever they thought capable to persuade *Deidamia*; the Princes endeavour'd it likewise with their utmost power; and when she was already shaken, *Antigonus* being come into the Chamber, and desiring the contentment of his Son, as much as his own Life, join'd his Intreaties to the Reasons of so many illustrious Mediators, with such success, that *Deidamia* not being longer able to defend her self against so many Adversaries, nor against so many motives which she understood, and which she could not dispute against without obstinacy, yielded at last, either to love, or to importunity, or to the consideration of her Affairs. At a confession so desired by *Demetrius*, his Joy brake forth with great excess, and he did many actions which nothing but his Youth and Passion could excuse. *Deidamia* appear'd for a good while out of countenance at her change, and begg'd pardon for it of *Agis* with a great many tears; but in the end she was so well encouraged by the examples, and by the discourses of the Queen and of the Princesses, that she approv'd what she had done with a little more confidence than before, and no longer had any thought of repenting her self. That little Company, made up of the greatest Persons of the Earth, was then in so perfect a contentment, that

that all the words in the world would not be sufficient to express it; and the six Princes being no longer able to moderate themselves in their felicity, solicited their Princesses so earnestly, that in the end they were fain to promise them their happiness should be deferr'd no longer than till the next day following. More time would, in probability, have been requisite to prepare for those Pumps which seem'd due to the Marriages of the chief Persons in the World; but their delights were far more solid, and they found too much contentment in the possession of what they desired, to seek for any in unprofitable Magnificences. Yet was the remnant of that day employ'd by *Ptolomeus*, *Seleucus*, *Antigonus*, and the rest of their Friends, in necessary preparations; and the young Princes made themselves ready for Courses, and Combates of pleasure, to which they did not think it fit to call the elder, and more famous Captains.

This remarkable Day which was to be dedicated to so solemn and so memorable an Action, did no sooner begin to appear, but Queen *Thalestris* got her self ready, and taking Horse with *Orontes*, *Ptolomeus*, *Eumenes*, and *Hippolita*, she rode to the *Amazons* Quarter, having sent before to *Menalippa* to draw them together. When the rest of the Forces were dismiss'd, they had been kept behind for the design the Queen intended to effect that day; and she no sooner was come thither, but she found them all in the readiness she had commanded. When she saw she might be heard by all her Women, and that she had prepared them to give her a quiet audience, she began to explain her intentions to them with a great deal of eloquence and facility: First she represented to them the shame and misery of their condition, and with it the error of their Predecessors; who having thought by the institution of their Laws, to free themselves from the tyranny of Men, had submitted to it with infamy, and had reduced themselves to run after them over all the Earth, and to prostitute themselves to them in a most ignominious manner, instead of having preserv'd the Em-

Empire amongst them, which their Sex in all other places had maintain'd. She exaggerated whatsoever was most odious in that custom, in terms that were capable to make them abhor it; and in spite of that confidence their Institution had bred in them, she made some of them blush at the remembrance of things which they had done. When she perceived that that discourse, which had always been most odious amongst the *Amazons*, was hearkned to with attention, she excited them to take a generous resolution for the recovery of their Honour, and either to cast Men off for ever, or to suffer them only by lawful means, and such as were approved thro' all the world. She told them that their Institution had proceeded only from the despair of certain Women, not from any reasonable motive; and that in the condition the Affairs of *Asia* were reduced to since the death of *Alexander*, they could no longer hope their Monarchy should subsist. Then she promised them the alliance of their Neighbours, who would receive them with open arms, (as *Eumenes*, who at that time was absolute over *Capadocia*, and who was present at her discourse to confirm it to them) and with their alliance an eternal repose in all their Families, and a sweetness in employments more conformable to their Sex. She at last declared how she was resolv'd to marry *Orontes*, as well in regard of the services he had done her, and of the love she bore his Person, as of the shame she had discover'd in those Laws to which she would no more submit her self. Yet did she protest she had undertaken nothing to the prejudice of what she owed them, and that if by her example they could not oblige themselves to abolish their customs, she was ready to deliver up the Crown to them; and retiring with *Orontes*, into his Country, leave them the liberty of chusing a Queen, under whom they might live in their ancient Privileges.

She said a great deal more to them, which they hearkned to very favourably; and when she had done speaking, they deliberated a good while what resolution they

they should take. Some amongst the most zealous of them oppos'd that alteration ; but those that were less passionate found so much reason in it, and the Queen had already so well gain'd the chief of them, amongst whom she was esteem'd as a Person altogether divine, that her Party in the end was found the strongest ; and by little and little the desire of Novelty easily imprinting it self in the minds of Women, added to the imagination of many delights, which they fancy'd to themselves in that change of life, in a short time drew them all to yield to her desires. When they were confirm'd in that intent, they all cried out aloud, that they would obey their Queen ; that they had rather change their custom by her example, than submit themselves to the authority of another, and that they would with joy receive him for their Prince, whom they formerly had loved and honour'd as *Oritbia*. The fair *Thalestris* found marvellous cause of satisfaction in this event ; and after having promised her Women a sweetness and tranquillity of life very different from that they had enjoy'd, she alighted from her Horse, and embraced them almost every one, with testimonies of a very tender Affection. After that, they gave her new assurances of the desire they had to obey her punctually, and to make all the rest of them that were in *Themiscira* follow their example : and when the Queen had settled them in that determination as firmly as was possible, she returned into the City ; and before the Queen and the Princesses were quite dress'd, she arrived at the Palace, where they had all been lodged since *Roxana's* departure.

That day the lovely Daughters of *Darius* having cast off all the grief in which they long had languish'd, did also lay aside that mournful colour, and that sad attire which had accompany'd their Sorrow ; and to appear to the eyes of their illustrious Lovers in the highest splendor of their Beauty, they set it forth at their request, by all those embellishments which the misfortunes of their life had made them to neglect. Then Gold and Jewels of inestimable value glitter'd with a magnificence suitable to the quality of those great Princesses ; and

their Beauty receiving its former lustre by those exterior ornaments, after having been a long time bury'd in afflictions, shew'd it self like the Sun, when after tedious Storms and foggy Milts, it breaks out of the Cloud that had obscured it, and appears to our eyes again with its usual brightness. *Berenice* by reason of the late death of the King her Father, cloth'd her self in a much graver habit; but her Eyes shot Rays surpassing those of Diamonds, and her natural dress had far more comeliness than all that the power of Art could have added to it. *Thalestris* having quitted her martial Apparel, conform'd her self to that of her own Sex, and appear'd no less charming in that condition, than she had before been terrible in Battle.

Deidamia and *Barsina* deck'd themselves at the entreaty of their Lovers, and both of them discovered such Beauties, as out of that fair Company could find no parallels. When all of them were ready to come forth, they were conducted together to *Juno's* Temple, where that memorable Ceremony was to be perform'd, and where the People flock'd in so great a croud, as cost the lives of many persons. Those that had been the Subjects of *Darius*, could not behold his Son and Daughters in that condition, without sending forth loud cries and shouts that pierced the Heavens, accompanied with tears of joy and tenderness; and whether it were among the Soldiers, or among the Citizens, there was a general rejoicing observed, little different from that of those who were most concern'd. The fair Widow of *Alexander* was led by *Selucus*, *Berenice* by *Antigonus*, *Parisatis* by *Ptolomeus*, *Thalestris* by *Eumenes*, *Deidamia* by *Craterus*, and *Barsina* by *Leonatus*: The six Princes having left that glory to their Friends, were gone all together to the Temple before, and had themselves forgotten nothing in their Clothes, that without effeminacy, or a too affected curiosity, could please the Eyes of their admired Princesses. After having expected them there a few moments, which to their impatience seem'd as many hours, they saw them enter with a Pomp that brought new light into the Temple.

Berenice,

Book VI. *CASSANDRA*. 339

Berenice, *Deidamia*, and *Thalestris*, as valiant as she was, walk'd with more fear and bashfulness than their Companions ; but the Queen, the Princess her Sister, and *Barfina*, who had already been in the same state, went up toward the Altar with more assurance. Why should this Narration be drawn out to a greater length ? There it was that in the Sight of many thousand People, and in the presence of the Gods, who by Prayers and Sacrifices were called to behold that Action ; the greatest Persons in the world of either Sex, were by the usual Ceremonies join'd together with Bonds which could not be united, which never were broken but by death, and which thro' the whole course of their Lives kept them as closely united as they were that day. There it was that by such famous and important Nuptials, Virtue saw it self triumphant over so many misfortunes that had vainly fought against it, and that seem'd to have cross'd it for no other end, but that it might shine forth with more lustre and glory. Those glad and fortunate Bridegrooms having deliver'd back their Brides into the hands of those that had led them thither, follow'd them home again to the Palace, where all things were most stately and magnificent. O ! how tedious did that Day seem to them ? and how little pleasure did they find in the Games, Courses, and Combates which the young Princes made with infinite Pomp, to honour so solemn an Action ? The Son of *Polyperchon*, *Menelaus*, and brave *Ilyoneus*, made themselves remarkable in them by their dexterity ; but after long contestation 'twas young *Alexander* that bore away the Prize. After the Courses and Combates follow'd most graceful Dances, and admirable Musick ; and after all those Entertainments, came the most delightful and most glorious Night that ever was. Never had the brightest Day shew'd any thing comparable to it in the judgment of *Oroondates* and his Companions ; and those that might boast to be most memorable by the winning of Battles, and by the Conquest of Empires, were obscure and gloomy in respect of that pleasing Darkness which triumph'd over Light

with so great an advantage. Then were the greatest Beauties in the world deliver'd as a Prey to the Passions of the merciless Conquerors, who reveng'd themselves for the torments they had made them to endure, with resentments which for all they were so violent they could not justly disapprove. To say the truth, they were in some sort pardonable, and it was but reason that they whose sufferings had been so long and cruel, should make themselves equivalent reparations. Never had the God of Love been present at so solemn a Festival, and in all the Sacrifices that had been offer'd to him at *Paphos*, or at *Cytherea*, he never had receiv'd such honour as he did that Night in *Babylon*. But I am afraid to say too much of it, and to go beyond the bounds of respect and modesty with my Princes, who exceeded them a little, that night of liberty. They without all question thought it a great deal too short, and one might perchance have doubted in what Employments they had pass'd it, if the Blushes that appear'd next morning in the cheeks of *Berenice*, *Thalestris*, and *Deidamia*, had not given the Company great suspicions. Yet did they pardon their Lovers the Offences they had committed, by the example of their Companions, who had born them with more moderation. Those constant fires were not extinguish'd for many years, and the Love of those virtuous Persons was plac'd upon too sure Foundations, to find any thing in possession that could abate it; on the contrary it grew far more ardent by a more perfect knowledge of those beauties and rare qualities that had given it birth; and Time, which ruins all things, had never power to slacken the first violence of their flames.

Many days were spent in these contentments, which cannot possibly be imagin'd; and the happy Princes took plentiful draughts of those delights, after which they had so long impatiently thirsted. When they had nothing more to wish, they began to think of retiring. King *Oroondates* was recall'd into *Scythia* by his Subjects, and he himself had a desire to go thither, that he might give his Queen the Crown of his Dominions.

Arfaces

Arfaces also had a mind to see those Countries again, where he had passed some years, and where he had so powerfully gain'd the peoples hearts. All the other Princes were oblig'd to return into their several Provinces, to be crown'd themselves in the Kingdoms which their Valour had won, and which *Arfaces* freely left them, in consideration of the good Offices they had done for him and his, and in the hope he had to recover others from them that had not merited his Friendship. They all prepar'd themselves for that separation, but not without a great deal of trouble to every one of them. Before they went away, they thought fit to take order in what remain'd to be done; and because *Babylon* and all *Affyria* belong'd to them by the right of Arms, they all offer'd it to *Seleucus*, as to their valiant Deliverer and Benefactor: but he refused it, and protested openly that not having had any other aim in what he had done, than to succour Virtue unworthily oppress'd, he would not give his Enemies cause to make an ill interpretation of his Intent, and to judge that he had quitted his party out of a shameful Interest, and vile hope of Recompence. All the world esteem'd that thought to be worthy of *Seleucus's* generosity; and when they saw him so firm in his resolution, that it was impossible to shake him, they all together cast their Eyes upon *Oxyartes*, who did not then possess a Territory suitable to the greatness of his Quality; and press'd it so urgently upon him, that in the end he was constrain'd to accept the Sovereignty of *Babylon*, and there to settle his abode. *Seleucus* had *Armenia* and *Mesopotamia*, which the death of *Pbrataphernes* and *Archelaus* had left vacant; and because *Cylicia* was so likewise by the death of *Philotas*, all the Princes would needs have *Eumenes* take it, and give that part of *Cappadocia* he possessed, in exchange to Queen *Thalestris*, leaving that Kingdom entire to Prince *Orontes*, who also quitted the Province of the *Massagettes*, because it was one of those that compos'd the *Asiatick Scythia*, which King *Oroondates* had destin'd for *Artaxerxes*.

After having order'd the Provinces in this manner, they all prepar'd for their departure ; and when they had bestow'd a few days more in the confirmation of their Alliance, and in the tears that were shed at that separation, they all of them went from *Babylon* the same day. *Orcondates* and the great *Arfaces* with their Brides, and an Equipage befitting their Quality, took the way towards *Scythia* with *Lyfimachus* and *Parisatis*, who would accompany them as far as *Byzantium*, where they were to keep their Court, it being the Metropolis of *Thrace*, and where *Parisatis* hop'd for a great deal of comfort in the neighbourhood of the Queen her Sister, since their Kingdoms border'd upon one another. *Orontes* and *Thalestris* went toward *Cappadocia*, which was to obey them totally by the agreement they had made with *Eumenes*, who with the fair *Arfinoe* his Wife kept them company the greatest part of their Journey. *Ptolomeus* travell'd towards *Egypt*, which much desired to receive him: *Antigonus* and his Son, with the fair *Deidamia*, towards *Phrygia*: *Seleucus* march'd towards *Armenia* with Forces to make himself Master of it, in case he should find any difficulty to be admitted: *Nearchus* and *Leonatus* went home into their own Provinces; and no body remain'd at *Babylon* but Prince *Oxyartes*, who with his dear *Barsina* did there establish his Dominion. *Cleonimus* and *Alcione*, with good old *Polemon*, staid there also with him, as in their native Country; and that Prince remembring the request *Berenice* and *Statira* had made to him, in favour of them, laboured all he could for their satisfaction; and having taken away those scruples that opposed it in *Alcione's* mind, he married her at last to *Cleonimus*, whom he settled in all the wealth of *Theander* and *Bagisenes*, and whom for his Virtue (and for the consideration of *Polemon*, who had done all his Friends so many good service.) he honour'd with the most important Offices of his State.

THE design to which I regularly enough have tied my self not to wander from the Banks of the *Euphrates*, and the Walls of *Babylon*, hinders me from following my Heroes in their Journies: I will not therefore relate their fortunate successes; their arrival in their Kingdoms; and the crowning of so many gallant Princes, who establish'd a brave and happy Sovereignty, which they enjoy'd thro' the whole course of very long and prosperous Reigns. You may learn the end of their Lives from Historians famous in Antiquity, who have written them. From me you shall only know, that the great *Asfages* staid not long in his Brother's Kingdom; but having receiv'd such an Army from him as he desir'd, he march'd into the Province of the *Parthians*, where he defeated and kill'd *Andiageras* in a pitch'd Battle; from thence, when he had made himself master of that Province, and had won many other Victories over them that oppos'd his Conquests, he subdued *Hircania*, *Bactria*, *Zogdia*, the Country of the *Mardes*, and a great number of other Provinces, of which he compos'd that famous Empire of the *Parthians*, which was call'd the Empire of the East, and which was the most potent of the World till the time of *Augustus Caesar*, under whom it fell into the power of the *Romans*: the Founder of it still retain'd that great name of *Asfages*, under which he had gain'd his first reputation; and that renown'd Name descended to his Successors, who to render that homage to his Virtue, caus'd themselves all to be call'd *Asfages*, and made the whole World talk of the illustrious Blood of the *Asfacides*. He died not till he was exceeding old, having by the report of all Historians, left as great a veneration of his Name in the *East*, as that of *Alexander* amongst the *Greeks*, of *Cyrus* amongst the *Persians*, or of *Romulus* amongst the *Romans*; they are the very words of the Historians, tho' amongst many of them the Birth of that great Emperor was not known. *Oroondates*, if he would, might have enlarg'd his Conquests as far as his Brother; but he kept him-
self

self to the religious Custom of his Ancestors, and believ'd according to their example, that he could not without injustice devest a lawful Prince of his Dominions: Yet did he make himself so terrible in his own, that all his Neighbours trembled at his Name, and desir'd nothing so much as his Alliance. He gave himself wholly to the love of his fair Queen; and that great Princess for ever laid aside the Name of *Statira*, affected by the Queens of *Persia*, and passed the rest of her Life under that of *Cassandra*; that was it that made *Plutarch* believe she was kill'd indeed after the death of *Alexander*, she having liv'd from that time forward in far Countries, and under a Name he knew not. That virtuous Queen, and the King her Husband, requited the affection of *Theodates*, and that of faithful *Araxes*, by the gift of *Theomiris* and *Cleone*, and by that of many Provinces, and Places of importance in *Scythia*; nor was *Criton* less rewarded by his Master the great *Arfaces*. *Lyfimachus*, with his dear *Parisatis*, pass'd his life in so great Glory, that after having conquer'd most of the Kingdoms that had been *Alexander's*, he was slain in the last Battle that was fought amongst his Successors, being then fourscore years of Age. The Life of *Demetrius* was so remarkable, that it gave the greatest Authors of those Times occasion to write it: *Macedonia* and many other Kingdoms obey'd him, and little *Pyrrhus* his Brother-in-law being come to years, acquir'd the reputation of the valiantest Man in all the World. *Orontes* reign'd very peaceably in *Cappadocia* with *Thalestris*, and all the Laws of the *Amazons* were so utterly abolish'd, that there never was any mention of them afterwards. *Ptolomeus* govern'd *Egypt* with so much Glory, that his Name, as that of *Arfaces*, remain'd to his Posterity; and *Seleucus* made himself so great, that before his Death he became the most potent of all *Alexander's* Successors. *Cassander* still persisted in his Crimes, and his passion for *Roxana* turn'd into so violent a Rage, that in the end he put her to death, with the Son she had by *Alexander*,
and

V. Book VI. CASSANDRA. 345

and also Queen *Olimpias*, the Mother of that great King. He by their death usurped *Macedonia*, and after his, *Demetrius* took it from his Children. *Eumenes* perish'd in the War he had against *Antigonus*, after having kill'd his Enemy *Neoptolemus* with his own hand, and by many gallant Victories acquir'd the reputation of one of the greatest Captains in the World. And Prince *Oxyartes* pass'd his Life most happily with *Barsina*. I should perhaps say more of every one, if all famous Historians did not amply relate their Actions; particularly *Justin* and *Plutarch* in the Lives of *Pyrrhus*, *Demetrius*, and *Eumenes*; if I were not out of my Scene, which I have limited within the Confines of *Babylon*, and if it were not just that after so tedious a Work, I my self should seek that repose which I now have given to others.

F I N I S.





T O T H E
R E A D E R.

YOU will have the patience I hope to read these few Lines I am obliged to add, that I may justify part of those things which I have written. I have been bound up in many Passages of this Conclusion by the truth of History, tho' perhaps I have alter'd it in some places, where it is least known. If I make Statira and her Sister live again, contrary to the report of Plutarch, who says she was kill'd by Roxana's cruelty; I have follow'd the opinion of many Historians, and I make her pass the rest of her Life in Countries very remote from those where she spent her younger years, and under a different name from that by which she was known to Plutarch. I well might give Darius a Son, without contradicting the Historians that writ of Alexander, who only mention his Daughters; I make him dead in the opinion of the world before Alexander enter'd upon his Father's Territories; he comes thither no more till after his death: and therefore those Authors might well have been ignorant of Artaxerxes's Life, he having pass'd it in very far Countries, and under another Name, after he had lost it in the general belief. I with the same license might make him to be that great Artaces, who founded the Empire of the Parthians: and Historians not having given him any certain Birth, have afforded me the liberty to make him be born of Darius. I should undoubtedly have made him recover his Father's Empire, if I could have done it without falsifying truths which are known

TO the READER.

known to all the world, and which have not left me a free disposing of my Adventures: I should have chang'd something in the destiny of Roxana and Cassander, if I might have been permitted; and if I had pardon'd Roxana, in consideration of her Sex, I should have kill'd Cassander to shew the punishment of Vice as well as the recompence of Virtue; but the rest of his Life was too well known by his Crimes, and by his ruling in Greece. I have been freer in those of Perdiccas, and his Brother; 'tis certain they were slain within a while after Alexander's Death, by a Sedition amongst their Forces; and there is so little spoken of the particulars of their death, that I believ'd I might lawfully frame it to my History,



BOOKS Printed for J. J. and P. Knapton,
D. Midwinter, A. Bettessworth and
C. Hitch, J. Pemberton, R. Ware,
C. Rivington, F. Clay, J. Batley and
J. Wood, A. Ward, T. Longman, and
R. Hett.

F O L I O.

DOMAT's Civil Law, in its Natural Order,
2 Vol. both large and small Paper.

Bridgman's Conveyancer, 2 Vol.

Tyrrel's Bibliotheca Politica, both large and small
Paper.

Lestranger's Josephus, with Maps and Cuts.

Montfaucon's Travels into Italy, with Cuts.

Moll's Geography, with Maps.

Moral Virtue delineated, both in *French* and *English*,
with Cuts.

Archbishop Tillotson's Works, 3 Vol.

Q U A R T O.

Shakespear's Works, 7 Vol. publish'd by Mr. Pope and
Dr. Sewel.

Tournefort's Voyage to the Levant, 2 Vol. with Cuts.

Stephen's Spanish Dictionary, 2d Edition.

Boyer's French Dictionary, both Quarto and Octavo.

O C T A V O.

Acta Regia, or Mr. Rapin's Account of *Rymer's Fæderq*,
4 Vol. in Octavo, and one Vol. in Folio.

Boad's Mathematicks made easy.

Bysshe's Art of Poetry, 2 Vol.

Bailey's English Dictionary, 6th Edit.

— his Translation of *Erasmus's Colloquies*, 2 Edit.

Cooke of Forest Trees, 3d Edit.

Cocker's Decimal Arithmetick.

Bishop Fleetwood's Sermons on Relative Duties, 4th
Edition.



3

n,
ad
e,
ad
ad

r,

11

,

1